

# Service Manual

# SUPER MULTI *NX*

## B-Series / D-Series



**[Applied Models]**

- Inverter Multi : Cooling Only
- Inverter Multi : Heat Pump

# SUPER MULTI NX

## B-Series

## D-Series

### ●Cooling Only

#### Indoor Unit

FTKD25DVM  
 FTKD35DVM  
 FTKE25BVM  
 FTKE35BVM  
 FTKE25BVMA8  
 FTKE35BVMA8

FTKD50FVM  
 FTKD60FVM  
 FTKD71FVM

CDKD25CVM  
 CDKD35CVM  
 CDKD50CVM  
 CDKD60CVM  
 CDKD25CVMA  
 CDKD35CVMA  
 CDKD50CVMA  
 CDKD60CVMA  
 CDKD25EAVM  
 CDKD35EAVM  
 CDKD25EAVMA  
 CDKD35EAVMA

FLK25AVMA  
 FLK35AVMA  
 FLK50AVMA8  
 FLK60AVMA8  
 FWKG25AVM  
 FWKG35AVM

#### Outdoor Unit

2MKD58DVM  
 3MKD58DVM  
 3MKD75DVM  
 4MKD75DVM  
 4MKD100DVM

3MKD75BVMA8  
 4MKD90BVM  
 4MKD90BVMA

### ●Heat Pump

#### Indoor Unit

FTXE25BVMA8  
 FTXE35BVMA8  
 FTXD50FVM  
 FTXD60FVM  
 FTXD71FVM

CDXD25CVMA  
 CDXD35CVMA  
 CDXD50CVMA  
 CDXD60CVMA

CDXD25EAVMA  
 CDXD35EAVMA

FLX25AVMA  
 FLX35AVMA  
 FLX50AVMA8  
 FLX60AVMA8

#### Outdoor Unit

3MXD68BVMA8  
 4MXD80BVMA

1. Introduction .....	vi
1.1 Safety Cautions .....	vi
1.2 Used Icons .....	x
<b>Part 1 List of Functions .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1. List of Functions .....	2
1.1 Cooling Only .....	2
1.2 Heat Pump .....	9
<b>Part 2 Specifications .....</b>	<b>13</b>
1. Specifications .....	14
1.1 Indoor Units - Cooling Only .....	14
1.2 Outdoor Units - Cooling Only .....	22
1.3 Indoor Units - Heat Pump .....	28
1.4 Outdoor Units - Heat Pump .....	33
<b>Part 3 Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram .....</b>	<b>35</b>
1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram .....	36
1.1 Wall Mounted Type .....	36
1.2 Duct Connected Type .....	42
1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type .....	44
1.4 Wall Built-in Type .....	47
1.5 Outdoor Units .....	49
<b>Part 4 Function and Control .....</b>	<b>55</b>
1. Main Functions .....	56
1.1 Frequency Principle .....	56
1.2 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing .....	58
1.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units .....	59
1.4 Programme Dry Function .....	60
1.5 Automatic Operation .....	61
1.6 Thermostat Control .....	62
1.7 Night Set Mode .....	63
1.8 ECONO Mode .....	64
1.9 MOLD PROOF Operation .....	64
1.10 INTELLIGENT EYE .....	65
1.11 HOME LEAVE Operation .....	67
1.12 Inverter POWERFUL Operation .....	68
1.13 Other Functions .....	69
2. Function of Main Structural Parts .....	71
2.1 Main Structural Parts .....	71
2.2 Function of Thermistor .....	72
3. Control Specification .....	76
3.1 Mode Hierarchy .....	76
3.2 Frequency Control .....	77
3.3 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up .....	80
3.4 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control .....	81
3.5 Input Current Control .....	81
3.6 Freeze-up Protection Control .....	82

3.7 Heating Peak-cut Control .....	82
3.8 Fan Control.....	83
3.9 Liquid Compression Protection Function 2.....	83
3.10 Defrost Control .....	84
3.11 Low Hz High Pressure Limit .....	85
3.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Control .....	85
3.13 Malfunctions .....	89
3.14 Forced Operation Mode .....	90
3.15 Wiring-Error Check.....	91
3.16 Additional Function.....	93

## **Part 5 Operation Manual ..... 95**

1. System Configuration.....	96
1.1 Operation Instructions .....	96
2. Instruction.....	97
2.1 Contents and Reference Page .....	97
2.2 Safety Precautions .....	98
2.3 Names of Parts.....	100
2.4 Preparation Before Operation .....	118
2.5 AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN Operation .....	121
2.6 Adjusting the Air Flow Direction .....	123
2.7 POWERFUL Operation .....	133
2.8 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation.....	134
2.9 ECONO Operation .....	135
2.10 MOLD PROOF Operation .....	136
2.11 HOME LEAVE Operation .....	137
2.12 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation .....	139
2.13 TIMER Operation .....	145
2.14 Note for Multi System.....	147
2.15 Care and Cleaning .....	149
2.16 Troubleshooting.....	166

## **Part 6 Service Diagnosis..... 169**

1. Caution for Diagnosis.....	170
1.1 Troubleshooting with Operation Lamp .....	170
2. Problem Symptoms and Measures .....	172
3. Service Check Function .....	173
4. Code Indication on the Remote Controller .....	176
4.1 Error Codes and Description of Fault .....	176
5. Troubleshooting .....	177
5.1 Indoor Units .....	177
5.2 Outdoor Units .....	178
5.3 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality .....	179
5.4 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control.....	180
5.5 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality .....	182
5.6 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit).....	185
5.7 Signal Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	186
5.8 Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	188
5.9 Freeze-up Protection Control .....	189
5.10 OL Activation (Compressor Overload) .....	191

5.11 Compressor Lock .....	192
5.12 DC Fan Lock .....	193
5.13 Input Over Current Detection .....	194
5.14 Four Way Valve Abnormality .....	196
5.15 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control .....	198
5.16 High Pressure Control in Cooling .....	199
5.17 Position Sensor Abnormality .....	201
5.18 CT or Related Abnormality .....	202
5.19 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) .....	204
5.20 Electrical Box Temperature Rise .....	206
5.21 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise .....	208
5.22 Output Over Current Detection .....	210
5.23 Insufficient Gas .....	212
5.24 Low-voltage Detection .....	214
5.25 Anti-icing Function in Other Rooms / Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units) .....	215
6. Check .....	216
6.1 How to Check .....	216

## **Part 7 Removal Procedure ..... 227**

1. Outdoor Unit (100 Class) .....	228
1.1 Removal of Outer Panels .....	228
1.2 Removal of the Electrical Box .....	245
1.3 Removal of PCB .....	251
1.4 Removal of Fan Motor .....	257
1.5 Removal of Coils / Thermistors .....	259
1.6 Removal of Reactor .....	265
1.7 Removal of Sound Blanket .....	266
1.8 Removal of Compressor .....	269
2. Outdoor Unit (80 / 90 Class) .....	271
2.1 Removal of Outer Panels .....	271
2.2 Removal of Propeller Fans .....	274
2.3 Removal of Electrical Box .....	275
2.4 Removal of PCB .....	282
2.5 Removal of Fan Motor .....	285
2.6 Removal of Electronic Expansion Valve and Thermistor .....	287
2.7 Removal of Sound Blanket and Reactor .....	288
2.8 Removal of Shunt .....	290
2.9 Removal of Solenoid Valve and Four Way Valve .....	291
2.10 Removal of Compressor .....	293
3. Outdoor Unit (58 / 68 / 75 Class) .....	295
3.1 Removal of Outer Panels .....	295
3.2 Removal of Electrical Box .....	296
3.3 Removal of PCB .....	300
3.4 Removal of Fan Motor .....	303
3.5 Removal of Sound Blanket .....	304
3.6 Removal of Four Way Valve Coil, Solenoid Valve Coil, Electronic Expansion Valve Coil and Thermistor .....	305
3.7 Removal of Four Way Valve, Solenoid Valve and Shunt .....	307
3.8 Removal of Solenoid Valve and Shunt .....	308
3.9 Removal of Compressor .....	309

**Part 8 Others .....311**

- 1. Others .....312
  - 1.1 Test Run from the Remote Controller .....312
  - 1.2 Jumper Settings .....313
  - 1.3 Application of Silicon Grease to a Power Transistor and  
a Diode Bridge.....315

**Part 9 Appendix.....317**

- 1. Piping Diagrams.....318
  - 1.1 Indoor Units .....318
  - 1.2 Outdoor Units .....324
- 2. Wiring Diagrams.....328
  - 2.1 Indoor Units .....328
  - 2.2 Outdoor Units .....331





**Index ..... i**

**Drawings & Flow Charts ..... v**








# 1. Introduction




## 1.1 Safety Cautions









### Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into “ **Warning**” and “ **Caution**”. The “ **Warning**” items are especially important since they can lead to death or serious injury if they are not followed closely. The “ **Caution**” items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.
- About the pictograms
  - △ This symbol indicates the item for which caution must be exercised.  
The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
  - This symbol indicates the prohibited action.  
The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
  - This symbol indicates the action that must be taken, or the instruction.  
The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

### 1.1.1 Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers












 <b>Warning</b>	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for repair. Working on the equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	
If the refrigerant gas is discharged during the repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	
The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	






 <b>Warning</b>	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working at a high place (more than 2m). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall accident.	
In case of R410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools for the exclusive use of the R410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident such as a damage of refrigerant cycle as well as an equipment failure.	







 <b>Caution</b>	
Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	
Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.	








## 1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

 <b>Warning</b>	
<p>Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.</p>	
<p>Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable may damage the cable.</p>	
<p>Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R410A / R22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.</p>	
<p>If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump-down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges.</p>	
<p>When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.</p>	





 <b>Warning</b>	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug has dust or loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to install the product correctly by using the provided standard installation frame. Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation may cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury.	For unitary type only 
Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on the window frame. If the unit is not securely mounted, it may fall and cause injury.	For unitary type only 
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

 <b>Caution</b>	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If the combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	
Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. Corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding may cause an electrical shock.	

 <b>Caution</b>	
Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 MΩ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	
Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water may enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	For unitary type only  

## 1.2 Used Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

Icon	Type of Information	Description
 Note:	Note	A “note” provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
 Caution	Caution	A “caution” is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure.
 Warning	Warning	A “warning” is used when there is danger of personal injury.
	Reference	A “reference” guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

# Part 1

# List of Functions

1. List of Functions .....	2
1.1 Cooling Only .....	2
1.2 Heat Pump .....	9

# 1. List of Functions

## 1.1 Cooling Only

Category	Functions	FTKD25/35DVM	FTKE25/35BVM	Category	Functions	FTKD25/35DVM	FTKE25/35BVM
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	○
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	○
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Longlife Filter	—	—
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	○	○
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	○	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	○	○		Heating Dry Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	○	○	Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	○		Night Set Mode	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—		Wiring-Error Check	—	—
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger		—	—	
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		Chargeless	—	—
	Intelligent Eye	○	○	Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	○	○	
	Quick Warming Function	—	—	Power-Selection	—	—	
	Hot-Start Function	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○	
	Programme Dry Function	○	○	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○	
	Fan Only	○	○	Remote Controller	Wireless	○	○
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—		Wired	—	—
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○				
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	Home Leave Operation	—	○				
	ECONO Mode	○	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
	Temperature Display	—	—				
Another Room Operation	—	—					

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions

— : No Functions

Category	Functions			Category	Functions		
		FTKE25/35BVM/A8	FTKD50-71FVM			FTKE25/35BVM/A8	FTKD50-71FVM
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	○
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—	Timer	Longlife Filter	—	—
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	○	○
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Mold Proof Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	○	○		Heating Dry Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—
	Wide-Angle Louvers	○	○		24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	○		Night Set Mode	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	○		Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	○		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—		Wiring-Error Check	—	—
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—		
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		Chargeless	—	—
	Intelligent Eye	○	○	Remote Control	Either Side Drain	○	○
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Power-Selection	—	—
	Hot-Start Function	—	—		5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—	Remote Controller	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○
	Fan Only	○	○		Wireless	○	○
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	Remote Controller	Wired	—	—
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○				
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	Home Leave Operation	○	○				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
	Temperature Display	—	—				
Another Room Operation	—	—					

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
 — : No Functions

Category	Functions	CDKD25-60CVM	CDKD25-60CVMA	Category	Functions	CDKD25-60CVM	CDKD25-60CVMA
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Longlife Filter	—	—
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	—	—
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—		Heating Dry Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	—		Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	—	Night Set Mode		○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—		Wiring-Error Check	—	—
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger		—	—	
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		Chargeless	—	—
	Intelligent Eye	—	—		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	—
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Power-Selection	—	—
	Hot-Start Function	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
Automatic Defrosting	—	—	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)		○	○	
			Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)		○	○	
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○		Wireless	○	○
	Fan Only	○	○		Wired	—	—
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—				
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○				
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	Home Leave Operation	○	○				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
Temperature Display	—	—					
Another Room Operation	—	—					

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
 — : No Functions

Category	Functions	CDKD25/35EAVM	CDKD25/35EAVMA	Category	Functions	CDKD25/35EAVM	CDKD25/35EAVMA	
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—	
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—	
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—	
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—	
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Longlife Filter	—	—	
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	—	—	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—		Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	—		Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	—			Night Set Mode	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—		Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	—			Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—			Wiring-Error Check	—	—
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—		—		
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○	
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—	
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		Chargeless	—	—	
	Intelligent Eye	—	—		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	—	
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Power-Selection	—	—	
	Hot-Start Function	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○	
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○	
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○		
	Programme Dry Function	○	○	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○		
	Fan Only	○	○	Remote Controller	Wireless	○	○	
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—		Wired	—	—	
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○					
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—					
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—					
	Home Leave Operation	○	○					
	ECONO Mode	—	—					
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○					
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○					
	Temperature Display	—	—					
Another Room Operation	—	—						

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
— : No Functions



Category	Functions	FLK25/35AVMA FLK50/60AVMA8	FWK25/35AVM	Category	Functions	FLK25/35AVMA FLK50/60AVMA8	FWK25/35AVM
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	○
PAM Control	—	—	Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter		—	—	
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Longlife Filter	—	○
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	○	—
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—		Heating Dry Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	○	Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	—		Night Set Mode	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—		Wiring Error Check	—	—
Comfort Control	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—	
	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		Chargeless	—	—
	Intelligent Eye	—	—		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	○
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Power Selection	—	—
Hot-Start Function	—	—	Remote Control		5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
Automatic Defrosting	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○	
				Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○	
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○		Wireless	○	○
Lifestyle Convenience	Fan Only	○	○	Wired	—	—	
	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—				
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○				
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	Home Leave Operation	○	○				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	—				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
Temperature Display	—	—					
Another Room Operation	—	—					

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
 — : No Functions

Category	Functions	2MKD58DVM 3MKD58/75DVM 4MKD75/100DVM	Category	Functions	2MKD58DVM 3MKD58/75DVM 4MKD75/100DVM
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	10 ~ 46		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—
	PAM Control	○		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—		Longlife Filter	—
	Swing Compressor	○		Mold Proof Air Filter	—
	Rotary Compressor	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	○		Washable Grille	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—		Mold Proof Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—		Heating Dry Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—		Night Set Mode	—
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	Worry Free “Reliability & Durability”	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	—
	3-D Airflow	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—		Wiring-Error Check	○
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger		○	
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	—	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	○		High Ceiling Application	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	○		Chargeless	○
	Intelligent Eye	—		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—
	Quick Warming Function	—		Power-Selection	○
	Hot-Start Function	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	—
	Automatic Defrosting	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	—
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	Remote Controller	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	—
	Programme Dry Function	—		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	—
	Fan Only	—		Wireless	—
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—		Wired	—
	Inverter Powerful Operation	—			
	Priority-Room Setting	○			
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—			
	Home Leave Operation	—			
	ECONO Mode	—			
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	—			
	Signal Reception Indicator	—			
	Temperature Display	—			
Another Room Operation	—				

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
— : No Functions

Category	Functions	3MKD75BVMA8 4MKD90BVMA	4MKD90BVM	Category	Functions	3MKD75BVMA8 4MKD90BVMA	4MKD90BVM
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	10 ~ 46	10 ~ 46		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	○	○		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Longlife Filter	—	—
	Swing Compressor	○	○		Mold Proof Air Filter	—	—
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	○	○		Washable Grille	—	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—		Heating Dry Operation	—	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	—		Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	—	Night Set Mode		—	—
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	—	—
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—		Wiring-Error Check	○	○
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	—	—		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	○	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	—	—	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	○	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	○	○		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Intelligent Eye	—	—		Chargeless	○	○
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Either Side Drain	—	○
	Hot-Start Function	—	—	Power-Selection	—	—	
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	—	—
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	—	—
	Programme Dry Function	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	—	—
	Fan Only	—	—	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	—	—	
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	Remote Controller	Wireless	—	—
	Inverter Powerful Operation	—	—		Wired	—	—
	Priority-Room Setting	○	○				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	Home Leave Operation	—	—				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	—	—				
	Signal Reception Indicator	—	—				
	Temperature Display	—	—				
Another Room Operation	—	—					

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
— : No Functions

## 1.2 Heat Pump

Category	Functions	FTXE25/35BVMA8	FTXD50-71FVM	Category	Functions	FTXE25/35BVMA8	FTXD50-71FVM
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	○
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—	Longlife Filter	—	—	
	Swing Compressor	—	—	Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	○	○	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—	Washable Grille	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—	Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	○	○	Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	○	○	Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	○		Night Set Mode	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	○	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	○		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—		Wiring-Error Check	—	—
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Intelligent Eye	○	○		Chargeless	—	—
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Either Side Drain	○	○
	Hot-Start Function	○	○		Power-Selection	—	—
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—		Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○
Operation	Automatic Operation	○	○	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)		○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)		○	○
	Fan Only	○	○	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○	
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	Remote Controller	Wireless	○	○
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○		Wired	—	—
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	Home Leave Operation	○	○				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
	Another Room Operation	—	—				

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions

— : No Functions

Category	Functions	CDXD25-60CVMA	CDXD25/35EAVMA	Category	Functions	CDXD25-60CVMA	CDXD25/35EAVMA	
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—	
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—	
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—	
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—	
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Longlife Filter	—	—	
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	—	—	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—		Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	—		Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	—			Night Set Mode	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—		Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
	3-D Airflow	—	—			Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—			Wiring-Error Check	—	—
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger		—	—	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—	
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○	
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—	
	Intelligent Eye	—	—		Chargeless	—	—	
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Either Side Drain	—	—	
	Hot-Start Function	○	○		Power-Selection	—	—	
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—		Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
Operation	Automatic Operation	○	○			Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)		○	○	
	Fan Only	○	○	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)		○	○	
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	Remote Controller	Wireless	○	○	
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○	○		Wired	—	—	
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—					
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—					
	Home Leave Operation	○	○					
	ECONO Mode	—	—					
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○					
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○					
	Another Room Operation	—	—					

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
— : No Functions

Category	Functions	FLX25/35AVMA FLX50/60AVMA8	Category	Functions	FLX25/35AVMA FLX50/60AVMA8	
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	
	PAM Control	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	Longlife Filter	—		
	Swing Compressor	—	Mold Proof Air Filter	○		
	Rotary Compressor	—	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—		
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	Washable Grille	—		
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	Mold Proof Operation	—		
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	Heating Dry Operation	—		
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—		
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	Timer	24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○		Night Set Mode	○	
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	
	3-D Airflow	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—		Wiring-Error Check	—	
		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger		—		
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—		High Ceiling Application	—	
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—		Chargeless	—	
	Intelligent Eye	—		Either Side Drain	—	
	Quick Warming Function	—		Power-Selection	—	
	Hot-Start Function	○		Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○
	Automatic Defrosting	—			Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○
Operation	Automatic Operation	○	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○		
	Programme Dry Function	○	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○		
	Fan Only	○				
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	Remote Controller	Wireless	○	
	Inverter Powerful Operation	○		Wired	—	
	Priority-Room Setting	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—				
	Home Leave Operation	○				
	ECONO Mode	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○				
	Another Room Operation	—				

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
— : No Functions

Category	Functions	3MXD68BYMA8 4MXD80BYMA	Category	Functions	3MXD68BYMA8 4MXD80BYMA
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	-10 ~ 46		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	-15 ~ 15.5		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—
	PAM Control	○		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	Timer	Longlife Filter	—
	Swing Compressor	○		Mold Proof Air Filter	—
	Rotary Compressor	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	○		Washable Grille	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Mold Proof Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—		Heating Dry Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—		24-Hour On/Off Timer	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—		Night Set Mode	—
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—		Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	—
	3-D Airflow	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—		Wiring-Error Check	○
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	—	Flexibility	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	—		Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	○		High Ceiling Application	—
	Intelligent Eye	—		Chargeless	★1
	Quick Warming Function	○		Either Side Drain	—
	Hot-Start Function	—		Power-Selection	—
	Automatic Defrosting	○		Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	Remote Control	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	—
	Programme Dry Function	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	—
	Fan Only	—		DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	—
Lifestyle Convenience	New Powerful Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	Remote Controller	Wireless	—
	Inverter Powerful Operation	—		Wired	—
	Priority-Room Setting	○			
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	○			
	Home Leave Operation	—			
	ECONO Mode	—			
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	—			
	Signal Reception Indicator	—			
Another Room Operation	—				

**Note:** ○ : Holding Functions  
— : No Functions

★1 : 68 class ; 30m / 80 class ; 40m

# Part 2

# Specifications

1. Specifications .....	14
1.1 Indoor Units - Cooling Only .....	14
1.2 Outdoor Units - Cooling Only .....	22
1.3 Indoor Units - Heat Pump .....	28
1.4 Outdoor Units - Heat Pump .....	33



# 1. Specifications

## 1.1 Indoor Units - Cooling Only

### Wall Mounted Type

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model				FTKD25DVM		FTKD35DVM		
Rated Capacity				2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class		
Front Panel Color				White		White		
Air Flow Rates		m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	8.9 (314)		9.0 (318)		
			M	7.3 (256)		7.4 (259)		
			L	5.6 (198)		5.7 (201)		
			SL	4.8 (169)		4.9 (173)		
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	18		18		18	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control				Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.17-0.16-0.15/0.19-0.18		0.19-0.18-0.17/0.21-0.20			
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	35-35-35/40-40		40-40-40/45-45			
Power Factor		%	93.6-95.1-97.2/95.7-96.6		95.7-96.6-98.0/97.4-97.8			
Temperature Control				Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	283x800x195		283x800x195			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	265x855x340		265x855x340			
Weight		kg	9		9			
Gross Weight		kg	12		12			
Operation Sound	H/L/SL	dBA	37/28/25		39/29/26			
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection		Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4		
		Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ12.7		
		Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0		
Drawing No.				3D049308A		3D049309A		

60Hz 220-230V

Model				FTKE25BVM		FTKE35BVM		
Rated Capacity				2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class		
Front Panel Color				White		White		
Air Flow Rates		m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	7.8 (275)		7.7 (272)		
			M	6.4 (226)		6.3 (222)		
			L	5.0 (177)		4.9 (173)		
			SL	4.3 (152)		4.4 (155)		
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	18		18		18	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control				Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.21		0.21			
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	45-48		45-48			
Power Factor		%	97.4-99.4		97.4-99.4			
Temperature Control				Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	273x784x195		273x784x195			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	258x834x325		258x834x325			
Weight		kg	7.5		7.5			
Gross Weight		kg	11		11			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/30/27		38/35/32/29			
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection		Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4		
		Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ12.7		
		Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0		
Drawing No.				3D040693		3D040694		

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /minx35.3

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			FTKE25BVMA8	FTKE35BVMA8
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			White	White
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	7.8 (275)	7.7 (272)
		M	6.4 (226)	6.3 (222)
		L	5.0 (177)	4.9 (173)
		SL	4.3 (152)	4.4 (155)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan
	Motor Output	W	18	18
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.17-0.18-0.18/0.21-0.21	0.17-0.18-0.18/0.21-0.21
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	37-40-43/45-48	37-40-43/45-48
Power Factor		%	98.9-96.6-99.5/97.4-99.4	98.9-96.6-99.5/97.4-99.4
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	273x784x195	273x784x195
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	258x834x325	258x834x325
Weight		kg	7.5	7.5
Gross Weight		kg	11	11
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/30/27	38/35/32/29
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ12.7
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	φ18.0
Drawing No.			3D047557	3D047558

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			FTKD50FVM	FTKD60FVM
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class	6.0kW Class
Front Panel Color			White	White
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	16.8 (593)	17.5 (618)
		M	14.0 (494)	14.6 (516)
		L	11.8 (417)	12.2 (431)
		SL	10.4 (367)	10.8 (381)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan
	Motor Output	W	43	43
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.19-0.18-0.17/0.19-0.18	0.21-0.20-0.19/0.21-0.20
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	40	45
Power Factor		%	95.7-96.6-98.0/95.7-96.6	97.4-97.8-98.7/97.4-97.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	290x1,050x238	290x1,050x238
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	337x1,147x366	337x1,147x366
Weight		kg	12	12
Gross Weight		kg	17	17
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	44/40/35/32	45/41/36/33
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ12.7	φ15.9
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	φ18.0
Drawing No.			3D056204	3D056205

## Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860  
 Btu/h=kW×3414  
 cfm=m<sup>3</sup>/min×35.3

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			FTKD71FVM
Rated Capacity			7.1kW Class
Front Panel Color			White
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	18.3 (646)
		M	15.3 (540)
		L	12.7 (448)
		SL	11.3 (399)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	43	
	Speed	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.23-0.22-0.21/0.23-0.22
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	50
Power Factor		%	98.8-98.8-99.2/98.8-98.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	290x1,050x238
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	337x1,147x366
Weight		kg	12
Gross Weight		kg	17
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	46/42/37/34
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 9.5
	Gas	mm	φ 15.9
	Drain	mm	φ 18.0
Drawing No.			3D056206

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /minx35.3

## Duct Connected Type

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			CDKD25CVM	CDKD35CVM
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	9.5 (335)	10.0 (353)
		M	8.8 (311)	9.3 (328)
		L	8.0 (282)	8.5 (300)
		SL	6.7 (237)	7.0 (247)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	62	62
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.47-0.47-0.48/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.48/0.53-0.54	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	97-100-107/108-113	97-100-107/110-113	
Power Factor	%	93.8-92.5-92.9/94.4-92.7	93.8-90.6-92.9/94.3-91.0	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620	200x900x620
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751	266x1,106x751
Weight		kg	25	25
Gross Weight		kg	31	31
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29
External Static Pressure		Pa	40	40
Moisture Removal		L/h	1.2	1.9
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 12.7
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D.φ 20)	VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D.φ 20)
Drawing No.			3D046077A	3D046078A

Model			CDKD50CVM	CDKD60CVM
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class	6.0kW Class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	12.0 (424)	16.0 (565)
		M	11.0 (388)	14.8 (523)
		L	10.0 (353)	13.5 (477)
		SL	8.4 (297)	11.2 (395)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	130	130
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.65-0.66-0.67/0.79-0.80	0.74-0.75-0.75/0.89-0.90	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	133-140-150/164-167	152-160-168/185-187	
Power Factor	%	93.0-92.2-93.3/94.4-90.8	93.4-92.8-93.3/94.5-90.3	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620	200x1,100x620
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751	266x1,306x751
Weight		kg	27	30
Gross Weight		kg	33	36
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/35/33/31	38/36/34/32
External Static Pressure		Pa	40	40
Moisture Removal		L/h	2.9	3.9
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7	φ 15.9
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D.φ 20)	VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D.φ 20)
Drawing No.			3D046079A	3D046080A

- Note:**
- The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 40 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +5 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 5 dB or more may go up.

## Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860  
 Btu/h=kW×3414  
 cfm=m<sup>3</sup>/min×35.3

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			CDKD25CVMA	CDKD35CVMA
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	9.5 (335)	10.0 (353)
		M	8.8 (311)	9.3 (328)
		L	8.0 (282)	8.5 (300)
		SL	6.7 (237)	7.0 (247)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	62	62
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.47-0.47-0.48/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.48/0.53-0.54
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	97-100-107/108-113	97-100-107/110-113
Power Factor		%	93.8-92.5-92.9/94.4-92.7	93.8-90.6-92.9/94.3-91.0
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620	200x900x620
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751	266x1,106x751
Weight		kg	25	25
Gross Weight		kg	31	31
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29
External Static Pressure		Pa	40	40
Moisture Removal		L/h	1.2	1.9
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 12.7
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)
Drawing No.			3D046073A	3D046074A

Model			CDKD50CVMA	CDKD60CVMA
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class	6.0kW Class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	12.0 (424)	16.0 (565)
		M	11.0 (388)	14.8 (523)
		L	10.0 (353)	13.5 (477)
		SL	8.4 (297)	11.2 (395)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	130	130
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.65-0.66-0.67/0.79-0.80	0.74-0.75-0.75/0.89-0.90
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	133-140-150/164-167	152-160-168/185-187
Power Factor		%	93.0-92.2-93.3/94.4-90.8	93.4-92.8-93.3/94.5-90.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620	200x1,100x620
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751	266x1,306x751
Weight		kg	27	30
Gross Weight		kg	33	36
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/35/33/31	38/36/34/32
External Static Pressure		Pa	40	40
Moisture Removal		L/h	2.9	3.9
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7	φ 15.9
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)
Drawing No.			3D046075A	3D046076A

**Note:** 1. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 40 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +5 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 5 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			CDKD25EAVM	CDKD35EAVM
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)
		M	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)
		L	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)
		SL	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	62	62
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	70-71-72/72-73	70-71-72/72-73
Power Factor		%	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x700x620	200x700x620
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x906x751	274x906x751
Weight		kg	21	21
Gross Weight		kg	29	29
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29
External Static Pressure		Pa	35	35
Moisture Removal		L/h	1.2	1.9
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 12.7
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)
Drawing No.			3D052111	3D052112

Model			CDKD25EAVMA	CDKD35EAVMA
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)
		M	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)
		L	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)
		SL	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	62	62
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	70-71-72/72-73	70-71-72/72-73
Power Factor		%	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x700x620	200x700x620
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x906x751	274x906x751
Weight		kg	21	21
Gross Weight		kg	29	29
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29
External Static Pressure		Pa	35	35
Moisture Removal		L/h	1.2	1.9
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 12.7
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)
Drawing No.			3D051146	3D051147

- Note:** 1. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 35 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +6 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 6 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model				FLK25AVMA	FLK35AVMA	
Rated Capacity				2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class	
Front Panel Color				Almond White	Almond White	
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H		7.6 (268)	8.7 (307)	
		M		6.8 (240)	7.7 (272)	
		L		6.0 (212)	6.6 (233)	
		SL		5.2 (184)	5.6 (198)	
Fan	Type			Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output	W			34	34
	Speed	Steps			5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control				Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.32-0.32-0.32/0.34-0.34		0.36-0.36-0.36/0.39-0.39	
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	68-70-72/72-74		76-78-80/80-84	
Power Factor		%	96.6-95.1-93.8/96.3-94.6		96.0-94.2-92.6/93.2-93.6	
Temperature Control				Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	490x1,050x200		490x1,050x200	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	280x1,100x566		280x1,100x566	
Weight		kg	16		16	
Gross Weight		kg	22		22	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/31/28		38/35/32/29	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ12.7	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.				3D036717	3D036718	

Model				FLK50AVMA8	FLK60AVMA8	
Rated Capacity				5.0W Class	5.7kW Class	
Front Panel Color				Almond White	Almond White	
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H		11.4 (402)	12.0 (424)	
		M		10.0 (353)	10.6 (374)	
		L		8.5 (300)	9.3 (328)	
		SL		7.5 (265)	8.3 (293)	
Fan	Type			Sirocco Fan	Sirocco Fan	
	Motor Output	W			34	34
	Speed	Steps			5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control				Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.45-0.45-0.45/0.48-0.48		0.47-0.47-0.47/0.51-0.51	
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	94-96-98/98-100		96-98-100/100-104	
Power Factor		%	94.9-92.8-90.7/92.8-90.6		92.8-90.7-88.7/89.1-88.7	
Temperature Control				Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	490x1,050x200		490x1,050x200	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	280x1,100x566		280x1,100x566	
Weight		kg	17		17	
Gross Weight		kg	24		24	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	47/43/39/36		48/45/41/38	
Heat Insulation				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ12.7		φ15.9	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.				3D047578	3D047579	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

## Wall Built-in Type

50Hz 230V

MODEL			FWKG25AVM	FWKG35AVM
Rated Capacity			2.5kW class	3.5kW class
Front Panel Color			—	—
Air Flow Rate	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	7.8 (275)	7.7 (272)
		M	6.4 (226)	6.3 (222)
		L	5.0 (177)	4.9 (173)
		SL	4.3 (152)	4.4 (155)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan	Cross Flow Fan
	Motor Output	W	18	18
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof / Long life	Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof / Long life
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.18	0.18
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	40	40
Power Factor		%	96.6	96.6
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (H×W×D)		mm	332×787×191	332×787×191
Packaged Dimensions (H×W×D)		mm	250×1,003×409	250×1,003×409
Weight		kg	11.5	11.5
Gross Weight		kg	16	16
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	36/32/28/25	37/33/30/27
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 12.7
	Drain	mm	φ 18.0	φ 18.0
Drawing No.			3D047096	3D047097

## Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860  
 Btu/h=kW×3414  
 cfm=m<sup>3</sup>/min×35.3



## 1.2 Outdoor Units - Cooling Only

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model		2MKD58DVM		3MKD58DVM	
Cooling Capacity	kW	—		—	
Power Consumption	W	—		—	
Running Current	A	—		—	
Casing Color	Ivory White		Ivory White		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC32WXD		2YC32WXD	
	Motor Output	W	980	980	
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SUNISO 4GSD.I.		SUNISO 4GSD.I.	
	Charge	L	0.65	0.65	
Refrigerant	Type	R-22		R-22	
	Charge	kg	2.0	2.0	
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	44	44	
		L	37	37	
	cfm	H	1,270	1,270	
		L	1,068	1,068	
Fan	Type	Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	53	53	
	Running Current	A	H: 0.24 / L: 0.17	H: 0.24 / L: 0.17	
	Power Consumption	W	H: 44 / L: 27	H: 44 / L: 27	
Starting Current	A	6.9		6.5	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	735x936x300		735x936x300	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	784x960x357		784x960x357	
Weight	kg	55		55	
Gross Weight	kg	59		59	
Operation Sound	dB(A)	46		46	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2	φ 6.4x3	
	Gas	mm	φ12.7x2	φ12.7x3	
	Drain	mm	φ16.0	φ16.0	
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	35 (for Total of Each Room)		45 (for Total of Each Room)	
	m	25 (for One Room)		25 (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	Chargeless		Chargeless	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	m	15 (between Indoor Units)		15 (between Indoor Units)	
Drawing No.	3D050081#1A		3D050082#1A		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model		3MKD75DVM		4MKD75DVM		
Cooling Capacity	kW	—		—		
Power Consumption	W	—		—		
Running Current	A	—		—		
Casing Color		Ivory White		Ivory White		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
	Model	2YC45ZXD		2YC45ZXD		
Motor Output	W	1,380		1,380		
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SUNISO 4GSD.I.		SUNISO 4GSD.I.		
	Charge	L	0.75		0.75	
Refrigerant	Type	R-22		R-22		
	Charge	kg	2.3		2.3	
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	51		51	
		L	45		45	
	cfm	H	1,472		1,472	
		L	1,299		1,299	
Fan	Type	Propeller		Propeller		
	Motor Output	W	53		53	
	Running Current	A	H: 0.33 / L: 0.25		H: 0.33 / L: 0.25	
	Power Consumption	W	H: 68 / L: 46		H: 68 / L: 46	
Starting Current	A	9.4		9.2		
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	735x936x300		735x936x300		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	784x960x357		784x960x357		
Weight	kg	58		58		
Gross Weight	kg	62		62		
Operation Sound	dBA	48		48		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x1, φ 9.5x2		φ 6.4x2, φ 9.5x2	
	Gas	mm	φ12.7x1, φ15.9x2		φ12.7x2, φ15.9x2	
	Drain	mm	φ16.0		φ16.0	
Heat Insulation		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	60 (for Total of Each Room)		60 (for Total of Each Room)		
	m	25 (for One Room)		25 (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	Chargeless		Chargeless		
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		
	m	15 (between Indoor Units)		15 (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.		3D050083#1A		3D050084#1B		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			4MKD100DVM
Cooling Capacity		kW	—
Power Consumption		W	—
Running Current		A	—
Casing Color	Ivory White		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC63YXD#D	
	Motor Output	W	1,920
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SE56P	
	Charge	L	0.75
Refrigerant	Type	R-22	
	Charge	kg	3.0
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	62.7
		L	60.8
	cfm	H	2,214
		L	2,147
Fan	Type	Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	70
	Running Current	A	H: 0.67 / L: 0.65
	Power Consumption	W	H: 107 / L: 99
Starting Current		A	15.9
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	770x900x320
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	900x925x390
Weight		kg	68
Gross Weight		kg	75
Operation Sound		dBA	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2, φ 9.5x2
	Gas	mm	φ12.7x2, φ15.9x2
	Drain	mm	φ25.0
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Piping Length		m	70 (for Total of Each Room)
		m	25 (for One Room)
Amount of Additional Charge		g/m	Chargeless
Max. Installation Height Difference		m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)
		m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)
Drawing No.	3D050028#1		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /minx35.3

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model		3MKD75BVMA8	
Cooling Capacity	kW	—	
Power Consumption	W	—	
Running Current	A	—	
Casing Color	Ivory White		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC45ZXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,380
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SUNISO 4GSD.I.	
	Charge	L	0.75
Refrigerant	Type	R-22	
	Charge	kg	2.3
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	51
		L	45
	cfm	H	1,472
		L	1,299
Fan	Type	Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	53
	Running Current	A	H: 0.33 / L: 0.25
	Power Consumption	W	H: 68 / L: 46
Starting Current	A	9.4	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	735x936x300	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	784x960x357	
Weight	kg	58	
Gross Weight	kg	62	
Operation Sound	dBA	48	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4×1, φ 9.5×2
	Gas	mm	φ12.7×1, φ15.9×2
	Drain	mm	φ16.0
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	60 (for Total of Each Room)	
	m	25 (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	Chargeless	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)	
Drawing No.	3D039673#1		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			4MKD90BVM
Cooling Capacity	kW	—	
Power Consumption	W	—	
Running Current	A	—	
Casing Color	Pale Ivory		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC45ZXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,380
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SUNISO 4GSD.I.	
	Charge	L	0.75
Refrigerant	Type	R-22	
	Charge	kg	3.1
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	48.5
		L	42
	cfm	H	1,400
		L	1,212
Fan	Type	Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	51
	Running Current	A	H: 0.44 / L: 0.34
	Power Consumption	W	H: 60 / L: 41
Starting Current	A	12.1	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	908x900x320	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	942x926x394	
Weight	kg	66	
Gross Weight	kg	77	
Operation Sound	dBA	48	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2, φ 9.5x2
	Gas	mm	φ12.7x1, φ15.9x3
	Drain	mm	φ25.0
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Piping Length	m	70 (for Total of Each Room)	
	m	25 (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	Chargeless	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)	
Drawing No.	3D039670#1		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /minx35.3

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model		4MKD90BVMA	
Cooling Capacity	kW	—	
Power Consumption	W	—	
Running Current	A	—	
Casing Color	Pale Ivory		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC45ZXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,380
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SUNISO 4GSD.I.	
	Charge	L	0.75
Refrigerant	Type	R-22	
	Charge	kg	3.1
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	48.5
		L	42
	cfm	H	1,400
		L	1,212
Fan	Type	Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	51
	Running Current	A	H: 0.44 / L: 0.34
	Power Consumption	W	H: 60 / L: 41
Starting Current	A	12.1	
Dimensions (H×W×D)	mm	908×900×320	
Packaged Dimensions (H×W×D)	mm	942×926×394	
Weight	kg	66	
Gross Weight	kg	77	
Operation Sound	dBA	48	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4×2, φ 9.5×2
	Gas	mm	φ12.7×1, φ15.9×3
	Drain	mm	φ 25.0
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	70 (for Total of Each Room)	
	m	25 (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	Chargeless	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)	
Drawing No.	3D039674#1		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

# 1.3 Indoor Units - Heat Pump

## Wall Mounted Type

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			FTXE25BVMA8		FTXE35BVMA8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White			
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	7.8 (275)	8.1 (286)	7.7 (272)	8.1 (286)
		M	6.4 (226)	6.6 (233)	6.3 (222)	6.6 (233)
		L	5.0 (177)	5.1 (180)	4.9 (173)	5.1 (180)
		SL	4.3 (152)	4.3 (152)	4.4 (155)	4.4 (155)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan				
	Motor Output	W	18			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated)			A	0.17-0.18-0.18/0.21-0.21	0.17-0.18-0.18/0.21-0.21	0.17-0.18-0.18/0.21-0.21
Power Consumption (Rated)			W	37-40-43/45-48	37-40-43/45-48	37-40-43/45-48
Power Factor			%	98.9-96.6-99.5/97.4-99.4	98.9-96.6-99.5/97.4-99.4	98.9-96.6-99.5/97.4-99.4
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	273x784x195		273x784x195
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	258x834x325		258x834x325
Weight			kg	7.5		7.5
Gross Weight			kg	11		11
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/30/27		37/33/30/27	38/35/32/29
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 12.7	
	Drain	mm	φ 18.0		φ 18.0	
Drawing No.			3D047553		3D047554	

Model			FTXD50FVM		FTXD60FVM	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class		6.0kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White			
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	16.8 (593)	17.5 (618)	17.5 (618)	18.7 (660)
		M	14.0 (494)	14.9 (526)	14.6 (516)	16.1 (569)
		L	11.8 (417)	12.5 (441)	12.2 (431)	13.6 (480)
		SL	10.4 (367)	11.0 (388)	10.8 (381)	11.8 (417)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan				
	Motor Output	W	43			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated)			A	0.19-0.18-0.17/0.19-0.18	0.19-0.18-0.17/0.19-0.18	0.21-0.20-0.19/0.21-0.20
Power Consumption (Rated)			W	40	40	45
Power Factor			%	95.7-96.6-98.0/95.7-96.6	95.7-96.6-98.0/95.7-96.6	97.4-97.8-98.7/97.4-97.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	290x1,050x238		290x1,050x238
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	337x1,147x366		337x1,147x366
Weight			kg	12		12
Gross Weight			kg	17		17
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	44/40/35/32		42/38/33/30	45/41/36/33
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7		φ 15.9	
	Drain	mm	φ 18.0		φ 18.0	
Drawing No.			3D055908		3D055909	

Conversion Formulae $kcal/h = kW \times 860$ $Btu/h = kW \times 3414$ $cfm = m^3/min \times 35.3$
--

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			FTXD71FVM	
			Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			7.1kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White	
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	18.3 (646)	19.8 (699)
		M	15.3 (540)	17.1 (604)
		L	12.7 (448)	14.4 (508)
		SL	11.3 (399)	12.6 (445)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	43	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.23-0.22-0.21/0.23-0.22		0.23-0.22-0.21/0.23-0.22
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	50		50
Power Factor	%	98.8-98.8-99.2/98.8-98.8		98.8-98.8-99.2/98.8-98.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	290x1,050x238		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	337x1,147x366		
Weight	kg	12		
Gross Weight	kg	17		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	46/42/37/34	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 9.5	
	Gas	mm	φ15.9	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D055910	

## Conversion Formulae

$\text{kcal/h} = \text{kW} \times 860$   
 $\text{Btu/h} = \text{kW} \times 3414$   
 $\text{cfm} = \text{m}^3/\text{min} \times 35.3$



Duct Connected Type

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			CDXD25CVMA				CDXD35CVMA			
			Cooling		Heating		Cooling		Heating	
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class				3.5kW Class			
Front Panel Color			—				—			
Air Flow Rates		m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	9.5 (335)	9.5 (335)	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)			
			M	8.8 (331)	8.8 (311)	9.3 (328)	9.3 (328)			
			L	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)	8.5 (300)	8.5 (300)			
			SL	6.7 (237)	6.7 (237)	7.0 (247)	7.0 (247)			
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan				Sirocco Fan				
	Motor Output	W	62				62			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.47-0.47-0.48/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.47-0.48/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.48/0.53-0.54	0.47-0.48-0.48/0.53-0.54				
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	97-100-107/108-113	97-100-107/108-113	97-100-107/110-113	97-100-107/110-113				
Power Factor		%	93.8-92.5-92.9/94.4-92.7	93.8-92.5-92.9/94.4-92.7	93.8-90.6-92.9/94.3-91.0	93.8-90.6-92.9/94.3-91.0				
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control				Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620				200x900x620			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751				266x1,106x751			
Weight		kg	25				25			
Gross Weight		kg	31				31			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29				
External Static Pressure		Pa	40				40			
Moisture Removal		L/h	1.2				1.9			
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection		Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4				
		Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 12.7				
		Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)		VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)				
Drawing No.			3D046069A				3D046070A			

Model			CDXD50CVMA				CDXD60CVMA			
			Cooling		Heating		Cooling		Heating	
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class				6.0kW Class			
Front Panel Color			—				—			
Air Flow Rates		m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	12.0 (424)	12.0 (424)	16.0 (565)	16.0 (565)			
			M	11.0 (388)	11.0 (388)	14.8 (523)	14.8 (523)			
			L	10.0 (353)	10.0 (353)	13.5 (477)	13.5 (477)			
			SL	8.4 (297)	8.4 (297)	11.2 (395)	11.2 (395)			
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan				Sirocco Fan				
	Motor Output	W	130				130			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.65-0.66-0.67/0.79-0.80	0.65-0.66-0.67/0.79-0.80	0.74-0.75-0.75/0.89-0.90	0.74-0.75-0.75/0.89-0.90				
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	133-140-150/164-167	133-140-150/164-167	152-160-168/185-187	152-160-168/185-187				
Power Factor		%	93.0-92.2-93.3/94.4-90.8	93.0-92.2-93.3/94.4-90.8	93.4-92.8-93.3/94.5-90.3	93.4-92.8-93.3/94.5-90.3				
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control				Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620				200x1,100x620			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751				266x1,306x751			
Weight		kg	27				30			
Gross Weight		kg	33				36			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/35/33/31	37/35/33/31	38/36/34/32	38/36/34/32				
External Static Pressure		Pa	40				40			
Moisture Removal		L/h	2.9				3.9			
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection		Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4				
		Gas	mm	φ 12.7		φ 15.9				
		Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)		VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)				
Drawing No.			3D046071A				3D046072A			

**Note:** 1. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 40 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet:[operating sound for rear side suction inlet]+5 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 5 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kWx860  
Btu/h=kWx3414  
cfm=m<sup>3</sup>/minx35.3

## 50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			CDXD25EAVMA				CDXD35EAVMA				
			Cooling		Heating		Cooling		Heating		
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class				3.5kW Class				
Front Panel Color			—				—				
Air Flow Rates		m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)	8.7 (307)		
			M	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)	8.0 (282)			
			L	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)	7.3 (258)			
			SL	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)	6.2 (219)			
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan				Sirocco Fan					
	Motor Output	W	62				62				
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53	0.47-0.48-0.49/0.52-0.53					
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	70-71-72/72-73	70-71-72/72-73	70-71-72/72-73	70-71-72/72-73					
Power Factor		%	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9	67.7-64.3-61.2/62.9-59.9					
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control				Microcomputer Control				
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x700x620				200x700x620				
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x906x751				274x906x751				
Weight		kg	21				21				
Gross Weight		kg	29				29				
Operation Sound	H/ML/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29	35/33/31/29					
External Static Pressure		Pa	35				35				
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				
Piping Connection		Liquid	mm	φ 6.4				φ 6.4			
		Gas	mm	φ 9.5				φ 12.7			
		Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)				VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)			
Drawing No.			3D051144				3D051145				

- Note:**
- The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 35 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +6 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 6 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model			FLX25AVMA		FLX35AVMA		
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class		
Front Panel Color			Almond White		Almond White		
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	7.6 (268)	9.2 (325)	8.7 (307)	10.0 (353)	
		M	6.8 (240)	8.3 (293)	7.7 (272)	9.0 (318)	
		L	6.0 (212)	7.4 (261)	6.6 (233)	8.0 (282)	
		SL	5.2 (184)	6.6 (233)	5.6 (198)	7.1 (251)	
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan			
	Motor Output	W	34		34		
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter			Removal-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removal-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)			A	0.32-0.32-0.32/0.34-0.34	0.34-0.34-0.34/0.37-0.37	0.36-0.36-0.36/0.39-0.39	0.36-0.36-0.36/0.39-0.39
Power Consumption (Rated)			W	68-70-72/72-74	72-74-76/76-79	76-78-80/80-84	76-78-80/80-83
Power Factor			%	96.6-95.1-93.8/96.3-94.6	96.3-94.6-93.1/93.4-92.8	96.0-94.2-92.6/93.2-93.6	96.0-94.2-92.6/93.2-92.5
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	490x1,050x200		490x1,050x200	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	280x1,100x566		280x1,100x566	
Weight			kg	16		16	
Gross Weight			kg	22		22	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/31/28		37/34/31/28	38/35/32/29	39/36/33/30
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4		
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ12.7		
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0		
Drawing No.			3D036690		3D036691		

Model			FLX50AVMA8		FLX60AVMA8		
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class		5.7kW Class		
Front Panel Color			Almond White		Almond White		
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	H	11.4 (402)	12.1 (427)	12.0 (424)	12.8 (452)	
		M	10.0 (353)	9.8 (346)	10.6 (374)	10.6 (374)	
		L	8.5 (300)	7.5 (265)	9.3 (328)	8.4 (297)	
		SL	7.5 (265)	6.8 (240)	8.3 (293)	7.5 (265)	
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan			
	Motor Output	W	34		34		
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter			Removal-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removal-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)			A	0.45-0.45-0.45/0.48-0.49	0.45-0.45-0.45/0.48-0.48	0.47-0.47-0.47/0.51-0.51	0.45-0.45-0.45/0.48-0.48
Power Consumption (Rated)			W	94-96-98/98-100	94-96-98/98-100	96-98-100/100-104	94-96-98/98-101
Power Factor			%	94.9-92.8-90.7/92.8-88.7	94.9-92.8-90.7/92.8-90.6	92.8-90.7-88.7/89.1-88.7	94.9-92.8-90.7/92.8-91.5
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	490x1,050x200		490x1,050x200	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)			mm	280x1,100x566		280x1,100x566	
Weight			kg	17		17	
Gross Weight			kg	24		24	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	47/43/39/36		46/41/35/33	48/45/41/39	47/42/37/35
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4		
	Gas	mm	φ12.7		φ15.9		
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0		
Drawing No.			3D047573		3D047574		

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3

## 1.4 Outdoor Units - Heat Pump

50Hz 220-230-240V / 60Hz 220-230V

Model		3MXD68BVMA8		4MXD80BVMA		
		Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Cooling Capacity	kW	—		—		
Power Consumption	W	—		—		
Running Current	A	—		—		
Casing Color		Ivory White		Pale Ivory		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
	Model	2YC45ZXD		2YC45ZXD		
	Motor Output	1,380		1,380		
Refrigerant Oil	Model	SUNISO 4GSD.I.		SUNISO 4GSD.I.		
	Charge	L	0.75		0.75	
Refrigerant	Type	R-22		R-22		
	Charge	kg	2.6		3.1	
Air Flow Rates	m <sup>3</sup> /min	H	51	47.6	48.5	45
		L	45	45	42	42
	cfm	H	1,472	1,374	1,400	1,299
		L	1,299	1,299	1,212	1,212
Fan	Type	Propeller		Propeller		
	Motor Output	W	53		51	
	Running Current	A	H: 0.33 / L: 0.25		H: 0.44 / L: 0.34	
	Power Consumption	W	H: 68 / L: 46		H: 60 / L: 41	
Starting Current	A	10.1		10.2		
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	735x936x300		908x900x320		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	784x960x357		942x926x394		
Weight	kg	59		73		
Gross Weight	kg	63		80		
Operation Sound	dBA	48	49	48	49	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x3		φ 6.4x3, φ 9.5x1	
	Gas	mm	φ12.7x2, φ15.9x1		φ 9.5x1, φ12.7x1, φ15.9x2	
	Drain	mm	φ16.0		φ 25.0	
Heat Insulation		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	45 (for Total of Each Room)		70 (for Total of Each Room)		
	m	25 (for One Room)		25 (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	20 (30m or more)		20 (40m or more)		
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)		7.5 (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.		3D039671#1		3D039672#1		

**Note:** 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Heating	Piping Length
Indoor : 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor : 35°CDB	Indoor : 20°CDB Outdoor : 7°CDB/6°CWB	7.5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m <sup>3</sup> /min×35.3



# Part 3

# Printed Circuit Board

# Connector Wiring Diagram

1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.....	36
1.1 Wall Mounted Type .....	36
1.2 Duct Connected Type.....	42
1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type.....	44
1.4 Wall Built-in Type .....	47
1.5 Outdoor Units .....	49

# 1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

## 1.1 Wall Mounted Type

### 1.1.1 FTKD 25/35 D

#### Connectors

##### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for AC fan motor
- 2) **S6** Connector for swing motor (horizontal blades)
- 3) **S7** Connector for AC fan motor (Hall IC)
- 4) **S21** Connector for [centralized control \(HA\)](#)
- 5) **S26** Connector for display PCB
- 6) **S28** Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 7) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 8) **S35** Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB

##### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **S29** Connector for control PCB

##### PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) **S27** Connector for control PCB

##### PCB(4) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

- 1) **S36** Connector for control PCB



#### Note:

Other designations

##### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

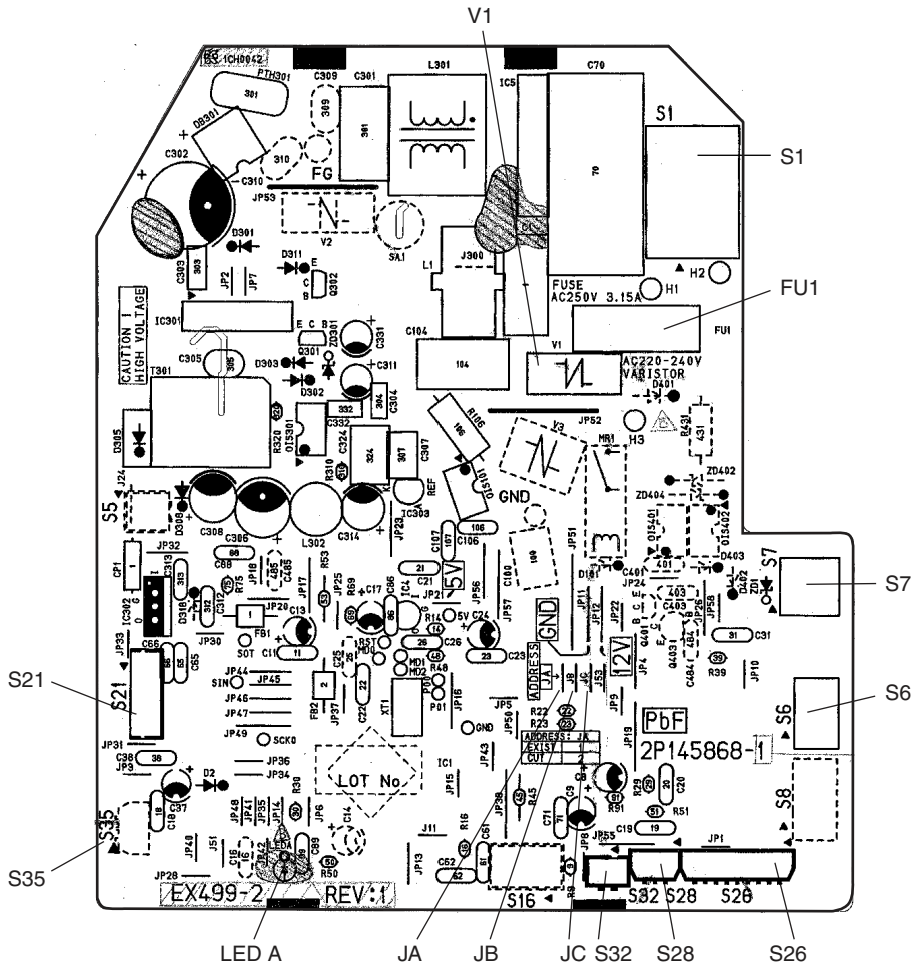
- 1) **V1** [Varistor](#)
- 2) **JA** [Address setting jumper](#)
- JB** [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- JC** [Power failure recovery function \(auto-restart\)](#)  
\* Refer to page 313 for detail.
- 3) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)
- 4) **FU1** [Fuse \(3.15A\)](#)

##### PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) **SW1 (S1W)** [Forced operation ON / OFF switch](#)
- 2) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
- 3) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) **LED3** LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
- 5) **RTH1 (R1T)** Room temperature thermistor

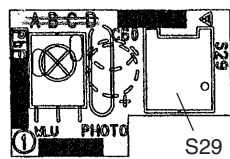
PCB Detail

PCB(1): Control PCB (indoor unit)



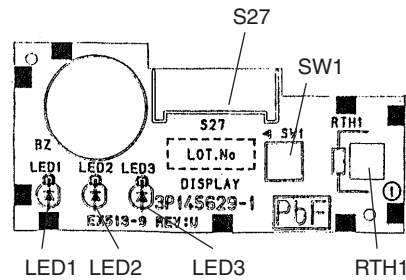
(R4779)

PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB



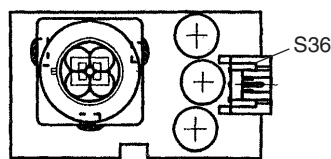
(R4289)

PCB(3): Display PCB



(R4290)

PCB(4): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB



(R4547)



## 1.1.2 FTK(X)E 25/35 B

### Connectors

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for AC fan motor
- 2) **S6** Connector for swing motor (Horizontal Flap)
- 3) **S7** Connector for AC fan motor
- 4) **S21** Connector for [centralized control](#) to 5 rooms
- 5) **S26** Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 6) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 7) **S35** Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB

#### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **S27** Connector for control PCB

#### PCB(3) (INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB)

- 1) **S36** Connector for control PCB



#### Note:

Other designations

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

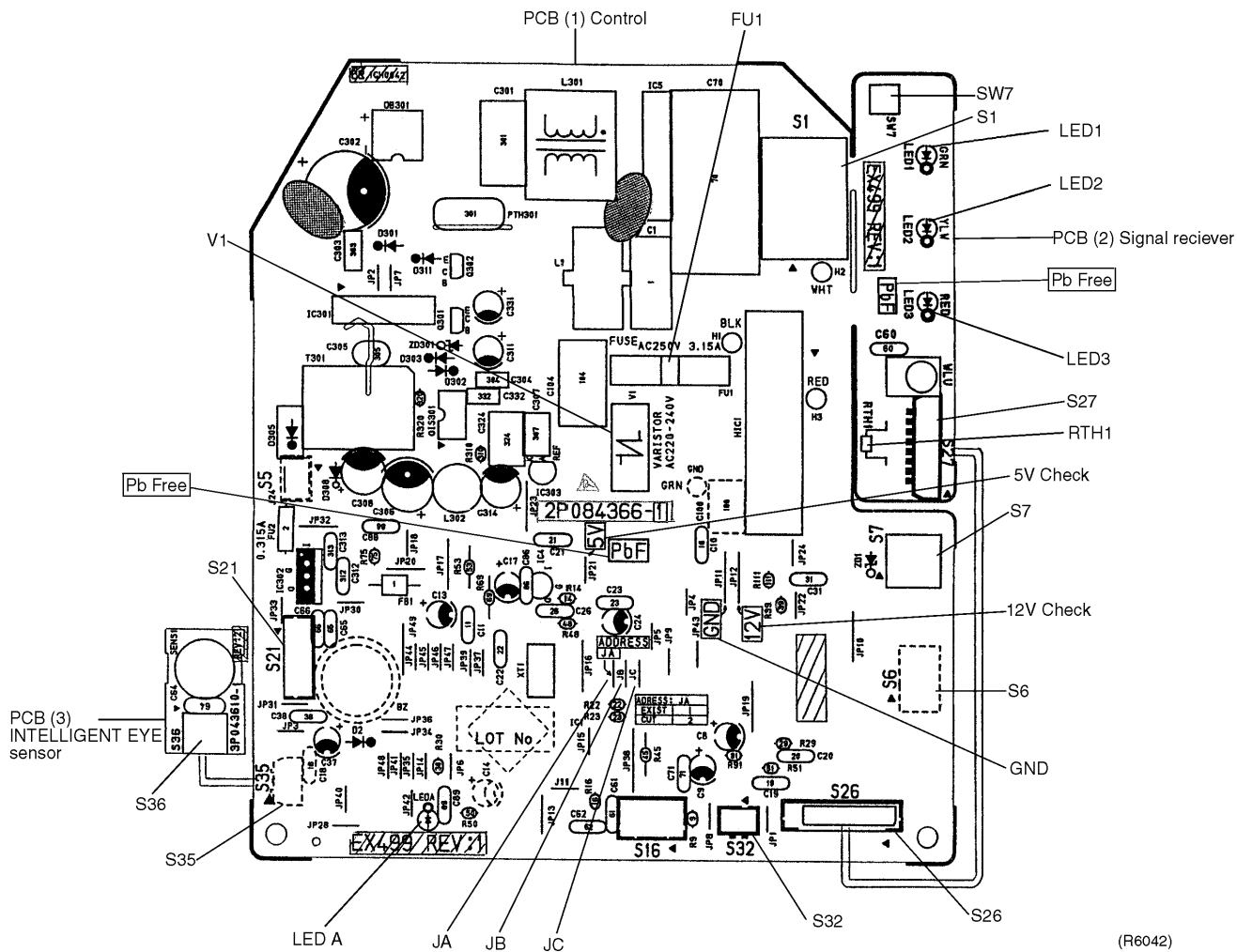
- 1) **V1** [Varistor](#)
- 2) **JA** [Address setting jumper](#)
- JB** [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- JC** [Power failure recovery function](#)  
\* Refer to page 313 for more detail.
- 3) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)
- 4) **FU1** [Fuse \(3.15A\)](#)

#### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **SW7 (S1W)** [Forced operation ON/OFF switch](#)
- 2) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
- 3) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) **LED3** LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)
- 5) **RTH1 (R1T)** Room temperature thermistor

PCB Detail

- PCB(1): Control PCB (indoor unit)
- PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB
- PCB(3): INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB



### 1.1.3 FTK(X)D 50~71 F

#### Connectors

##### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) [S1](#) Connector for DC fan motor
- 2) [S6](#) Connector for swing motor (horizontal blades)
- 3) [S8](#) Connector for swing motor (vertical blades)
- 4) [S21](#) Connector for [centralized control \(HA\)](#)
- 5) [S26](#) Connector for buzzer PCB
- 6) [S28](#) Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 7) [S32](#) Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 8) [S35](#) Connector for Intelligent Eye sensor PCB

##### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) [S29](#) Connector for control PCB

##### PCB(3) (Buzzer PCB)

- 1) [S27](#) Connector for control PCB
- 2) [S38](#) Connector for display PCB

##### PCB(4) (Display PCB)

- 1) [S37](#) Connector for buzzer PCB

##### PCB(5) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

- 1) [S36](#) Connector for control PCB



#### Note:

Other designations

##### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) [V1](#) [Varistor](#)
- 2) [JA](#) [Address setting jumper](#)
- [JB](#) [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- [JC](#) [Power failure recovery function](#)
- \* Refer to page 313 for detail.
- 3) [LED A](#) LED A for service monitor (green)
- 4) [FU1](#) [Fuse \(3.15A\)](#)

##### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) [SW1 \(S1W\)](#) [Forced operation ON/OFF switch](#)

##### PCB(3) (Buzzer PCB)

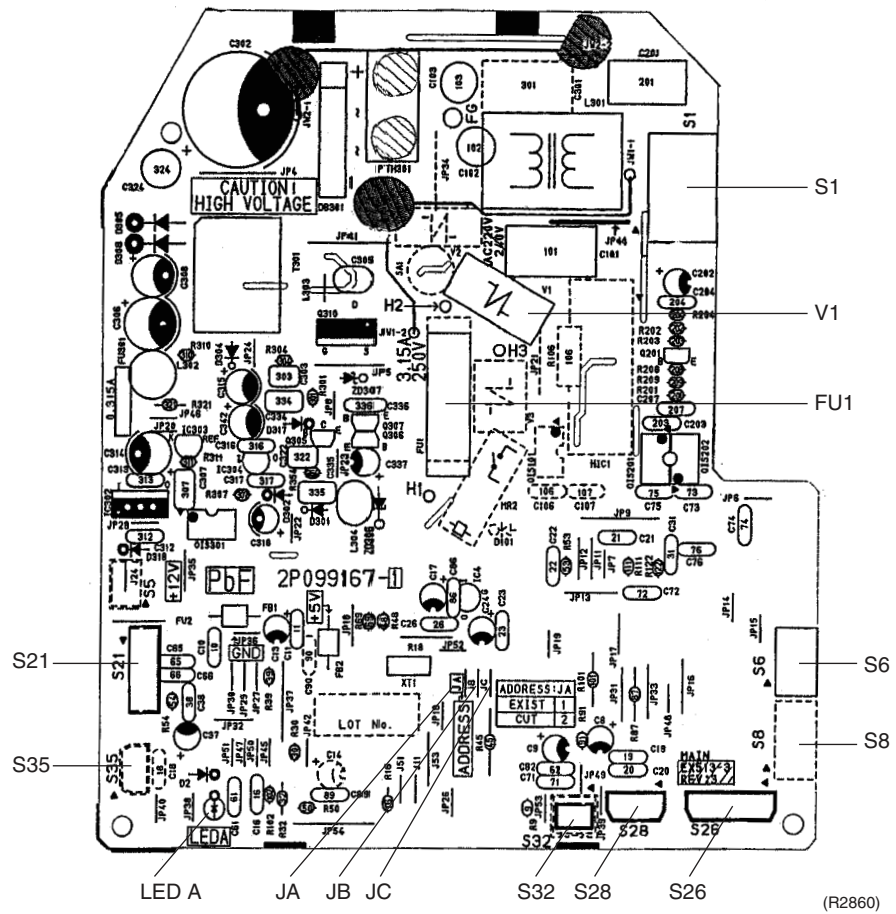
- 1) [RTH1 \(R1T\)](#) Room temperature thermistor

##### PCB(4) (Display PCB)

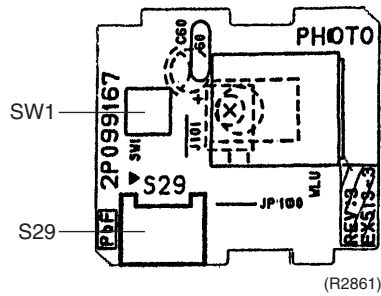
- 4) [LED1](#) LED for operation (green)
- 5) [LED2](#) LED for timer (yellow)
- 6) [LED3](#) LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)

PCB Detail

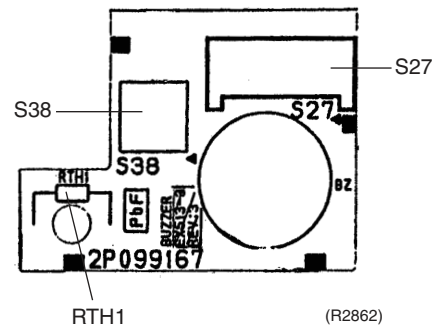
PCB(1): Control PCB (indoor unit)



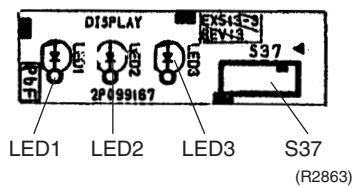
PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB



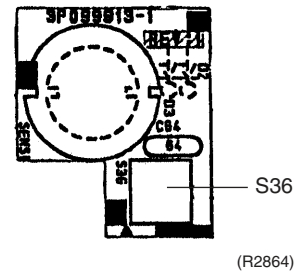
PCB(3): Buzzer PCB



PCB(4): Display PCB



PCB(5): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB



## 1.2 Duct Connected Type

### Connectors

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for AC fan motor
- 2) **S7** Connector for AC fan motor
- 3) **S21** Connector for centralized control to 5 rooms
- 4) **S26** Connector for display PCB
- 5) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor

#### PCB(2) (Display PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for control PCB



**Note:** Other designations

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

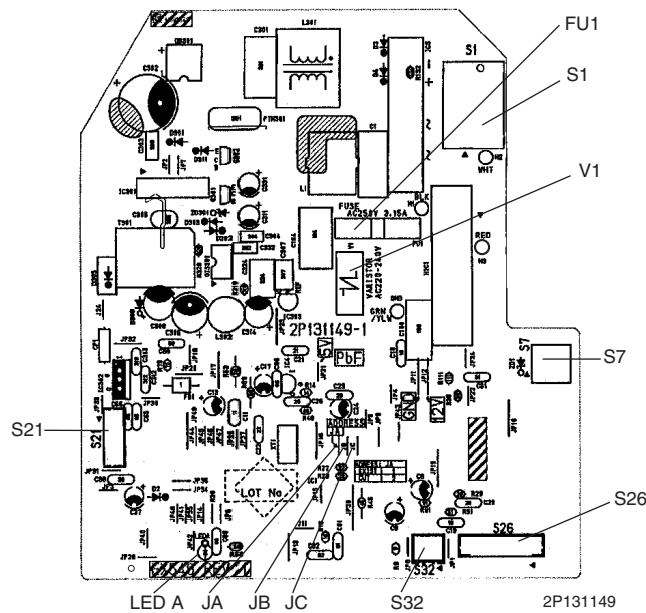
- 1) **V1** Varistor
  - 2) **JA** Address setting jumper
  - JB** Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
  - JC** Power failure recovery function
- \* Refer to page 313 for more detail.
- 3) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)
  - 4) **FU1** Fuse (3.15A)

#### PCB(2) (Display PCB)

- 1) **SW1 (S1W)** Forced operation ON/OFF switch
- 2) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
- 3) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) **LED3** LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)
- 5) **RTH1 (R1T)** Room temperature thermistor

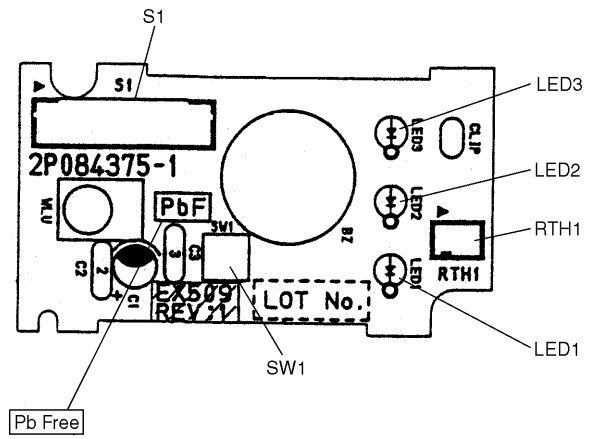
### PCB Detail

#### PCB (1): Control PCB (indoor unit)



PCB Detail

PCB (2): Display PCB



2P084375

## 1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

### Connectors

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) [S6](#) Connector for swing motor (horizontal swing)
- 2) [S7](#) Connector for AC fan motor
- 3) [S21](#) Connector for [centralized control](#)
- 4) [S24](#) Connector for display PCB
- 5) [S26](#) Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 6) [S32](#) Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 7) [S37](#) Connector for power supply PCB

#### PCB(2) (Power Supply PCB)

- 1) [S36](#) Connector for control PCB

#### PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) [S25](#) Connector for control PCB

#### PCB(4) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) [S27](#) Connector for control PCB
- 2) [S31](#) Connector for room temperature thermistor



#### Note:

Other designations

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) [JA](#) [Address setting jumper](#)
- [JB](#) [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- [JC](#) [Power failure recovery function](#)  
\* Refer to page 313 for detail.
- 2) [SW2](#) Select switch ceiling or floor
- 3) [LED A](#) LED for service monitor (green)

#### PCB(2) (Power Supply PCB)

- 1) [V1](#) [Varistor](#)
- 1) [FU1](#) [Fuse \(3.15A\)](#)

#### PCB(3) (Display PCB)

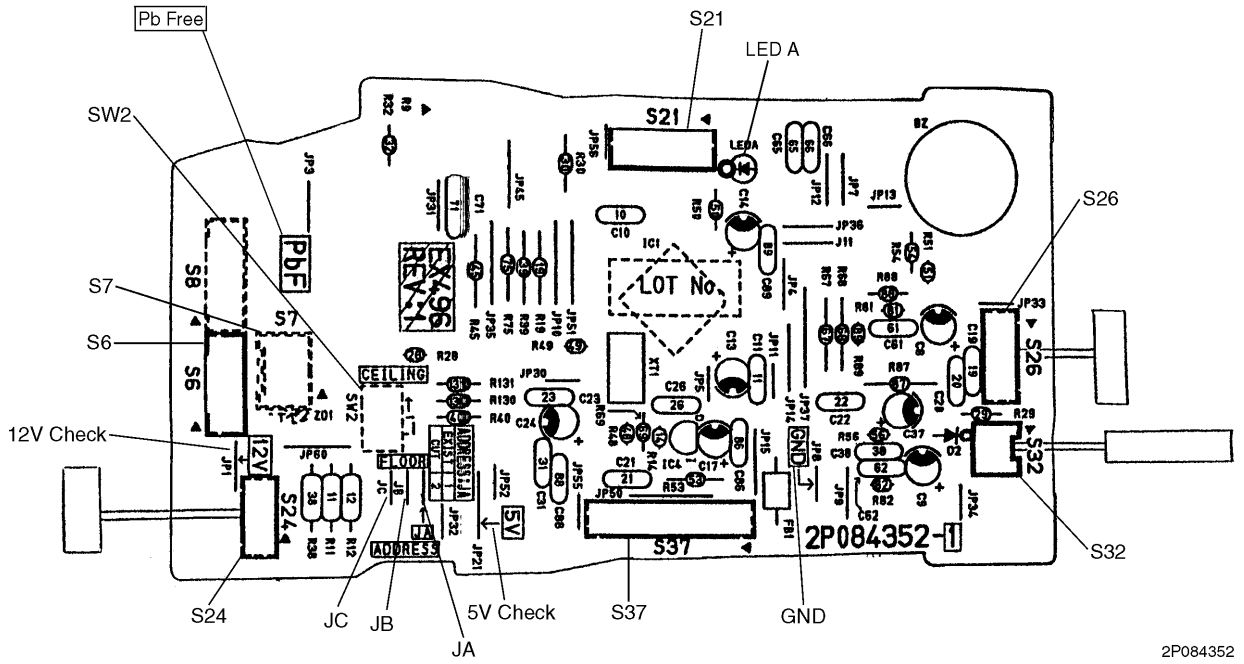
- 1) [LED1](#) LED for operation (green)
- 2) [LED2](#) LED for timer (yellow)
- 3) [LED3](#) LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)

#### PCB(4) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) [SW1 \(S1W\)](#) [Forced operation ON/OFF switch](#)

PCB Detail

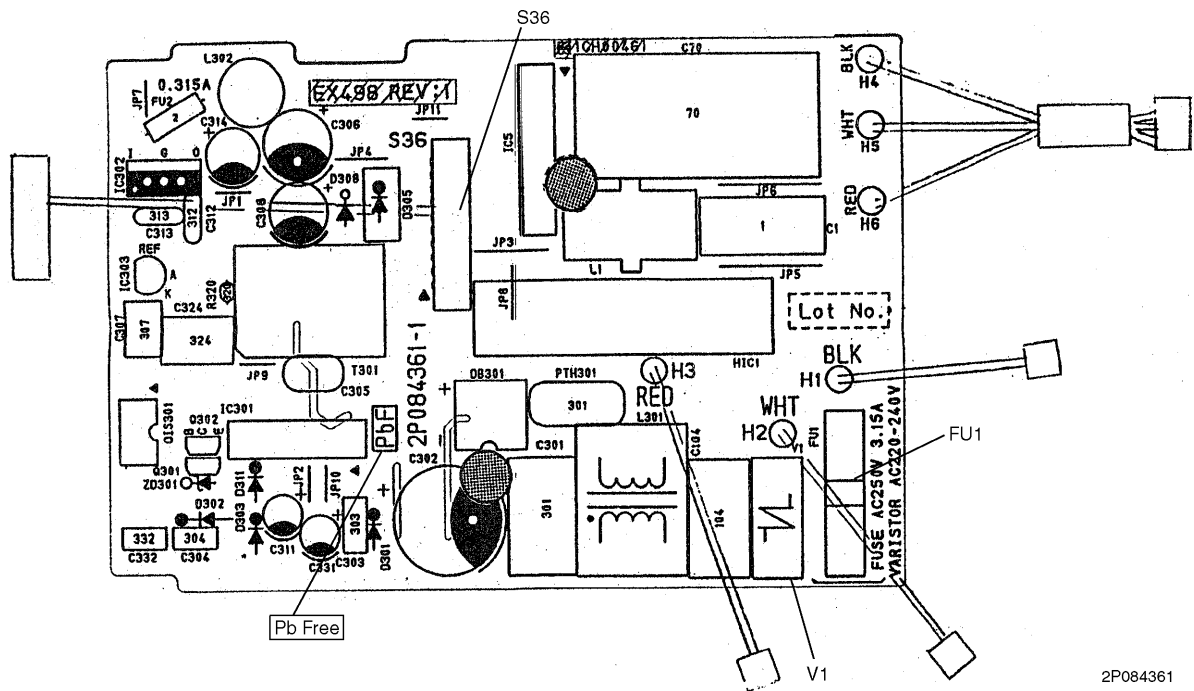
PCB (1): Control PCB (indoor unit)



2P084352

PCB Detail

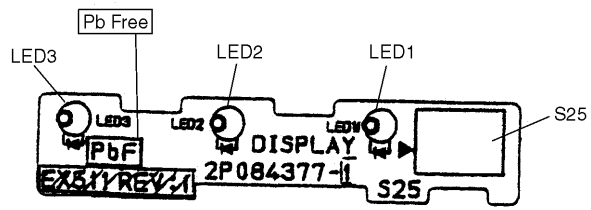
PCB (2): Power Supply PCB



2P084361

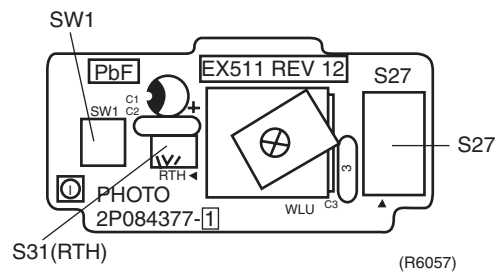


PCB (3): Display PCB



2P084377

PCB (4): Signal Receiver PCB



## 1.4 Wall Built-in Type

### Connectors

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for AC fan motor
- 2) **S6** Connector for swing motor (Horizontal Flap)
- 3) **S7** Connector for AC fan motor
- 4) **S21** Connector for **centralized control** to 5 rooms
- 5) **S26** Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 6) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor

#### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **S27** Connector for control PCB



#### Note:

Other designations

#### PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **V1** **Varistor**
- 2) **JA** **Address setting jumper**
- JB** **Fan speed setting** when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- JC** **Power failure recovery function**
- \* Refer to page 313 for more detail.
- 3) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)
- 4) **FU1** **Fuse** (3.15A)

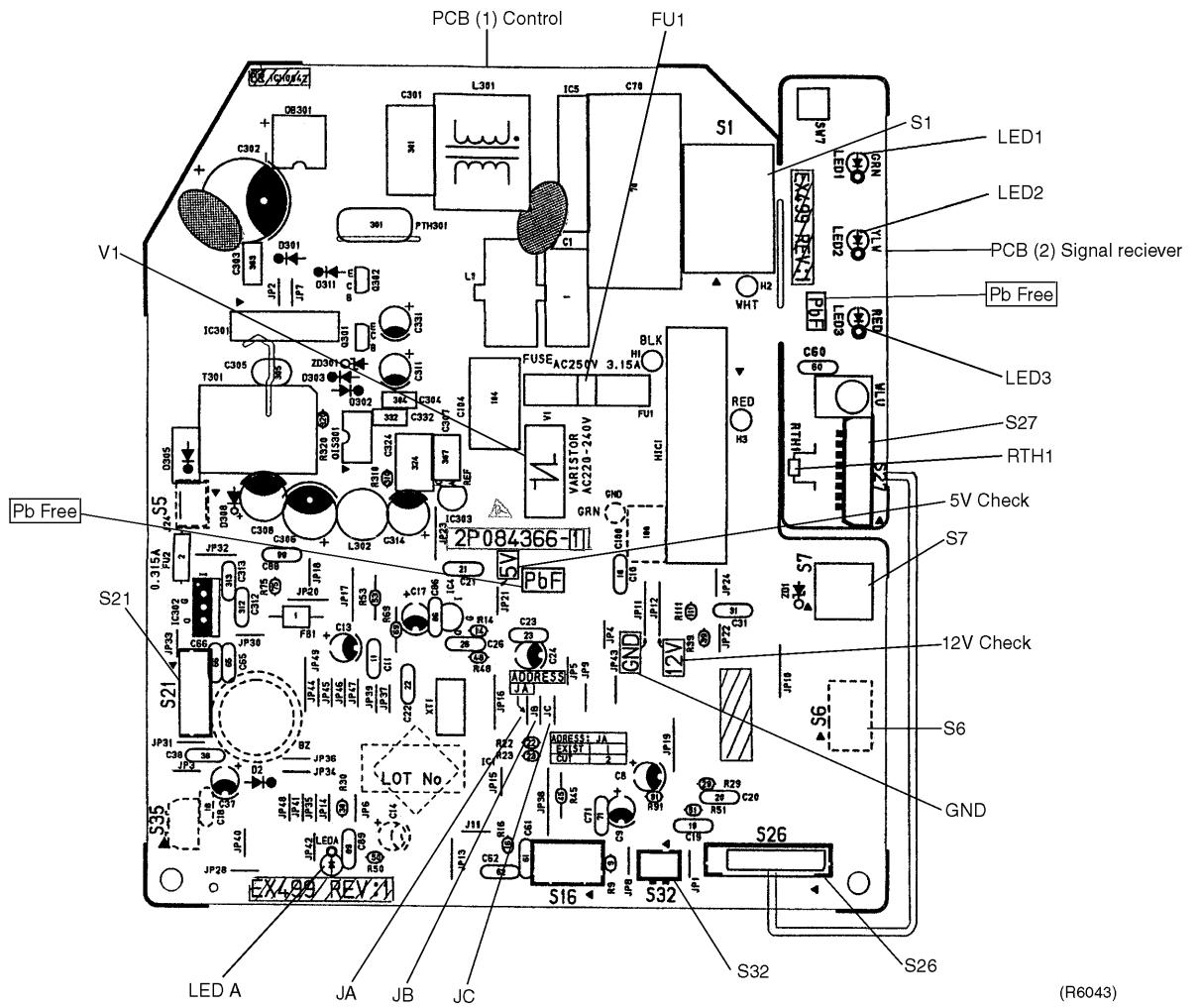
#### PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
- 2) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)
- 3) **LED3** LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)
- 4) **RTH1 (R1T)** Room temperature thermistor

PCB Detail

PCB (1): Control PCB (indoor unit)

PCB (2): Signal Receiver PCB



## 1.5 Outdoor Units

### Connectors

#### Control PCB

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1) <a href="#">S10</a>   | Connector for S11 on MID1   |
| 2) <a href="#">S20</a>   | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port                          |
| 3) <a href="#">S21</a>   | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port                          |
| 4) <a href="#">S22</a>   | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port                          |
| 5) <a href="#">S23</a>   | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port                          |
| 6) <a href="#">S31</a>   | Connector for CN14 on SPM   |
| 7) <a href="#">S32</a>   | Connector for CN11 on SPM   |
| 8) <a href="#">S33</a>   | Connector for S34 on inverter PCB (MID2)                                      |
| 9) <a href="#">S40</a>   | Connector for overload protector  |
| 10) <a href="#">S51</a>  | Connector for S52 on service monitor PCB                                      |
| 11) <a href="#">S71</a>  | Connector for S72 on inverter PCB (MID2)                                      |
| 12) <a href="#">S80</a>  | Connector for four way valve  |
| 13) <a href="#">S90</a>  | Connector for thermistor<br>(outdoor air, heat exchanger, and discharge pipe) |
| 14) <a href="#">S91</a>  | Connector for fin thermistor  |
| 15) <a href="#">S92</a>  | Connector for gas pipe thermistor   |
| 16) <a href="#">S93</a>  | Connector for liquid pipe thermistor  |
| 17) <a href="#">S101</a> | Connector for S102 on service monitor PCB                                     |

#### Service Monitor PCB

- |                         |                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) <a href="#">S52</a>  | Connector for S51 on control PCB  |
| 2) <a href="#">S102</a> | Connector for S101 on control PCB |

#### MID1

- |                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) <a href="#">S11</a> | Connector for S10 on control PCB |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|

#### Inverter PCB (MID2)

- |                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) <a href="#">S34</a> | Connector for S33 on control PCB |
| 2) <a href="#">S70</a> | Connector for fan motor          |
| 3) <a href="#">S72</a> | Connector for S71 on control PCB |

#### SPM

- |                           |                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) <a href="#">CN11</a>   | Connector for S32 on control PCB |
| 2) <a href="#">CN14</a>   | Connector for S31 on control PCB |
| 3) <a href="#">L1, L2</a> | Connector for reactor            |



#### Note:

Other Designations

#### Service Monitor PCB

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1) <a href="#">LED A</a> , <a href="#">LED 1 to 4</a> | Service monitor LED                            |
| 2) <a href="#">SW1</a>                                | <a href="#">Forced operation ON/OFF switch</a> |
| 3) <a href="#">SW2</a>                                | Cooling/heating mode lock switch               |
| 4) <a href="#">SW3</a>                                | Wiring error check switch                      |
| 5) <a href="#">SW4</a>                                | Priority room setting switch                   |
| 6) <a href="#">SW5</a>                                | Night quiet mode setting switch                |

**MID1**

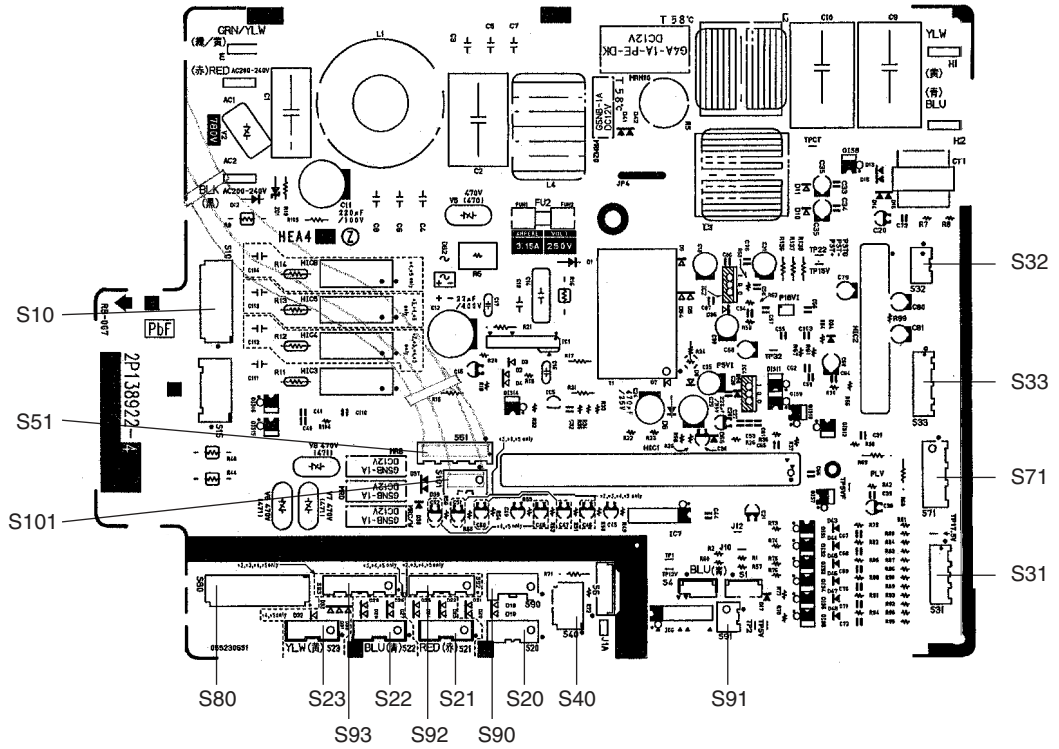
- 1) V3 Varistor
- 2) FU1 Fuse (30A)

**Inverter PCB (MID2)**

- 1) FU201 Fuse (3.15A)

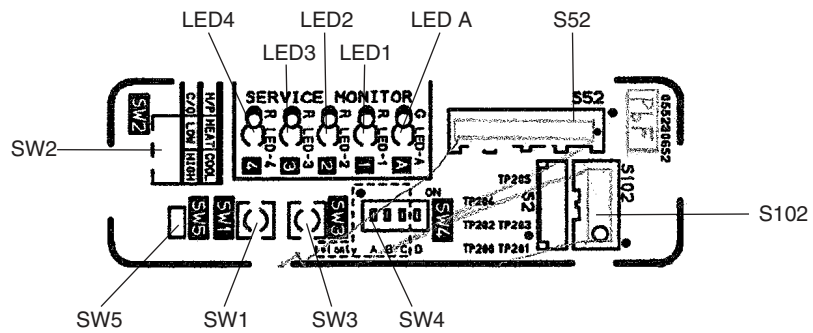
**PCB Detail**

**2MKD58DVM, 3MKD58/75DVM, 4MKD75DVM**  
**Control PCB (outdoor unit)**



(R6044)

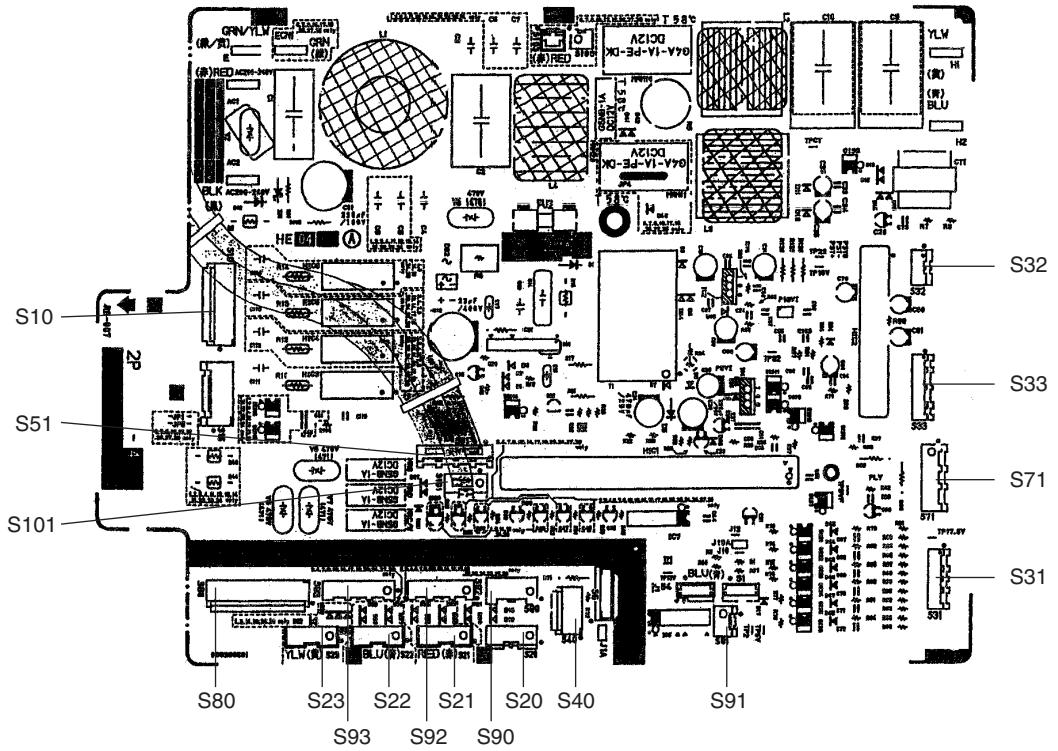
**Service Monitor PCB**



(R6045)

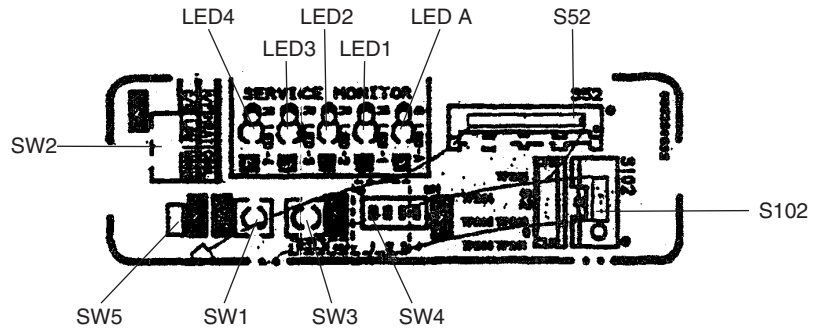
PCB Detail

3MKD75BVMA8, 4MKD90BVM, 4MKD90BVMA, 3MXD68BVMA8, 4MXD80BVMA  
Control PCB (outdoor unit)



(R6046)

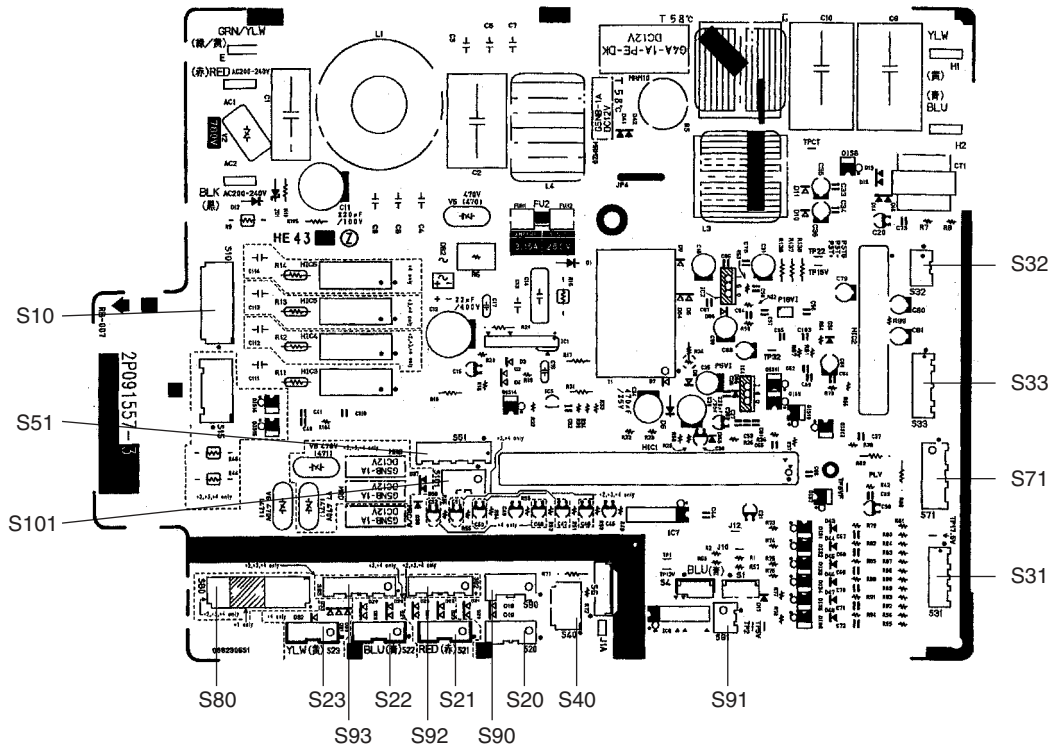
Service Monitor PCB



(R6047)

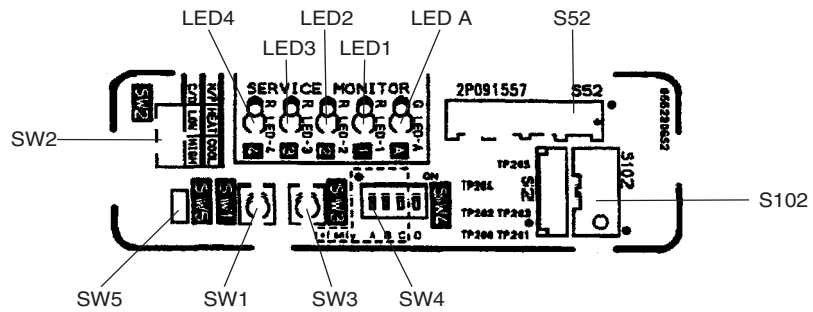
PCB Detail

4MKD100DVM  
Control PCB (outdoor unit)



(R4901)

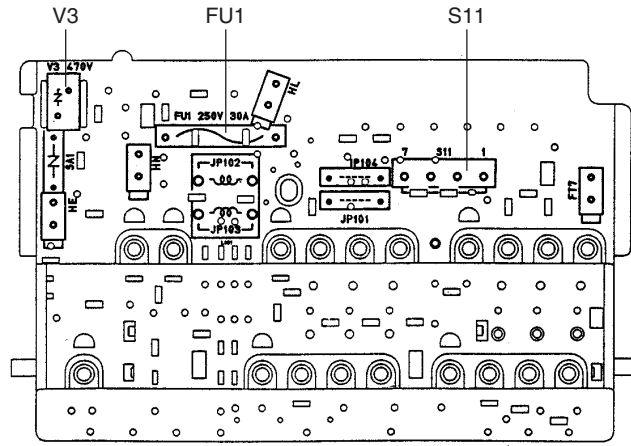
Service Monitor PCB



(R4911)

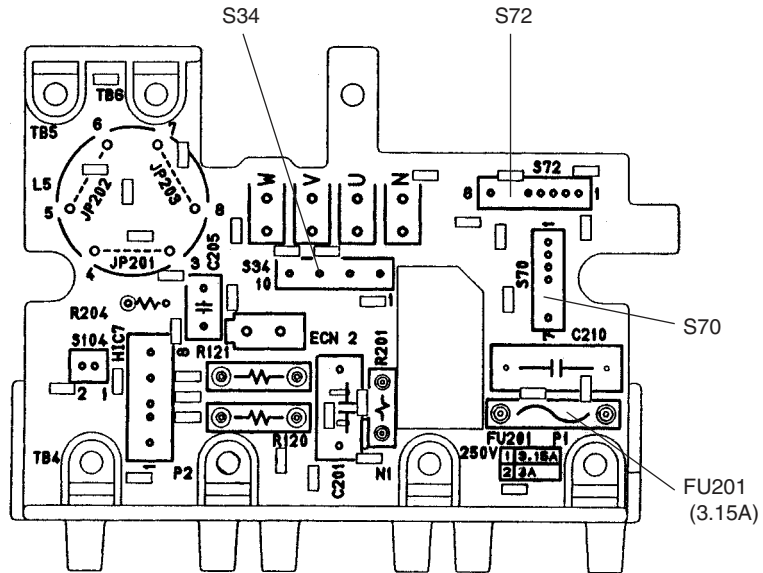
PCB Detail  
(All Outdoor Units)

MID1



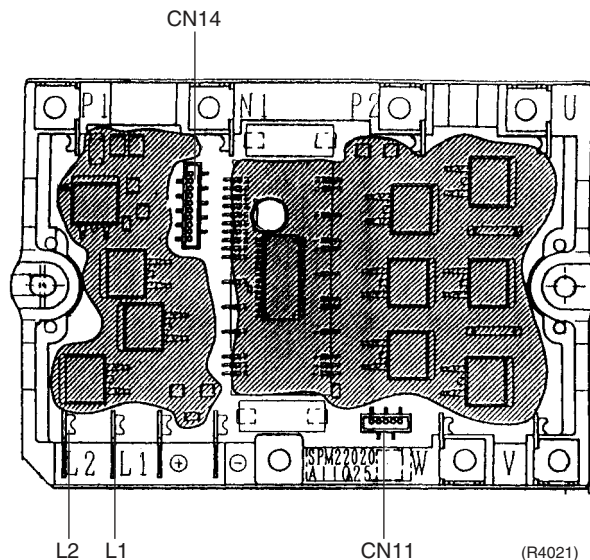
(R4019)

Inverter PCB (MID2)



(R4020)

SPM



(R4021)





# Part 4

## Function and Control

1. Main Functions.....	56
1.1 Frequency Principle.....	56
1.2 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing .....	58
1.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units.....	59
1.4 Programme Dry Function .....	60
1.5 Automatic Operation.....	61
1.6 Thermostat Control.....	62
1.7 Night Set Mode.....	63
1.8 ECONO Mode .....	64
1.9 MOLD PROOF Operation .....	64
1.10 INTELLIGENT EYE .....	65
1.11 HOME LEAVE Operation .....	67
1.12 Inverter POWERFUL Operation .....	68
1.13 Other Functions.....	69
2. Function of Main Structural Parts.....	71
2.1 Main Structural Parts.....	71
2.2 Function of Thermistor .....	72
3. Control Specification .....	76
3.1 Mode Hierarchy.....	76
3.2 Frequency Control.....	77
3.3 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up.....	80
3.4 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control.....	81
3.5 Input Current Control.....	81
3.6 Freeze-up Protection Control .....	82
3.7 Heating Peak-cut Control .....	82
3.8 Fan Control.....	83
3.9 Liquid Compression Protection Function 2.....	83
3.10 Defrost Control .....	84
3.11 Low Hz High Pressure Limit .....	85
3.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Control .....	85
3.13 Malfunctions .....	89
3.14 Forced Operation Mode .....	90
3.15 Wiring-Error Check.....	91
3.16 Additional Function.....	93

# 1. Main Functions



**Note:** See the list of functions for the functions applicable to different models.

## 1.1 Frequency Principle

### Main Control Parameters

The compressor is frequency-controlled during normal operation. The target frequency is set by the following 2 parameters coming from the operating indoor unit:

- The load condition of the operating indoor unit
- The difference between the room temperature and the set temperature

### Additional Control Parameters

The target frequency is adapted by additional parameters in the following cases:

- Frequency restrictions
- Initial settings
- Forced cooling / heating operation

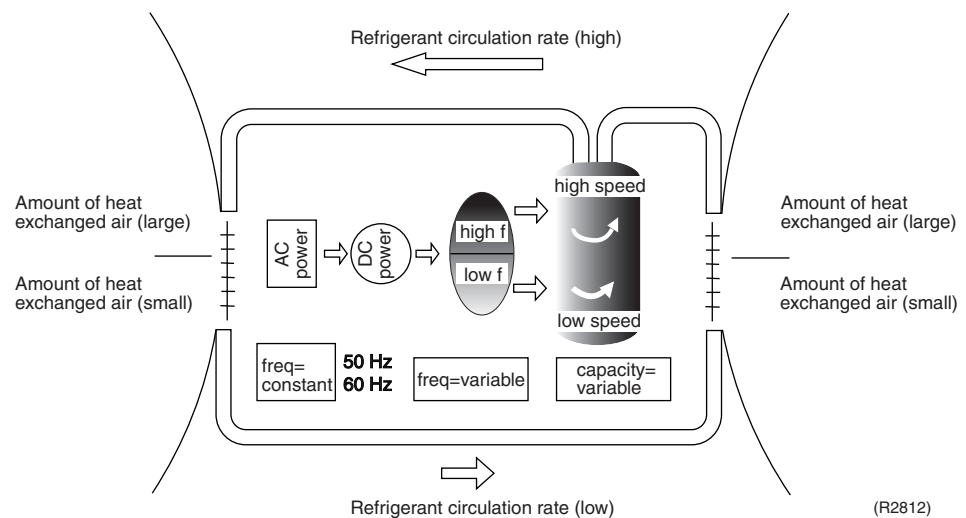
### Inverter Principle

To regulate the capacity, a frequency control is needed. The inverter makes it possible to vary the rotation speed of the compressor. The following table explains the conversion principle:

Phase	Description
1	The supplied AC power source is converted into the DC power source for the present.
2	The DC power source is reconverted into the three phase AC power source with variable frequency. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ When the frequency increases, the rotation speed of the compressor increases resulting in an increased refrigerant circulation. This leads to a higher amount of the heat exchange per unit.</li> <li>■ When the frequency decreases, the rotation speed of the compressor decreases resulting in a decreased refrigerant circulation. This leads to a lower amount of the heat exchange per unit.</li> </ul>

### Drawing of Inverter

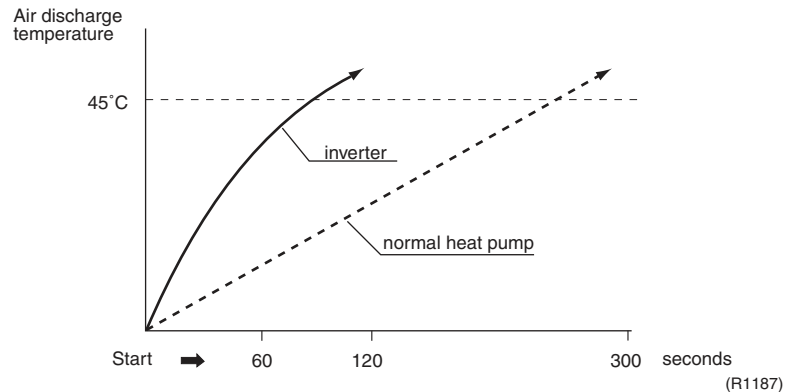
The following drawing shows a schematic view of the inverter principle:



### Inverter Features

The inverter provides the following features:

- The regulating capacity can be changed according to the changes in the outdoor air temperature and cooling / heating load.
- Quick heating and quick cooling  
The compressor rotational speed is increased when starting the heating (or cooling). This enables a quick set temperature.



- Even during extreme cold weather, the high capacity is achieved. It is maintained even when the outdoor air temperature is 2°C.
- Comfortable air conditioning  
A detailed adjustment is integrated to ensure a fixed room temperature. It is possible to air condition with a small room temperature variation.
- Energy saving heating and cooling  
Once the set temperature is reached, the energy saving operation enables to maintain the room temperature at low power.

### Frequency Limits

The following table shows the functions that define the minimum and maximum frequency:

Frequency limits	Limited during the activation of following functions
Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Four way valve operation compensation. Refer to page 80.</li> </ul>
High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Input current control. Refer to page 81.</li> <li>■ Compressor protection function. Refer to page 80.</li> <li>■ Heating Peak-cut control. Refer to page 82.</li> <li>■ Freeze-up protection. Refer to page 82.</li> <li>■ Defrost control. Refer to page 84.</li> </ul>

### Forced Cooling / Heating Operation

For more information, refer to "Forced operation mode" on page 90.

## 1.2 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing

### Power-airflow Dual Flaps

The large flaps send a large volume of air downwards to the floor. The flap provides an optimum control area in cooling, heating and dry mode.

#### Heating Mode

During heating mode, the large flap enables direct warm air straight downwards. The flap presses the warm air above the floor to reach the entire room.

#### Cooling Mode

During cooling mode, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and pervaded all over the room.

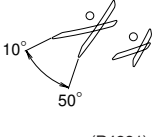
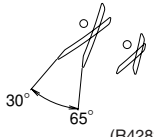
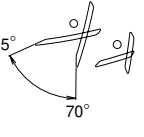
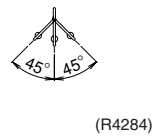
### Wide-Angle Louvers

The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees a comfortable air distribution.

### Auto-Swing

#### In case of FTKD20-35D

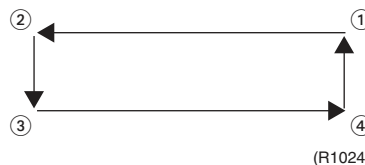
The following table explains the auto swing process for heating, cooling, dry and fan :

Vertical Swing (up and down)			Horizontal Swing (right and left: manual)
Cooling / Dry	Heating	Fan	
 <p>(R4281)</p>	 <p>(R4282)</p>	 <p>(R4283)</p>	 <p>(R4284)</p>

### 3-D Airflow

#### Wall Mounted Type 50-71 Class

- Alternative repetition of vertical and horizontal swing motions enables uniform air-conditioning of the entire room. This function is effective for starting the air conditioner.
- When the horizontal swing and vertical swing are both set to auto mode, the airflow become 3-D airflow and the horizontal swing and vertical swing motions are alternated. The order of swing motion is such that it turns counterclockwise, starting from the right upper point as viewed to the front side of the indoor unit.



## 1.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units

### Control Mode

The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the set temperature and the room temperature. This is done through rotation speed control, or phase and Hall IC control.



For more information about Hall IC, refer to the troubleshooting for fan motor on page 182.

### Fan speed Steps

Fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H and HH. In automatic operation, the step "SL" is not available.

Step	Cooling	Heating
LLL		
LL		
L		
ML		
M		
MH		
H		
HH (Powerful)		

= Within this range the airflow rate is automatically controlled when the FAN setting button is set to automatic.



#### Note:

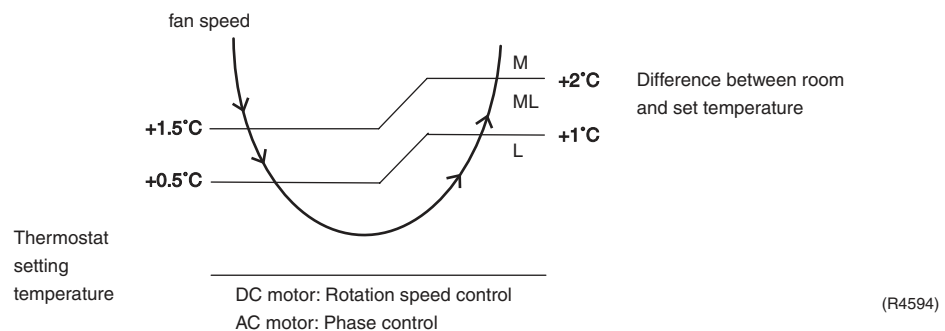
1. During powerful operation, fan rotates at H tap + 50 - 90 rpm.
2. Fan stops during defrost operation.

### Automatic Air Flow Control for Heating

On heating mode, the indoor fan speed will be regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room temperature and the required set point.

### Automatic Air Flow Control for Cooling

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling:



## 1.4 Programme Dry Function

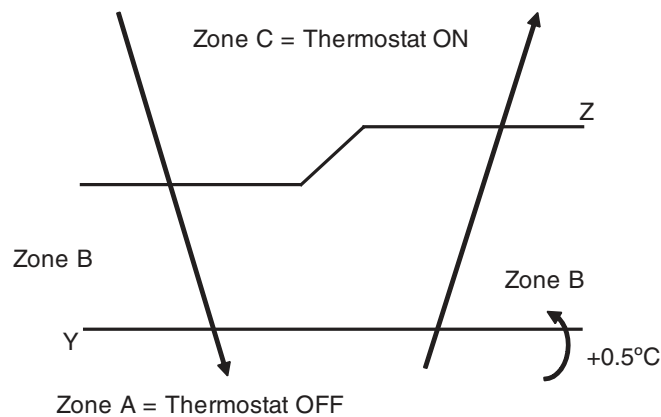
Programme dry function removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering.

Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and air flow volume, the temperature adjustment and fan adjustment buttons are inoperable in this mode.

### In Case of Inverter Units

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and fan settings. The difference between the room temperature at startup and the temperature set by the microcomputer is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in the dry mode with an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.

Room temperature at startup	Set temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
24°C or more	Room temperature at startup	X - 2.5°C	X - 0.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.
23.5°C ∴ 18°C		X - 2.0°C	X - 0.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.
17.5°C ∴	18°C	X - 2.0°C	X - 0.5°C = 17.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.



(R6841)

## 1.5 Automatic Operation

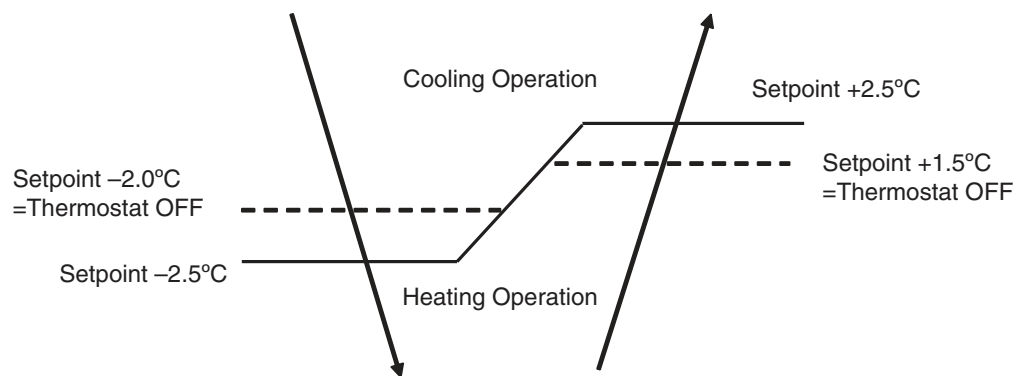
### Automatic Cooling / Heating Function (Heat Pump Only)

When the AUTO mode is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode from cooling and heating according to the room temperature and setting temperature at the time of the operation startup, and automatically operates in that mode.

The unit automatically switches the operation mode to cooling or heating to maintain the room temperature at the main unit setting temperature.

#### Detailed Explanation of the Function

1. Remote controller setting temperature is set as automatic cooling / heating setting temperature (18 to 30°C).
2. Main unit setting temperature equals remote controller setting temperature.
3. Operation ON / OFF point and mode switching point are as follows.
  - ① Heating → Cooling switching point:  
Room temperature  $\geq$  Main unit setting temperature +2.5 deg.
  - ② Cooling → Heating switching point:  
Room temperature  $<$  Main unit setting temperature -2.5 deg.
  - ③ Thermostat ON / OFF point is the same as the ON / OFF point of cooling or heating operation.
4. During initial operation  
 Room temperature  $\geq$  Remote controller setting temperature: Cooling operation  
 Room temperature  $<$  Remote controller setting temperature: Heating operation



(R6842)

Ex: When the set point is 25°C

Cooling Operation → 23°C: Thermostat OFF → 22°C: Switch to Heating Operation

Heating Operation → 26.5°C: Thermostat OFF → 27.5°C: Switch to Cooling Operation



# 1.6 Thermostat Control

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room temperature and the setpoint.

### Thermostat OFF Condition

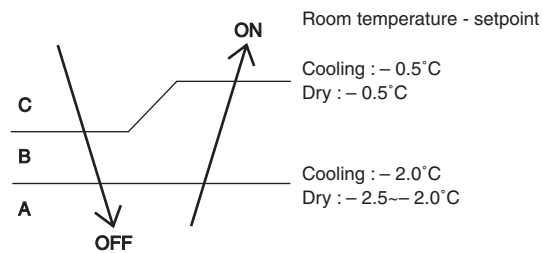
- ◆ The temperature difference is in the zone A.

### Thermostat ON Condition

- ◆ The temperature difference is above the zone C after being in the zone A.
- ◆ The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- ◆ The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- ◆ The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B.  
(Cooling / Dry : 10 minutes, Heating : 10 seconds)

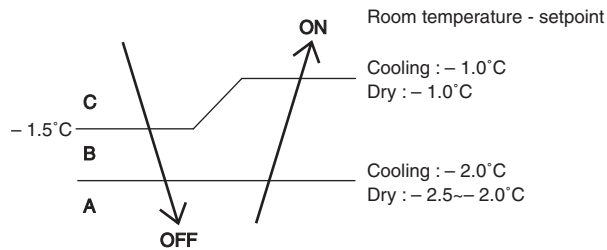
### Cooling / Dry

- ◆ Wall Mounted Type



(R4668)

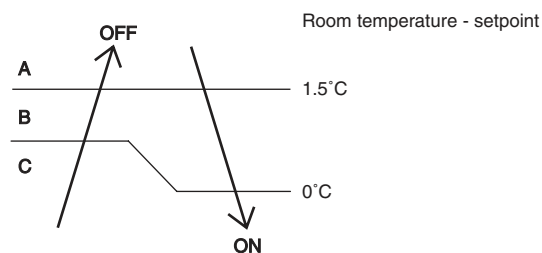
- ◆ Floor/Ceiling suspended Type
- ◆ Duct Connected Type



(R6032)

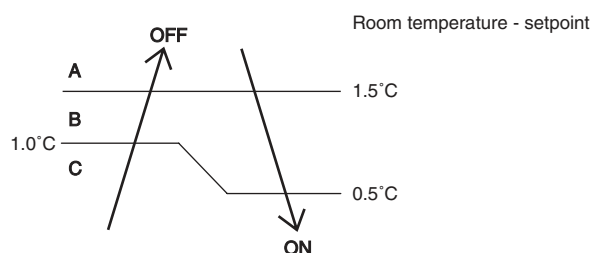
### Heating

- ◆ Wall Mounted Type



(R4669)

- ◆ Floor/Ceiling suspended Type
- ◆ Duct Connected Type



(R6033)

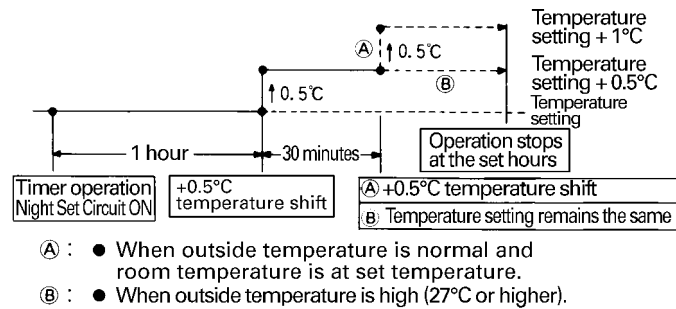
## 1.7 Night Set Mode

When the OFF timer is set, the Night Set circuit automatically activates. The Night Set circuit maintains the airflow setting made by users.

### The Night Set Circuit

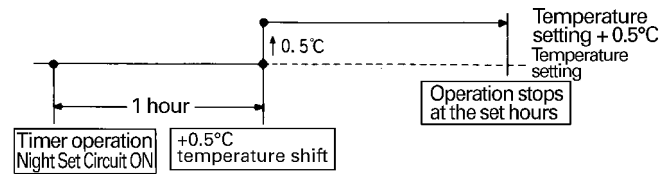
The Night Set circuit continues heating or cooling the room at the set temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the temperature setting slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers it slightly in the case of heating, for economical operations. This prevents excessive heating in winter and excessive cooling in summer to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

### Cooling Operation



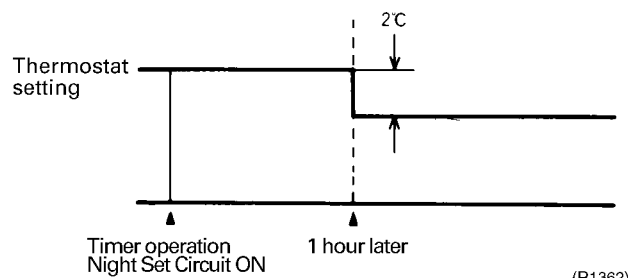
(R1361)

In case of FTKD20-35D, the temperature rises once.



(R4421)

### Heating Operation



(R1362)

## 1.8 ECONO Mode

### Outline

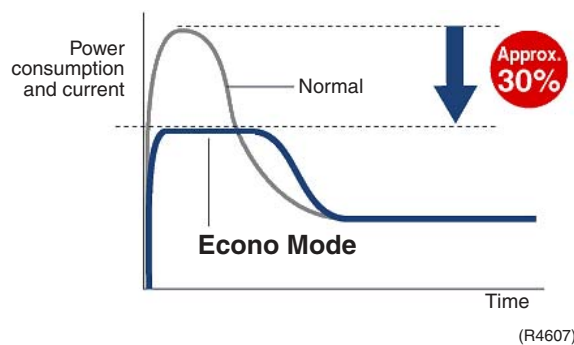
#### FTKD25-35D

The "ECONO mode" reduces the maximum operating current and power consumption by approx. 30% during start up etc..

This mode is particularly convenient for energy-saving-oriented users. It is also a major bonus for those whose breaker capacities do not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners.

It is easily activated from the wireless remote controller by pushing the ECONO button.

- When this function is ON, the maximum capacity is also down. (Approx. 20%)
- This function can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled.
- This function and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest command has the priority.



### Details

- ECONO mode can be activated while the unit is running. The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in COOL, HEAT, DRY, or AUTO operation.
- When the ECONO command is valid, the upper limit of frequency is restricted.

## 1.9 MOLD PROOF Operation

#### FTKD25-35D

MOLD PROOF operation is a function which reduces the spread of mold by using Fan mode to lower the humidity inside the indoor unit.

### Outline

MOLD PROOF operation starts when the following conditions are met.

1. MOLD PROOF is set on the remote controller.
  2. Cooling or dry operation stops.
- ◆ MOLD PROOF operation will operate for approximately one hour after dry or cooling mode is turned off.
  - ◆ The indoor fan rotates at 550 rpm.



#### Note:

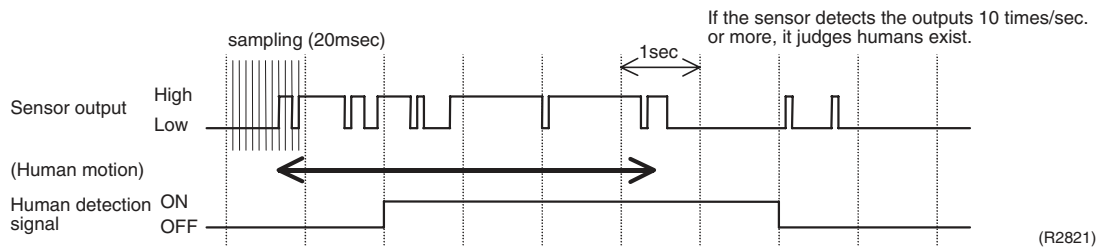
1. This function is not designed to remove existing dust or mold.
2. MOLD PROOF operation is not available when the unit is turned off using the OFF TIMER.

## 1.10 INTELLIGENT EYE

This is the function that detects existence of humans in the room by a human motion sensor (INTELLIGENT EYE) and reduces the capacity when there is no human in the room in order to save electricity.

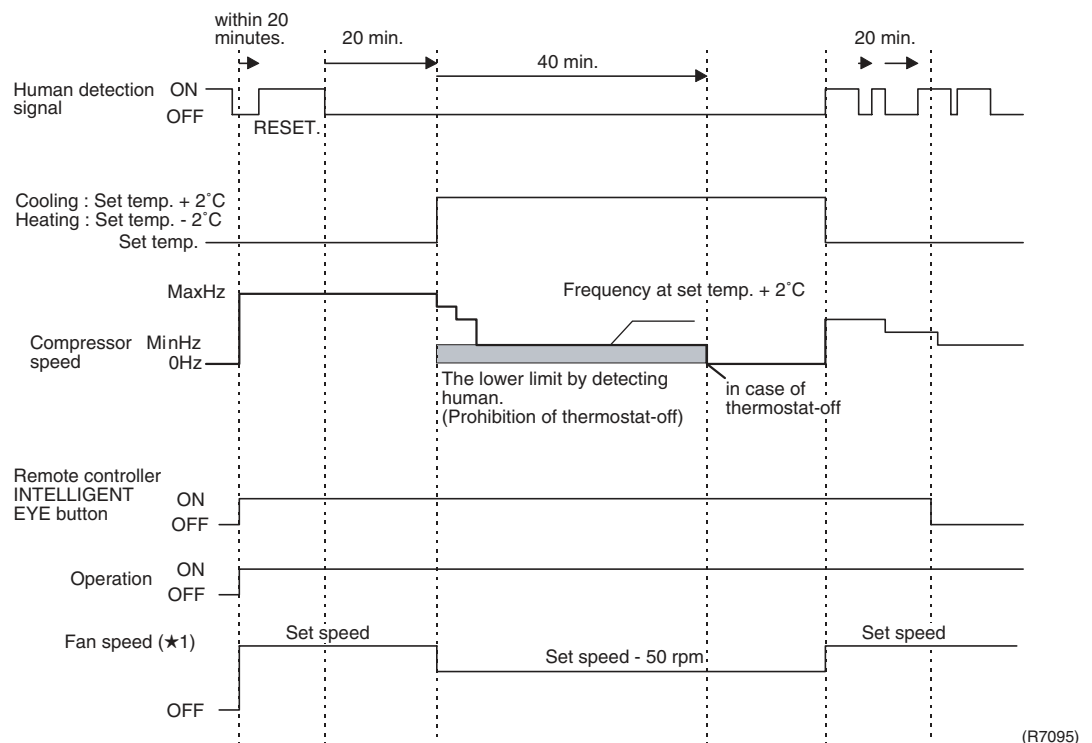
### Processing

#### 1. Detection method by INTELLIGENT EYE



- This sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and displays the pulse wave output.
- A microcomputer in an indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. and if it detects 10 cycles of the wave in one second in total (corresponding to  $20\text{msec.} \times 10 = 100\text{msec.}$ ), it judges human is in the room as the motion signal is ON.

#### 2. The motions (for example: in cooling)



- When a microcomputer doesn't have a signal from the sensor in 20 minutes, it judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit in temperature shifted 2°C from the set temperature. (Cooling / Dry : 2°C higher, Heating : 2°C lower and Auto : according to the operation mode at that time.)
- ★1 In case of Fan mode, the fan speed reduces by 50 rpm.

- Since the set temperature is shifted by 2°C higher for 40 minutes, compressor speed becomes low and can realize energy saving operation. But as thermostat is prone to be off by the fact that the set temperature has been shifted, the thermostat-off action is prohibited in 40 minutes so as to prevent this phenomena.  
After this 40 minutes, the prohibition of the thermostat-off is cancelled and it can realize the conditions to conduct thermostat-off depending on the room temperature. In or after this 40 minutes, if the sensor detects human motion detection signal, it let the set temperature and the fan speed return to the original set point, keeping a normal operation.

---

**Others**

- The dry operation can't command the setting temperature with a remote controller, but internally the set temperature is shifted by 1°C.

## 1.11 HOME LEAVE Operation

### Outline

In order to respond to the customer's need for immediate heating and cooling of the room after returning home or for house care, a measure to switch the temperature and air volume from that for normal time over to outing time by one touch is provided. (This function responds also to the need for keeping up with weak cooling or heating.)

This time, we seek for simplicity of operation by providing the special temperature and air volume control for outing to be set by the exclusive button.

### Detail of the Control

#### 1. Start of Function

The function starts when the [HOME LEAVE] button is pressed in cooling mode or heating mode (including stopping and powerful operation). If this button is pressed while the operation is stopped, the function becomes effective when the operation is started. If this button is pressed in powerful operation, the powerful operation is reset and this function becomes effective.

- The [HOME LEAVE] button is ineffective in dry mode and fan mode.

#### 2. Details of Function

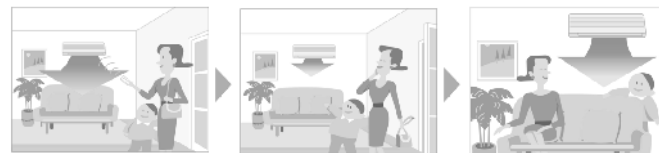
A mark representing [HOME LEAVE] is indicated on the liquid crystal display of the remote controller. The indoor unit is operated according to the set temperature and air volume for HOME LEAVE which were pre-set in the memory of the remote controller.

The LED (Red) of indoor unit representing [HOME LEAVE] lights up. (It goes out when the operation is stopped.)

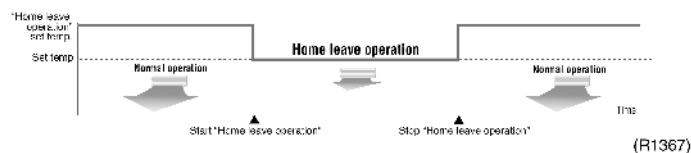
#### 3. End of Function

The function ends when the [HOME LEAVE] button is pressed again during [HOME LEAVE] operation or when the powerful operation button is pressed.

#### Scene <cooling>



#### Scene <Heating>



### Others

The set temperature and set air volume are memorized in the remote controller. When the remote controller is reset due to replacement of battery, it is necessary to set the temperature and air volume again for [HOME LEAVE].

## 1.12 Inverter POWERFUL Operation

### Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, operate the air conditioner by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

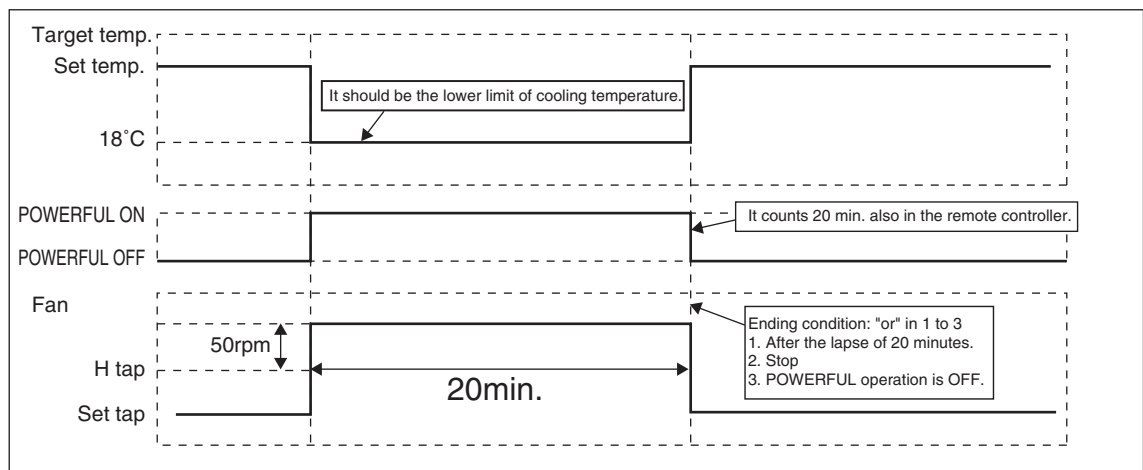
### Details of the Control

When POWERFUL button is pushed in each operation mode, the fan speed / setting temperature will be converted to the following states in a period of twenty minutes.

#### In case of FTKD25/35D

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target set temperature
COOL	H tap + 50 rpm	18°C
DRY	Dry rotating speed + 50 rpm	Normally targeted temperature in dry operation; Approx. -2°C
HEAT	H tap + 50 rpm	30°C
FAN	H tap + 50 rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling / heating in POWERFUL operation	The target is kept unchanged

Ex.) : POWERFUL operation in cooling mode.



(R7096)

## 1.13 Other Functions

### 1.13.1 Hot Start Function

#### Heat Pump Only

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally comes when heating is started, the temperature of the heat exchanger of the indoor unit is detected, and either the air flow is stopped or is made very weak thereby carrying out comfortable heating of the room.

\*The cold air blast is also prevented using a similar control when the defrosting operation is started or when the thermostat gets turned ON.

### 1.13.2 Signal Receiving Sign

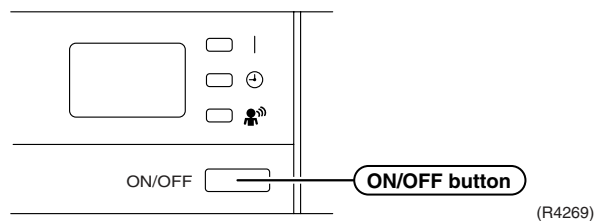
When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

### 1.13.3 ON/OFF Button on Indoor Unit

An ON/OFF button is provided on the front panel of the unit. Use this button when the remote controller is missing or if its battery has run out.

Every press of the button switches from ON to OFF or from OFF to ON.

#### In case of FTKD25-35D



- Push this button once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- This button is useful when the remote controller is missing.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
Cooling Only	COOL	22°C	AUTO
Heat Pump	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with this button.

#### <Forced operation mode>

Forced operation mode will be set by pressing the ON/OFF button for between 5 to 9 sec. while the unit is not operating.



**Note:** When the ON/OFF button is pressed for 10 sec. or more, the operation will be stopped. See page 90 for the detail of "Forced Operation Mode".

### 1.13.4 Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter

#### For FTK(X)D50-71F

This filter combines the Air Purifying Filter and Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter in a single highly effective unit. The filter traps microscopic particles, decompose odours and even deactivates bacteria and viruses. It lasts for three years without replacement if washed about once every six months.

### 1.13.5 Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter

#### For FTKD25/35D, FTK(X)E25/35B, FLK(X)25-60A

Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter demonstrates powerful oxidation characteristics when subjected to harmless ultraviolet light. Photocatalytic deodorizing power is recovered simply by exposing the filter to the sun for 6 hours once every 6 months.



### 1.13.6 Air-Purifying Filter

**For FTKD25/35D, FTK(X)E25/35B, FLK(X)25-60A**

A double structure made up of a bacteriostatic filter and an Air-Purifying Filter traps dust, mildew, mites, tobacco smoke, and allergy-causing pollen. Replace the Air-Purifying Filter once every 3 months.

### 1.13.7 Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function

**For FWKG25/35A**

This filter incorporates the benefits the Air Purifying Filter and Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter in a single unit. Combining the two filters in this way increases the active surface area of the new filter. This larger surface area allows the filter to effectively trap microscopic particles, decompose odours and deactivate bacteria and viruses even for the high volume of air required to air-condition large living rooms. The filter can be used for approximately 3 years if periodic maintenance is performed.

### 1.13.8 Mold Proof Air Filter (Prefiter)

**For FTKD25/35D, FTK(X)D50-71F, FTK(X)E25/35B, FLK(X)25-60A**

The filter net is treated with mold resisting agent TBZ (harmless, colorless, and odorless). Due to this treatment, the amount of mold growth is much smaller than that of normal filters.

### 1.13.9 Self-Diagnosis Digital Display

The microcomputer continuously monitors main operating conditions of the indoor unit, outdoor unit and the entire system. When an abnormality occur, the LCD remote controller displays error code. These indications allow prompt maintenance operations.

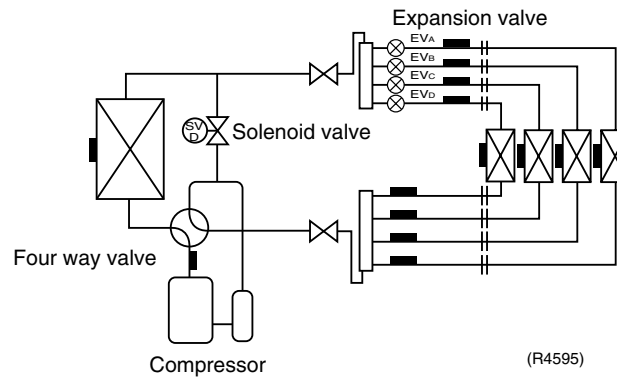
### 1.13.10 Auto-restart Function

Even if a power failure (including one for just a moment) occurs during the operation, the operation restarts in the condition before power failure automatically when power is restored. (Note) It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because the 3 minutes stand-by function is activated.

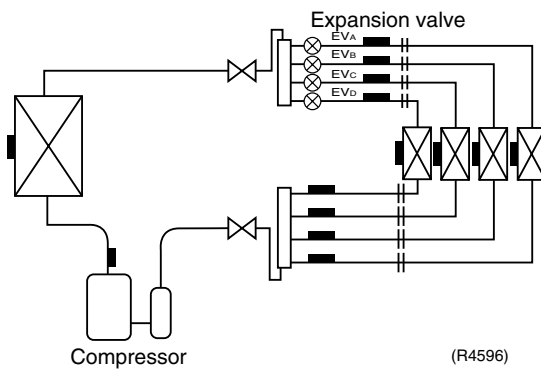
## 2. Function of Main Structural Parts

### 2.1 Main Structural Parts

#### Heat Pump Model



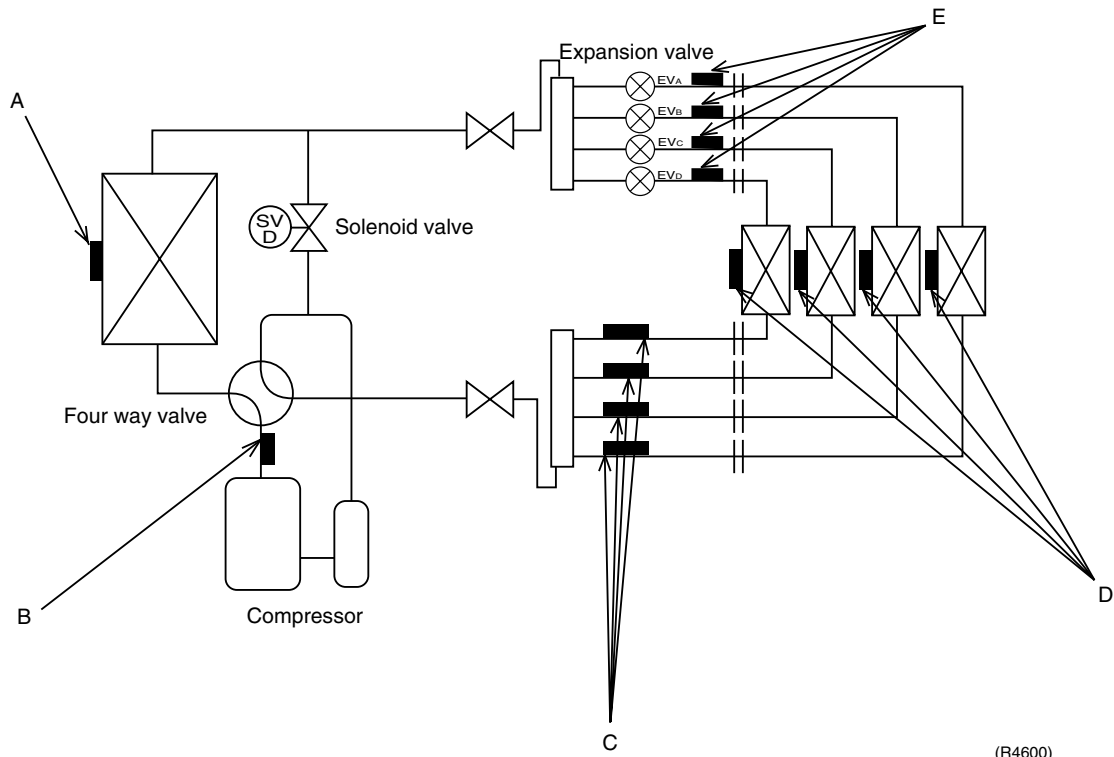
#### Cooling Only Model



**Note:** Expansion Valve : In Case of 2MK(X).....EVA-B, 3MK(X).....EVA-C, 4MK(X).....EVA-D

## 2.2 Function of Thermistor

### 2.2.1 Heat Pump Model



#### A Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. The system sets a target discharge temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor when cooling.  
When the discharge pipe temperature becomes lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.

#### B Discharge Pipe Thermistor

1. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling temperature of the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation halts.
2. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor.

#### C Gas Pipe Thermistor

1. In cooling, the gas pipe thermistors are used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.

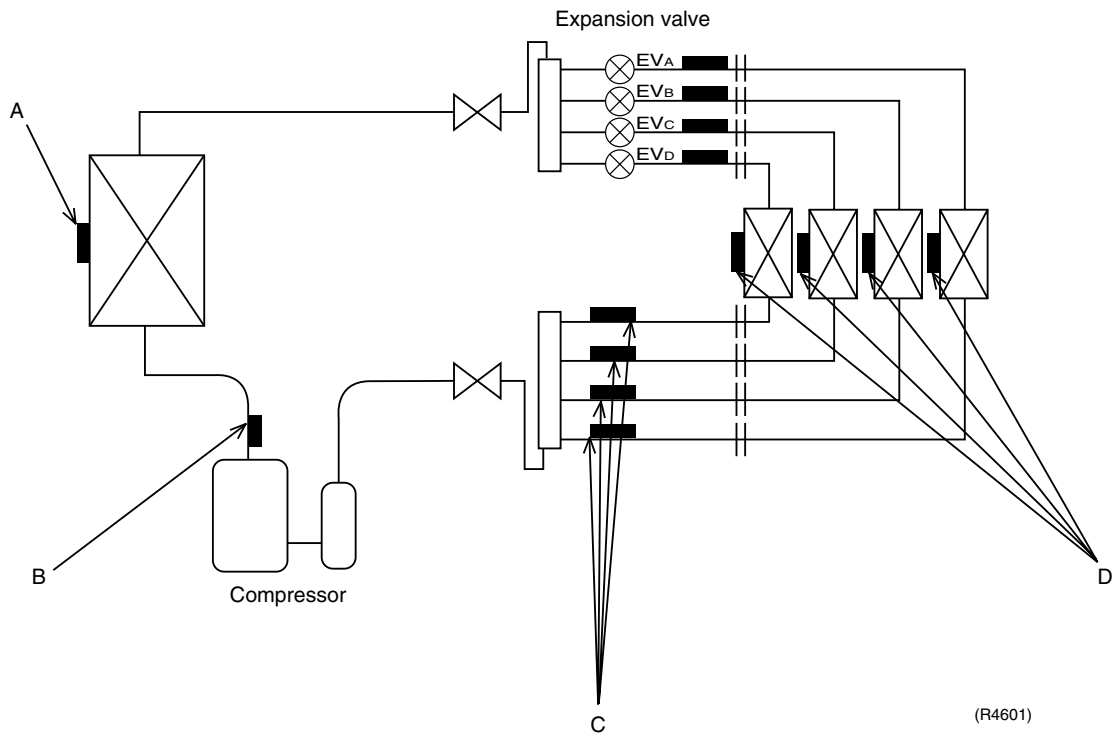
#### D Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for controlling target discharge temperature.  
The system sets a target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for preventing freezing.  
During the cooling operation, if the temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower, then the operation halts.
3. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for anti-icing control.  
During the cooling operation, if the heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes  $-1^{\circ}\text{C}$ , or if the room temperature - heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes  $\geq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , it is assumed as icing.
4. During heating: the indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for detecting disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor.  
When the discharge pipe temperature becomes lower than the indoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.  
The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are also used for preventing abnormal high pressure.
5. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for detecting incorrect wiring.  
During checking incorrect wiring, refrigerant is passed in order from the port A to detect a heat exchanger temperature, and then wiring and piping will be checked.
6. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for sub-cooling control.  
The actual sub-cooling is calculated from the liquid pipe temperature and the heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve opening to reach the target sub-cooling.
7. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for heating isothermal control of heat exchanger.  
When heating: if the difference in temperature of each room is greater than  $8^{\circ}\text{C}$ , the electronic expansion valve of the room in which the temperature is higher is opened.

#### E Liquid Pipe Thermistor

1. In heating, the liquid pipe thermistors are used for sub-cooling control.  
The system calculates the actual sub-cooling with the liquid pipe temperature and the maximum heat exchanger temperature among all rooms, and controls the opening of the electronic expansion valve to reach the target sub-cooling.

## 2.2.2 Cooling Only Model



### A Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. The system sets a target discharge temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor when cooling. When the discharge pipe temperature becomes lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.

### B Discharge Pipe Thermistor

1. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling temperature of the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation halts.
2. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor.

### C Gas Pipe Thermistor

1. In cooling, the gas pipe thermistors are used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.

#### D Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for controlling target discharge temperature.  
The system sets a target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for preventing freezing.  
During the cooling operation, if the temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower, then the operation halts.
3. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for anti-icing control.  
During the cooling operation, if the heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes  $-1^{\circ}\text{C}$ , or if the room temperature - heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes  $\geq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ , it is assumed as icing.
4. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for detecting incorrect wiring.  
During checking incorrect wiring, refrigerant is passed in order from the port A to detect a heat exchanger temperature, and then wiring and piping will be checked.

## 3. Control Specification

### 3.1 Mode Hierarchy

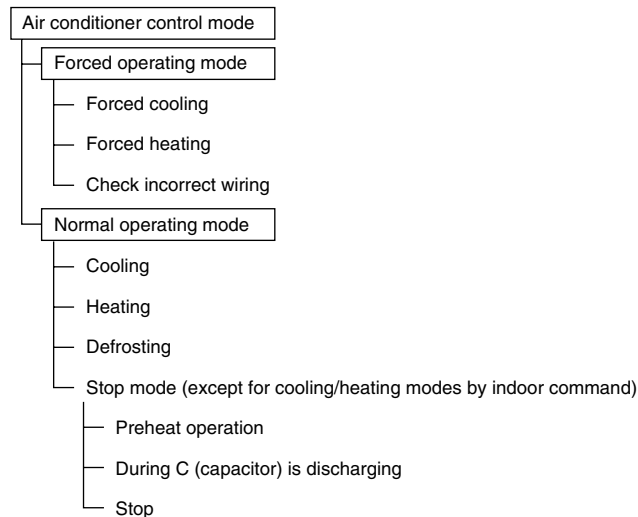
#### Outline

There are two modes; the mode selected in user's place (normal air conditioning mode) and forced operation mode for installation and providing service.

#### Detail

##### 1. For heat pump model

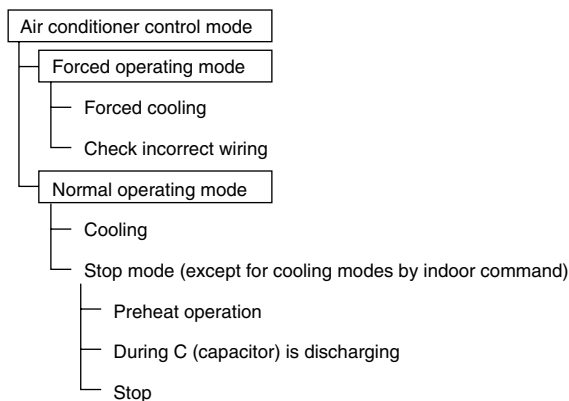
There are following modes; stop, cooling (includes drying), heating (include defrosting)



(R1373)

##### 2. For cooling only model

There are following models; stop and cooling (including drying).



(R1374)



#### Note:

Unless specified otherwise, an indoor dry operation command must be regarded as cooling operation. An indoor fan operation command cannot be made in a multiple indoor unit. (A forced fan command to the indoor unit from the outdoor unit must be made during forced operation.)

#### Determine Operating Mode

Judge the operating mode command set by each room in accordance with the instructing procedure, and determine the operating mode of the system.

The following procedure will be taken as the modes conflict with each other.

\*1. The system will follow the mode determined first. (First-push, first-set)

\*2. For the rooms set with different mode, select stand-by mode. (Operation lamp flashes)

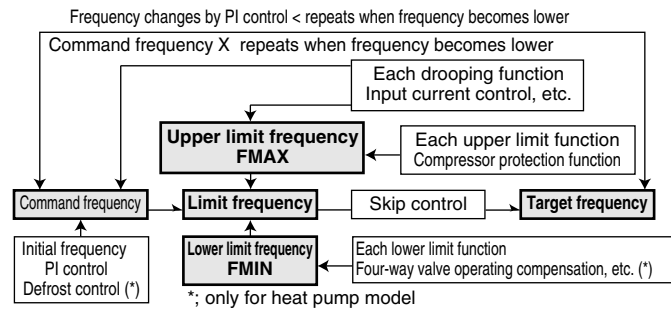
## 3.2 Frequency Control

### Outline

Frequency that corresponds to each room's capacity will be determined according to the difference in the temperature of each room and the temperature that is set by the remote controller.

The function is explained as follows.

1. How to determine frequency.
2. Frequency command from an indoor unit. (The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller.)
3. Frequency command from an indoor unit. (The ranked capacity of the operating room).
4. Frequency initial setting.
5. PI control.



(R1375)

### Detail

#### How to Determine Frequency

The compressor's frequency will finally be determined by taking the following steps.

#### For Heat Pump Model

##### 1. Determine command frequency

- ◆ Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
  - 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function
    - ◆ Input current, discharge pipes, low Hz high pressure limit, peak cutting, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.
  - 1.2 Limiting defrost control time
  - 1.3 Forced cooling / heating
  - 1.4 Indoor frequency command

##### 2. Determine upper limit frequency

- ◆ Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:  
Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, Low Hz high pressure, peak cutting, freeze-up protection, defrost.

##### 3. Determine lower limit frequency

- ◆ Set a maximum value as a lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:  
Four way valve operating compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.

##### 4. Determine prohibited frequency

- ◆ There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

#### For Cooling Only Model

##### 1. Determine command frequency

- ◆ Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
  - 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function
    - ◆ Input current, discharge pipes, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.
  - 1.2 Indoor frequency command



**2. Determine upper limit frequency**

- ◆ Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:  
Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, freeze-up protection, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.

**3. Determine lower limit frequency**

- ◆ Set a maximum value as an lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:  
Pressure difference upkeep.

**4. Determine prohibited frequency**

- ◆ There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

**Indoor Frequency Command ( $\Delta D$  signal)**

The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller will be taken as the " $\Delta D$  signal" and is used for frequency command.

Temperature difference	$\Delta D$ signal	Temperature difference	$\Delta D$ signal	Temperature difference	$\Delta D$ signal	Temperature difference	$\Delta D$ signal
0	*Th OFF	2.0	4	4.0	8	6.0	C
0.5	1	2.5	5	4.5	9	6.5	D
1.0	2	3.0	6	5.0	A	7.0	E
1.5	3	3.5	7	5.5	B	7.5	F

\*Th OFF = Thermostat OFF

**Indoor Unit Capacity (S value)**

The capacity of the indoor unit is a "S" value and is used for frequency command.

Capacity	S value	Capacity	S value
2.5 kW	25	6.0 kW	60
3.5 kW	35	7.1 kW	71
5.0 kW	50		

**Frequency Initial Setting****<Outline>**

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to the change of the operating room, the frequency must be initialized according to the total of a maximum  $\Delta D$  value of each room and a total value of Q ( $\Sigma Q$ ) of the operating room (the room in which the thermostat is set to ON).  
Q value: Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, air flow rate and other factors.

**PI Control (Determine Frequency Up / Down by  $\Delta D$  Signal)****1. P control**

Calculate a total of the  $\Delta D$  value in each sampling time (20 seconds), and adjust the frequency according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

**2. I control**

If the operating frequency is not change more than a certain fixed time, adjust the frequency up and down according to the  $\Sigma \Delta D$  value, obtaining the fixed  $\Sigma \Delta D$  value.

When the  $\Sigma \Delta D$  value is small...lower the frequency.

When the  $\Sigma \Delta D$  value is large...increase the frequency.

**3. Limit of frequency variation width**

When the difference between input current and input current drooping value is less than 1.5 A, the frequency increase width must be limited.

**4. Frequency management when other controls are functioning**

- ◆ When each frequency is drooping;  
Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency droops.
- ◆ For limiting lower limit  
Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency rises.

**5. Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control**

The frequency upper and lower limits are set depending on the total of S values of a room. When low noise commands come from the indoor unit more than one room or when outdoor unit low noise or quiet commands come from all the rooms, the upper limit frequency must be lowered than the usual setting.

## 3.3 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up

### 3.3.1 Preheating Operation

#### Outline

Operate the inverter in the open phase operation with the conditions including the preheating command from the indoor, the outdoor air temperature and discharge pipe temperature.

#### Detail

##### Preheating ON Condition

- When outdoor air temperature is below 10.5°C and discharge pipe temperature is below 10.5°C, inverter in open phase operation starts. (The power consumption of compressor during preheat operation is 35 W.)

##### OFF Condition

- When outdoor air temperature is higher than 12°C or discharge pipe temperature is higher than 12°C, inverter in open phase operation stops.

### 3.3.2 Four Way Valve Switching

#### Outline

##### Heat Pump Only

During the heating operation current must be conducted and during cooling and defrosting current must not be conducted. In order to eliminate the switching sound (as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF) when the heating is stopped, the delay switch of the four way valve must be carried out after the operation stopped.

#### Detail

The OFF delay of four way valve  
Energize the coil for 150 sec after unit operation is stopped.

### 3.3.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

#### Outline

##### Heat Pump Only

At the beginning of the operation as the four way valve is switched, acquire the differential pressure required for activating the four way valve by having output the operating frequency, which is more than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

#### Detail

##### Starting Conditions

- When starting compressor for heating.
- When the operating mode changes from the previous time.
- When starting compressor for rushing defrosting or resetting.
- When starting compressor for the first time after the reset with the power is ON.  
Set the lower limit frequency to 55 (model by model) Hz for 70 seconds with any conditions 1 through 4 above.

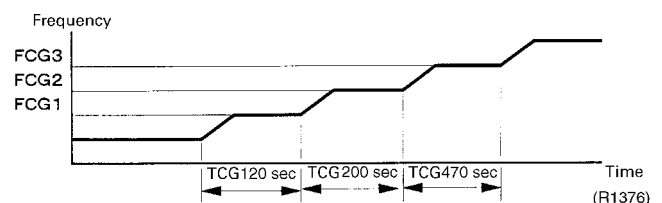
### 3.3.4 3-Minute Stand-by

Prohibit to turn ON the compressor for 3 minutes after turning it off.  
(Except when defrosting. (Only for Heat Pump Model).)

### 3.3.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency must be set as follows. (The function must not be used when defrosting (only for heat pump model).)

	2YC32	2YC45, 2YC63
FCG 3	85	80
FCG 2	70	65
FCG 1	55	55



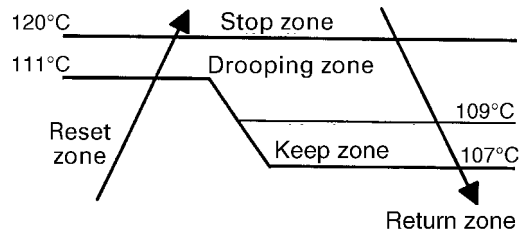
## 3.4 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

### Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the compressor's internal temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the operating frequency upper limit is set to keep this temperature from going up further.

### Detail

#### Zones (typical value)



(R4597)

#### Management within the Zone

Zone	Control contents
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, stop the compressor and correct abnormality.
Drooping zone	Start the timer, and the frequency will be drooping.
Keep zone	Keep the frequency upper limit.
Return / Reset zone	Cancel the frequency upper limit.

## 3.5 Input Current Control

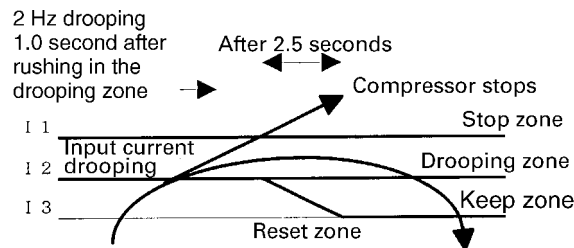
### Outline

The microcomputer calculates the input current during the compressor is running, and set the frequency upper limit from such input current.

In case of heat pump model, this control is the upper limit control function of the frequency which takes priority of the lower limit of four way valve activating compensation.

### Detail

The frequency control will be made within the following zones.



(R4598)

When a "stop current" continues for 2.5 seconds after rushing on the stop zone, the compressor operation stops.

If a "drooping current" is continues for 1.0 second after rushing on the drooping zone, the frequency will be 2 Hz drooping.

Repeating the above drooping continues until the current rushes on the drooping zone without change. In the keep zone, the frequency limit will remain.

In the return / reset zone, the frequency limit will be cancelled.

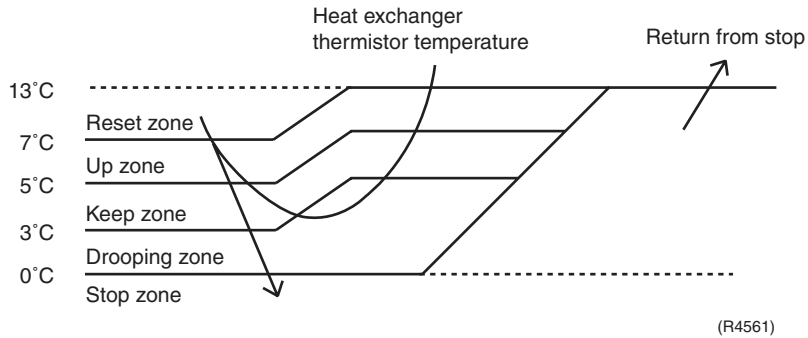
#### Limitation of current drooping and stop value according to the outdoor air temperature

- In case the operation mode is cooling
  - The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).
- In case the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model)
  - The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).

### 3.6 Freeze-up Protection Control

**Outline** During cooling operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and then prevent freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided into the zones as the followings.)

**Detail** **Conditions for Start Controlling**  
 Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 sec from operation start and after 30 sec from changing number of operation room.  
**Control in Each Zone**

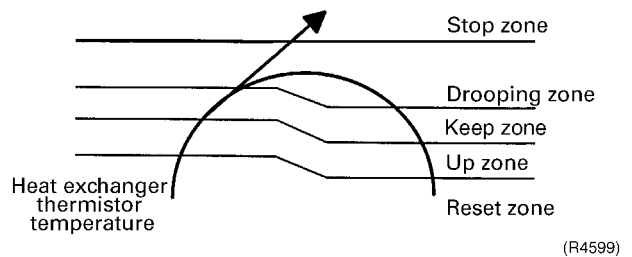


### 3.7 Heating Peak-cut Control

**Outline** **Heat Pump Only**  
 During heating operation, the signals being sent form the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and prevent abnormal high pressure. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided as follows.)

**Detail** **Conditions for Start Controlling**  
 Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 min from operation start and after A sec from changing number of operation room.  
**Control in Each Zone**  
 The maximum value of heat exchange intermediate temperature of each indoor unit controls the following (excluding stopped rooms).

	A
When increase	30
When decrease	2



## 3.8 Fan Control

---

- Outline**
- Fan control is carried out with following condition.
1. Fan ON control for electric component cooling fan
  2. Fan control when defrosting
  3. Fan OFF delay when stopped
  4. ON/OFF control when cooling operation
  5. Fan control when the number of heating rooms decreases
  6. Fan control when forced operation
  7. Fan control in indoor / outdoor Quiet operation
  8. Fan control for pressure difference upkeep
- 

**Detail**

**Fan OFF Control when Stopped**

- ◆ Fan OFF delay for 60 seconds must be made when the compressor is stopped.

**Fan control when the number of heating room decreases (Only for Heat Pump Model)**

When the outdoor air temperature is more than 10°C, the fan must be turned OFF for 30 seconds.

**Tap Control in Indoor / Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation**

1. When Cooling Operation  
When the outdoor air temperature is less than 37°C, the fan tap must be set to L.
2. When Heating Operation  
When the outdoor air temperature is more than 4°C, the fan tap must be turned to L (only for heat pump model).

## 3.9 Liquid Compression Protection Function 2

---

- Outline**
- In order to obtain the dependability of the compressor, the compressor must be stopped according to the conditions of the temperature of the outdoor air and outdoor heat exchanger.
- 

**Detail**

**Heat Pump Model**

- ◆ Operation stops depending on the outdoor air temperature.  
Compressor operation turns OFF under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and outdoor air temperature is below 10°C (R-22).

**Cooling Only Model**

- ◆ Operation stops depending on the outdoor air temperature.  
Compressor operation turns OFF under the condition that outdoor air temperature is below 10°C (R-22).

### 3.10 Defrost Control

**Outline**

**Heat Pump Only**

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than its fixed value when finishing.

**Detail**

**Conditions for Starting Defrost**

The starting conditions must be made with the outdoor air temperature and heat exchanger temperature. Under the conditions that the system is in heating operation, 6 minutes after the compressor is started and more than 47 minutes of accumulated time pass since the start of the operation or ending the defrosting.

**Conditions for Canceling Defrost**

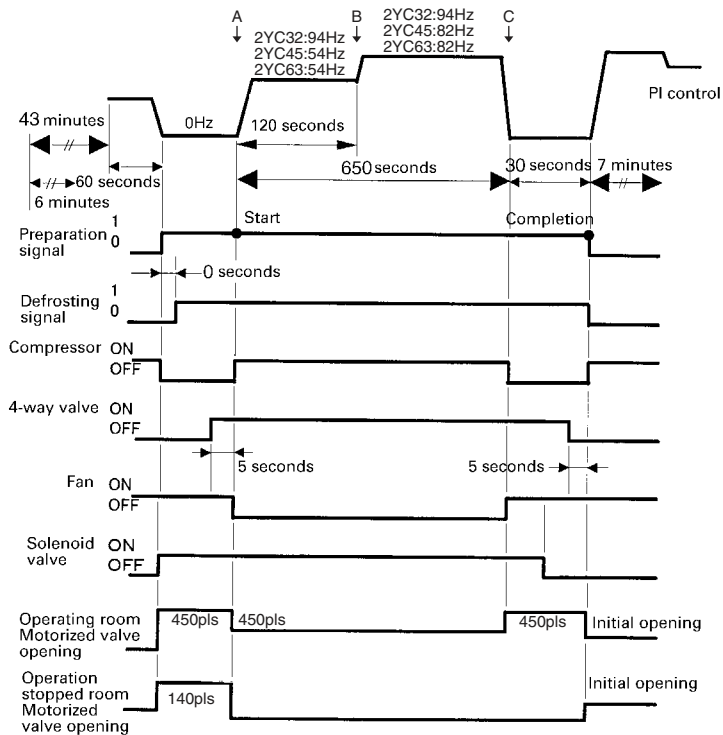
The target heat exchanger temperature as the canceling condition is selected in the range of  $4^{\circ}\text{C} < T_e < 12^{\circ}\text{C}$  according to the air temperature as the following formula.

$$\text{The target heat exchanger temperature} = -(45/65) \times (\text{ambient temperature}) + 14$$

The defrost operation surely operates in 120 seconds after the start. (A→B)

After then the defrost operation stops at the following conditions.

1. When the heat exchanger temperature reaches the target heat exchanger temperature. (B→C)
2. When 650 seconds have passed after the start even if the heat exchanger temperature does not reaches the target heat exchanger temperature. (C)



(R7057)

## 3.11 Low Hz High Pressure Limit

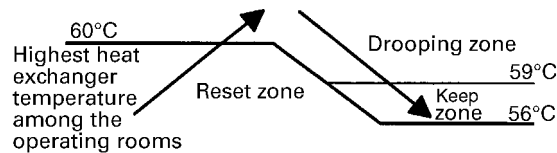
### Outline

#### Heat Pump Only

Set the upper limit of high pressure in a low Hz zone. Set the upper limit of the indoor heat exchanger temperature by its operating frequency of Hz. Separate into three zones, reset zone, keep zone and drooping zone and the frequency control must be carried out in such zones.

### Detail

#### Separate into Zones



(R4820)



**Note:** Drooping: The system stops 2 minutes after staying in the drooping zone.

## 3.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

### Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

#### Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
2. Pressure equalizing control

#### Room Distribution Control

1. Gas pipe isothermal control (distribution control in cooling)
2. SC control (distribution control in heating)

#### Open Control

1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
2. Control when frequency changed
3. Control for defrosting (only for heat pump model)
4. Oil recover control
5. Control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
6. Control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected
7. Control for indoor unit freeze-up protection

#### Feedback Control

1. Discharge pipe temperature control

#### Distribution control for each room

1. Liquid pipe temperature control (with all ports connected and all rooms being air-conditioned)
2. Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped rooms
3. Dew prevention function for indoor rotor



Detail

The followings are the examples of control which function in each mode by the electronic expansion valve control.

Operation pattern		Gas pipe isothermal control	SC control (only for heat pump model)	Control when frequency changed	Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature	Oil recovery control	Indoor freeze-up protection control	Liquid pipe temperature control	Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped rooms	Dew prevention control for indoor rotor
When power is turned ON	Fully closed when power is turned ON	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Cooling, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Cooling, 2 rooms operation to Cooling, 4 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	○
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Heating, 1 room operation (only for heat pump model)	Open control when starting	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	×	○ All rooms ×	○	○	×	×	○ All rooms ○	○ All rooms ×	×
Heating, 2 rooms operation to Heating, 4 rooms operation (only for heat pump model)	Control when the operating room is changed	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	×	○ All rooms ×	○	○	×	×	○ All rooms ○	○ All rooms ×	×
	(Defrost control FD=1) (only for heat pump model)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Heating operation (only for heat pump model)	Open control when starting	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×
	Control of discharge pipe thermistor disconnection	×	○ All rooms ×	×	×	×	×	○ All rooms ○	○ All rooms ×	×
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	

(R3056)

### 3.12.1 Fully Closing with Power ON

Initialize the electronic expansion valve when turning on the power, set the opening position and develop pressure equalizing.

### 3.12.2 Pressure Equalization Control

When the compressor is stopped, open and close the electronic expansion valve and develop pressure equalization.

### 3.12.3 Opening Limit

---

**Outline** Limit a maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve in the operating room.

---

**Detail**

- ◆ A maximum electronic expansion valve opening in the operating room: 450 pulses
  - ◆ A minimum electronic expansion valve opening in the operating room: 75 pulses
- The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened with fixed opening during defrosting.

### 3.12.4 Gas Pipe Isothermal Control During Cooling

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, detect the gas piping temperature and correct the electronic expansion valve opening so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes identical.

- ◆ When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature,  
→ open the electronic expansion valve in that room
- ◆ When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature,  
→ close the electronic expansion valve in that room

### 3.12.5 SC Control

**Outline**

**Heat Pump Only**

Detect the temperature of liquid pipe and heat exchanger of the rooms and compensate the electronic expansion valve opening so that the SC of each room becomes the target SC.

- ◆ When the actual SC is > target SC, open the electronic expansion valve of the room.
  - ◆ When the actual SC is < target SC, close the electronic expansion valve of the room.
- 

**Detail**

**Start Functioning Conditions**

After finishing the open control (660 seconds after the beginning of the operation), control all the electronic expansion valve in the operating room.

**Determine Electronic Expansion Valve Opening**

Adjust the electronic expansion valve so that the temperature difference between the maximum heat exchanger temperature of connected room and the temperature of liquid pipe thermistor becomes constant.

### 3.12.6 Starting Operation Control / Changing Operation Room

Control the electronic expansion valve opening when the system is starting or the operating room is changed, and prevent the system to be super heated or moistened.

### 3.12.7 Disconnection of the Discharge Pipe Thermistor

#### Outline

Detect a disconnected discharge pipe thermistor by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensation temperature. If any is disconnected, open the electronic expansion valve according to the outdoor air temperature and the operating frequency and operate for a specified time, and then stop.

After 3 minutes of waiting, restart the unit and check if any is disconnected. If any is disconnected stop the system after operating for a specified time. If the disconnection is detected 4 times in succession, then the system will be down.

#### Detail

##### Detect Disconnection

If a 630-second timer for open control becomes over, and a 9-minute timer for the compressor operation continuation is not counting time, the following adjustment must be made.

1. When the operation mode is cooling  
When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.
2. When the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model)  
When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the max temperature of operating room heat exchanger, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.

##### Adjustment when the thermistor is disconnected

When compressor stop repeats specified time, the system should be down.

### 3.12.8 Control when frequency is changed

When the target pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency is changed for a specified value in a certain time period, cancel the target discharge pipe temperature control and change the opening of the target electronic expansion valve according to the shift.

### 3.12.9 High Temperature of the Discharge Pipe

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, open the electronic expansion valve and remove the refrigerant to the low pressure side and lower discharge temperature.

### 3.12.10 Oil Recovery Function

#### Outline

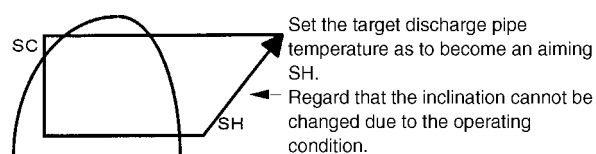
The electronic expansion valve opening in the cooling stopped room must be set as to open for a certain time at a specified interval so that the oil in the cooling stopped room may not be accumulated.

#### Detail

During cooling operation, every 1 hour continuous operation, the electronic expansion valves in the operation stopped room must be opened by 80 pulses for specified time.

### 3.12.11 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Obtain the target discharge pipe temperature from the indoor and outdoor heat exchange temperature, and adjust the electronic expansion valve opening so that the actual discharge pipe temperature become close to that temperature. (Indirect SH control using the discharge pipe temperature)



(R1389)

Determine a correction value of the electronic expansion valve compensation and drive it according to the deflection of the target discharge temperature and actual discharge temperature, and the discharge temperature variation by the 20 sec.

## 3.13 Malfunctions

### 3.13.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Sensor malfunction may occur either in the thermistor or current transformer (CT) system.

#### Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
2. Discharge pipe thermistor
3. Fin thermistor
4. Gas pipe thermistor
5. Outdoor air temperature thermistor
6. Liquid pipe thermistor

#### Relating to CT Malfunction

When the output frequency is more than 55 Hz and the input current is less than 1.25A, carry out abnormal adjustment.

### 3.13.2 Detection of Overload and Over Current

#### Outline

In order to protect the inverter, detect an excessive output current, and for protecting compressor, monitor the OL operation.

#### Detail

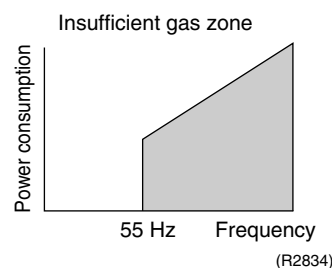
- ◆ If the OL (compressor head) temperature exceeds 130°C, the compressor gets interrupted.
- ◆ If the inverter current exceeds 30 A, the compressor gets interrupted too.

### 3.13.3 Insufficient Gas Control

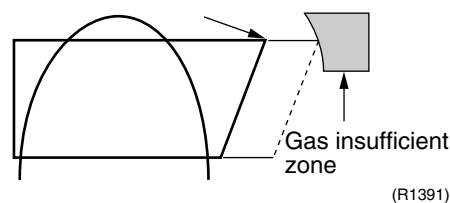
#### Outline

If a power consumption is below the specified value in which the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it must be regarded as gas insufficient.

In addition to such conventional function, if the discharge temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature, and more than the specified temperature, and the electronic expansion valve is fully open (450 pulses) more than the specified time, it is considered as an insufficient gas.



With the conventional function, a power consumption is weak comparing with that in the normal operation when gas is insufficient, and gas insufficiency is detected by checking a power consumption.



When operating with insufficient gas, although the rise of discharge pipe temperature is great and the electronic expansion valve is open, it is presumed as an insufficient gas if the discharge pipe temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature.



Refer to “Insufficient Gas” on page 212 for detail.

**Detail****Judgment by Input Current**

When an output frequency is exceeds 55 Hz and the input current is less than specified value, the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

**Judgment by Discharge Pipe Temperature**

When discharge pipe temperature is 20°C higher than target value and the electronic expansion valve opening is 450 plus (max.), the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

**3.13.4 Preventing Indoor Freezing**

During cooling, if the heat exchanger temperature in the operation stopped room becomes below the specified temperature for the specified time, open the electronic expansion valve in the operation stopped room as specified, and carry out the fully closed operation. After this, if freezing abnormality occurs more than specified time, the system shall be down as the system abnormality.

**3.14 Forced Operation Mode****Outline**

Forced operating mode includes functions such as; forced cooling, forced heating, incorrect wiring, incorrect piping check.

Operating mode must be selected by operating the forced operation switch.

**Detail****Forced Cooling, Forced Heating (Only for Heat Pump Model)**

Item	Forced Cooling	Forced Heating
Forced operation allowing conditions	1) The indoor unit is not abnormal, but the indoor unit which is not in the freezing prohibiting zone is present in more than 1 room.	1) The indoor unit is not abnormal. The indoor unit which is not in the peak-cut prohibited zone is present in more than 1 room.
	2) The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute stand-by mode.	←
	3) The operating mode of the outdoor unit is the stop mode.	←
	4) The slide selection switch of the forced operation is the cooling mode. The forced operation is allowed when the above "and" conditions are met.	4) The slide selection switch of the forced operation is the heating mode. The forced operation is allowed when the above "and" conditions are met.
Starting / adjustment	If the forced operation switch is pressed as the above conditions are met.	←
1) Determine operating room	All rooms	One of the available units runs. Priority is given to the youngest number's room in alphabetical order. (A > B > C > D)
2) Command frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 2YC32: 52 Hz</li> <li>◆ 2YC45: 42 Hz</li> <li>◆ 2YC63: 31 Hz</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 2YC32: 42 Hz (Outdoor air temp:2°C)</li> <li>◆ 2YC45: 35 Hz (Outdoor air temp:2°C)</li> </ul>
3) Electronic expansion valve opening	It depends on the capacity of the operating indoor unit.	←
4) Outdoor unit adjustment	Compressor is in operation.	←
5) Indoor unit adjustment	The command of forced operation is transmitted to the indoor unit.	←
End	1) When the forced operation switch is pressed again.	←
	2) The operation is to end automatically after 30 min.	←
Others	The protect functions are prior to all others in the forced operation.	←

## 3.15 Wiring-Error Check

### Outline

The convenient Wiring Error Check function is designed for the microcomputer to correct wiring errors itself.

If local wiring is unclear in the case of buried piping, for example, just press the wiring error check switch that is behind the right-hand panel of the outdoor unit. Even if the connections for Room A and Room B are confused, the system may run without a hassle. Note that this check function does not work in the following cases.

- ◆ For about 30 seconds after the power is turned on (during initial setup).
- ◆ For 3-minute standby period after the compressor has stopped.
- ◆ When the outdoor air temperature is below 5°C.
- ◆ If the indoor unit is in trouble (also in case of all-room transmission failure).

When the piping and wiring are perfect, there is no need to use this function.

### Operation

1. Remove the 5 screws from the service panel (right side panel) and detach the panel.
2. Press the wiring error check switch on the service monitor PCB, and the wiring error check function is activated.
3. In about 10-15 minutes, the checking will end automatically.
4. When the checking is over, the service monitor LED indicators start flashing.

LED	1	2	3	4	Judgment
Status	All flashing at once				Self-correction impossible
	Flashing one after another				Self-correction complete

Self-correction complete...The LED indicators 1 ~ 4 flash one after another.

Self-correction impossible...The LED indicators flash all at the same time.

- ◆ Transmission failure occurs at any of the indoor units.
- ◆ The indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor is disconnected.
- ◆ An indoor unit is in trouble (if a trouble occurs during the wiring error checking).

Emergency stop...Any of the LED indicators 1 ~ 4 stays on.



#### Note:

1. It takes about 10-15 minutes (after pressing the wiring error check switch) to complete the checking. (Wrong wiring between the upper and lower units cannot be self-corrected.)
2. Wrongly connected liquid and gas pipes cannot be self-corrected either. Be sure to make the liquid pipe and the gas pipe in pairs.
3. To forced-terminate the wiring error check procedure halfway, press the wiring error check switch again.  
In this case, the microcomputer's memory gets back to its initial status (Room A wiring → Port A piping, Room B wiring → Port B piping).
4. In replacing the outdoor unit PCB, be sure to use this function.
5. Make the power slide setting after doing the wiring error checking. (Otherwise, if the wiring is reversed, the air-conditioners being connected are set up in the reverse way.)

### Basic Knowledge

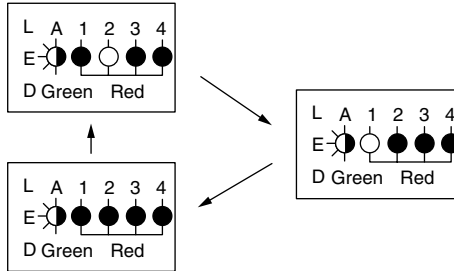
- ◆ This function works in this way. Refrigerant is let flow from Port A and on. The temperatures of the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistors are detected one by one to check up the matching between the pipes and wiring.
- ◆ With this function on, freezing (crackling) noise may be heard from the indoor unit. This is not a problem. (This is because the heat exchange temperature is made to drop below 0°C in order to increase the detection accuracy.)
- ◆ The indoor fan is made to turn on and off at the same time.

**Checking the current setting data on the microcomputer memory**

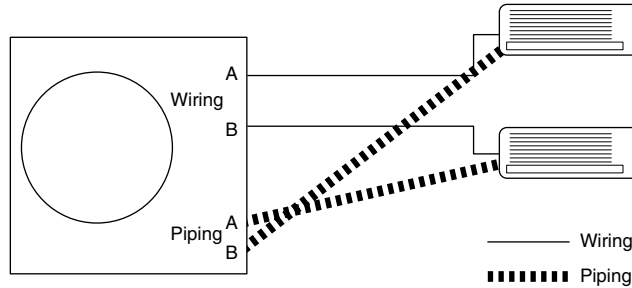
Those data can be checked by looking at the service monitor LED indicators, when the wiring error checking is over, during forced operation, at the stop of the system. The LED indicators stop flashing when the forced operation is over.  
 LED1...Room A wiring, LED2...Room B wiring  
 1st flashing LED...Port A piping, 2nd flashing LED...Port B piping  
 The first stay-on LED means the room that is connected with Port A. The next stay-on LED means the one connected with Port B.

**Example**

Let's suppose the LED indicators are flashing as follows.



The above means that Port A is connected with Port B and Port B with Room A (or self-corrected this way.)



## 3.16 Additional Function

### 3.16.1 Connection Pipe Condensation Preventing Function

This control is intended to adjust the electronic expansion valve opening so that the outdoor unit gas pipe temperature (GDN) be kept below 8°C.

### 3.16.2 Priority Room Setting

Electronic expansion valves are controlled to provide the unit designated as the priority room with the capacity of other room units.

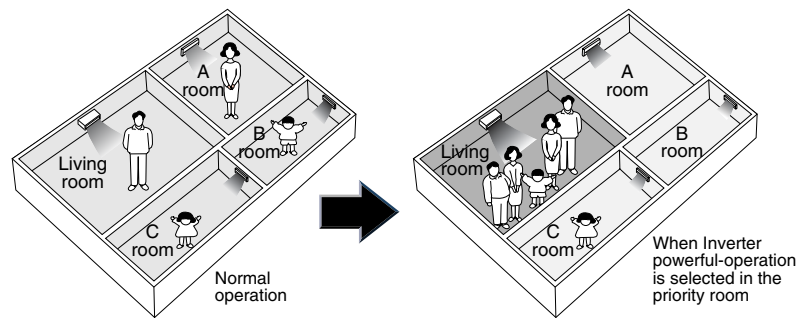
(Distribution of capacity: Priority room unit ---  $\Delta D$  Max., other room units ---  $\Delta D - \alpha$ )

- ◆ Setting method
  - Turn off the circuit breaker before changing the setting.
  - Only one room can be set as the priority room.
- ◆ Control start conditions
  - Priority room setting is made.
  - AND
  - “Powerful” signal from the priority room unit is received.



**Note:** The operation mode of the priority room unit has precedence.

- ◆ Cancellation of control
  - The control function is canceled when the “Powerful” operation mode is switched off or 20 minutes elapse after “Powerful Operation” started.



**The prioritised room will be heated/cooled much more quickly**

(R1396)

### 3.16.3 POWERFUL Operation Mode

Compressor operating frequency is increased to PI Max. (Max. Hz of operating room unit  $\Sigma S$ ) and outdoor unit airflow rate is increased.

### 3.16.4 Voltage Detection Function

Power supply voltage is detected each time equipment operation starts.



### 3.16.5 Cooling / Heating Mode Lock

Use the S15 connector to set the unit to only cool or heat.

Setting to only heat (H): Short-circuit pins 1 and 3 of the connector <S15>.

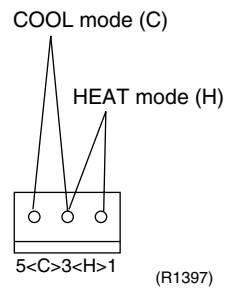
Setting to only cool (C): short-circuit pins 3 and 5 of the connector <S15>.

The following specifications apply to the connector housing and pins.

JST products Housing: VHR-5N

Pin: SVH-21T-1, 1

Note that forced operation is also possible in COOL / HEAT mode.



# Part 5

# Operation Manual

1. System Configuration.....	96
1.1 Operation Instructions .....	96
2. Instruction.....	97
2.1 Contents and Reference Page .....	97
2.2 Safety Precautions .....	98
2.3 Names of Parts.....	100
2.4 Preparation Before Operation .....	118
2.5 AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN Operation .....	121
2.6 Adjusting the Air Flow Direction .....	123
2.7 POWERFUL Operation .....	133
2.8 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation.....	134
2.9 ECONO Operation .....	135
2.10 MOLD PROOF Operation .....	136
2.11 HOME LEAVE Operation .....	137
2.12 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation .....	139
2.13 TIMER Operation .....	145
2.14 Note for Multi System .....	147
2.15 Care and Cleaning .....	149
2.16 Troubleshooting.....	166

# 1. System Configuration

## 1.1 Operation Instructions

After the installation and test operation of the room air conditioner have been completed, it should be operated and handled as described below. Every user would like to know the correct method of operation of the room air conditioner, to check if it is capable of cooling (or heating) well, and to know a clever method of using it.

In order to meet this expectation of the users, giving sufficient explanations taking enough time can be said to reduce about 80% of the requests for servicing. However good the installation work is and however good the functions are, the customer may blame either the room air conditioner or its installation work because of improper handling. The installation work and handing over of the unit can only be considered to have been completed when its handling has been explained to the user without using technical terms but giving full knowledge of the equipment.

## 2. Instruction

### 2.1 Contents and Reference Page

Model Series	Wall Mounted Type		
	FTKD25/35D	FTK(X)E25/35B	FTK(X)D50/60/71F
<b>Read before Operation</b>			
Safety Precautions	98	98	98
Names of Parts	100	106	103
Preparation before Operation ★	118	118	118
<b>Operation</b>			
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★	121	121	121
Adjusting the Air Flow Direction	123	127	125
POWERFUL Operation ★	133	133	133
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★	134	134	134
ECONO Operation	135	—	—
MOLD PROOF Operation	136	—	—
HOME LEAVE Operation ★	—	137	137
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	139	143	141
TIMER Operation ★	145	145	145
Note for Multi System	147	147	147
<b>Care</b>			
Care and Cleaning	149	155	152
<b>Trouble Shooting</b>			
Troubleshooting	166	166	166
Drawing No.	3P194550-5	3P098590-1H 3P194537-6	3P192025-2



Model Series	Duct Connected Type		Floor/Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	Wall Built-in Type
	CDK(X)D25-60C	CDK(X)D25/35E	FLK(X)25-60A	FWKG25/35A
<b>Read before Operation</b>				
Safety Precautions	98	98	98	98
Names of Parts	109	109	112	115
Preparation before Operation ★	118	118	118	118
<b>Operation</b>				
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★	121	121	121	121
Adjusting the Air Flow Direction	—	—	129	131
POWERFUL Operation ★	133	133	133	133
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★	134	134	134	134
ECONO Operation	—	—	—	—
MOLD PROOF Operation	—	—	—	—
HOME LEAVE Operation ★	137	137	137	137
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	—	—	—	—
TIMER Operation ★	145	145	145	145
Note for Multi System	147	147	147	147
<b>Care</b>				
Care and Cleaning	158	159	160	163
<b>Trouble Shooting</b>				
Trouble Shooting	166	166	166	166
Drawing No.	3P196326-2 3P196326-1	3P196326-4 3P196326-3	3P194537-8	3PN05952-1B






★ : Illustrations are for wall mounted type FTK(X)E25/35B as representative.



## 2.2 Safety Precautions


### Safety precautions




- Keep this manual where the operator can easily find them.
- Read this manual attentively before starting up the unit.
- For safety reason the operator must read the following cautions carefully.
- This manual classifies precautions into WARNINGS and CAUTIONS. Be sure to follow all precautions below: they are all important for ensuring safety.

 <b>WARNING</b> If you do not follow these instructions exactly, the unit may cause property damage, personal injury or loss of life.	 <b>CAUTION</b> If you do not follow these instructions exactly, the unit may cause minor or moderate property damage or personal injury.
---	--


- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Never do.</li> <li> Be sure to earth the air conditioner.</li> <li> Never touch the air conditioner (including the remote controller) with a wet hand.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Be sure to follow the instructions.</li> <li> Never cause the air conditioner (including the remote controller) to get wet.</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

- 
-  **WARNING**
- In order to avoid fire, explosion or injury, do not operate the unit when harmful, among which flammable or corrosive gases, are detected near the unit. 
  - It is not good for health to expose your body to the air flow for a long time.
  - Do not put a finger, a rod or other objects into the air outlet or inlet. As the fan is rotating at a high speed, it will cause injury.
  - Do not attempt to repair, relocate, modify or reinstall the air conditioner by yourself. Incorrect work will cause electric shocks, fire etc.  
For repairs and reinstallation, consult your Daikin dealer for advice and information.


- The refrigerant used in the air conditioner is safe. Although leaks should not occur, if for some reason any refrigerant happens to leak into the room, make sure it does not come in contact with any flame as of gas heaters, kerosene heaters or gas range. 
- If the air conditioner is not cooling (heating) properly, the refrigerant may be leaking, so call your dealer. When carrying out repairs accompanying adding refrigerant, check the content of the repairs with our service staff.
- Do not attempt to install the air conditioner by your self. Incorrect work will result in water leakage, electric shocks or fire. For installation, consult the dealer or a qualified technician.
- In order to avoid electric shock, fire or injury, if you detect any abnormally such as smell of fire, stop the operation and turn off the breaker. And call your dealer for instructions.
- Depending on the environment, an earth leakage breaker must be installed. Lack of an earth leakage breaker may result in electric shocks.

- 
-  **CAUTION**
- The air conditioner must be earthed. Incomplete earthing may result in electric shocks. Do not connect the earth line to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod, or a telephone earth line. 
  - In order to avoid any quality deterioration, do not use the unit for cooling precision instruments, food, plants, animals or works of art. 
  - Never expose little children, plants or animals directly to the air flow.
  - Do not place appliances which produce open fire in places exposed to the air flow from the unit or under the indoor unit. It may cause incomplete combustion or deformation of the unit due to the heat.
  - Do not block air inlets nor outlets. Impaired air flow may result in insufficient performance or trouble.

- Do not stand or sit on the outdoor unit. Do not place any object on the unit to avoid injury, do not remove the fan guard.
- Do not place anything under the indoor or outdoor unit that must be kept away from moisture. In certain conditions, moisture in the air may condense and drip.
- After a long use, check the unit stand and fittings for damage.
- Do not touch the air inlet and aluminum fins of outdoor unit. It may cause injury.
- The appliance is not intended for use by young children or infirm persons without supervision.
- Young children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.

- 
- To avoid oxygen deficiency, ventilate the room sufficiently if equipment with burner is used together with the air conditioner. 
  - Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation, turn the breaker off or pull out the supply cord.
  - Do not connect the air conditioner to a power supply different from the one as specified. It may cause trouble or fire.
  - Arrange the drain hose to ensure smooth drainage. Incomplete draining may cause wetting of the building, furniture etc.
  - Do not place objects in direct proximity of the outdoor unit and do not let leaves and other debris accumulate around the unit.  
Leaves are a hotbed for small animals which can enter the unit. Once in the unit, such animals can cause malfunctions, smoke or fire when making contact with electrical parts.

- 
- Do not operate the air conditioner with wet hands. 

- 
- Do not wash the indoor unit with excessive water, only use a slightly wet cloth. 
  - Do not place things such as vessels containing water or anything else on top of the unit. Water may penetrate into the unit and degrade electrical insulations, resulting in an electric shock.

### Installation site

- To install the air conditioner in the following types of environments, consult the dealer.
  - Places with an oily ambient or where steam or soot occurs.
  - Salty environment such as coastal areas.
  - Places where sulfide gas occurs such as hot springs.
  - Places where snow may block the outdoor unit.

The drain from the outdoor unit must be discharged to a place of good drainage.

### Consider nuisance to your neighbours from noises

- For installation, choose a place as described below.
  - A place solid enough to bear the weight of the unit which does not amplify the operation noise or vibration.
  - A place from where the air discharged from the outdoor unit or the operation noise will not annoy your neighbours.

### Electrical work

- For power supply, be sure to use a separate power circuit dedicated to the air conditioner.

### System relocation

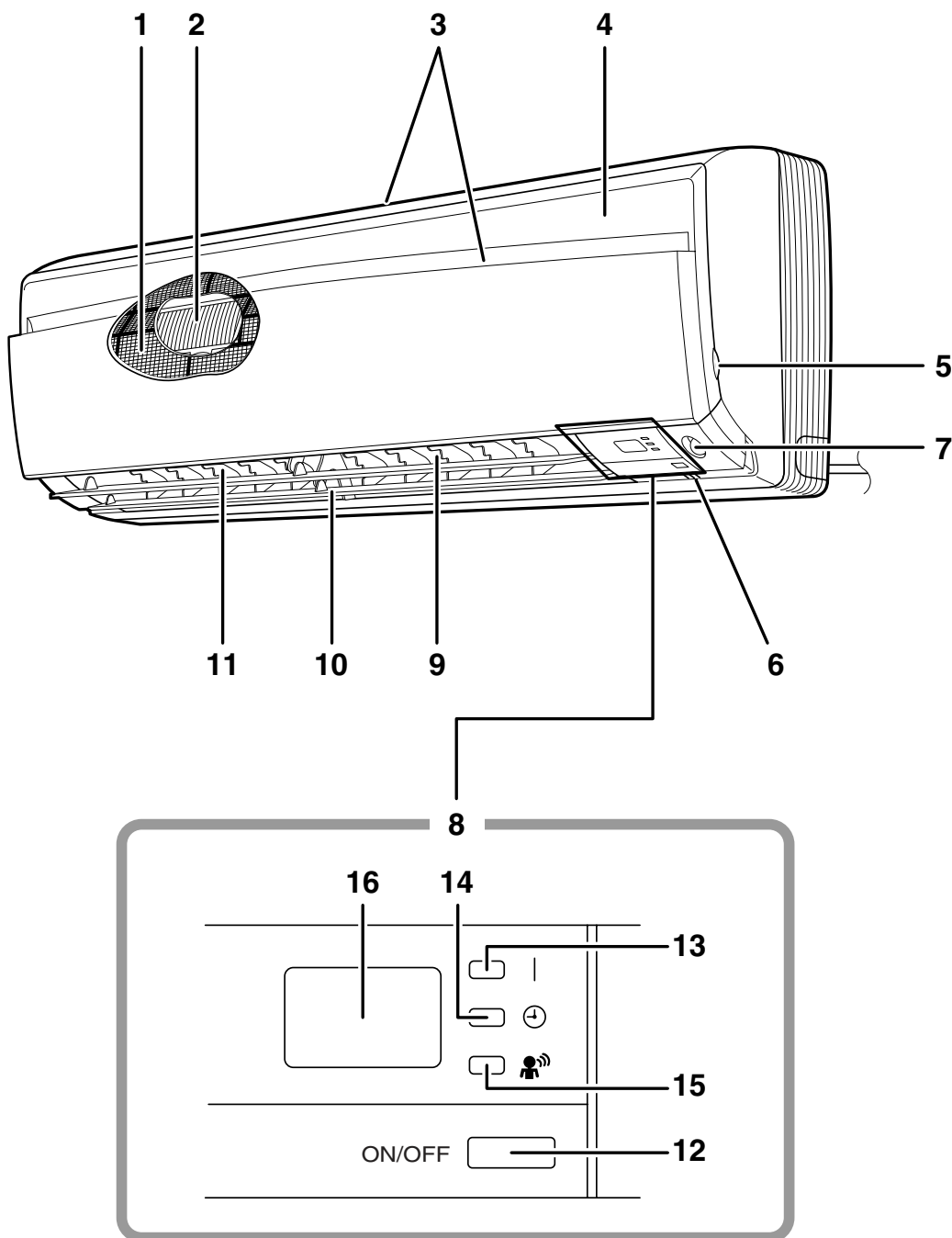
- Relocating the air conditioner requires specialized knowledge and skills. Please consult the dealer if relocation is necessary for moving or remodeling

## 2.3 Names of Parts

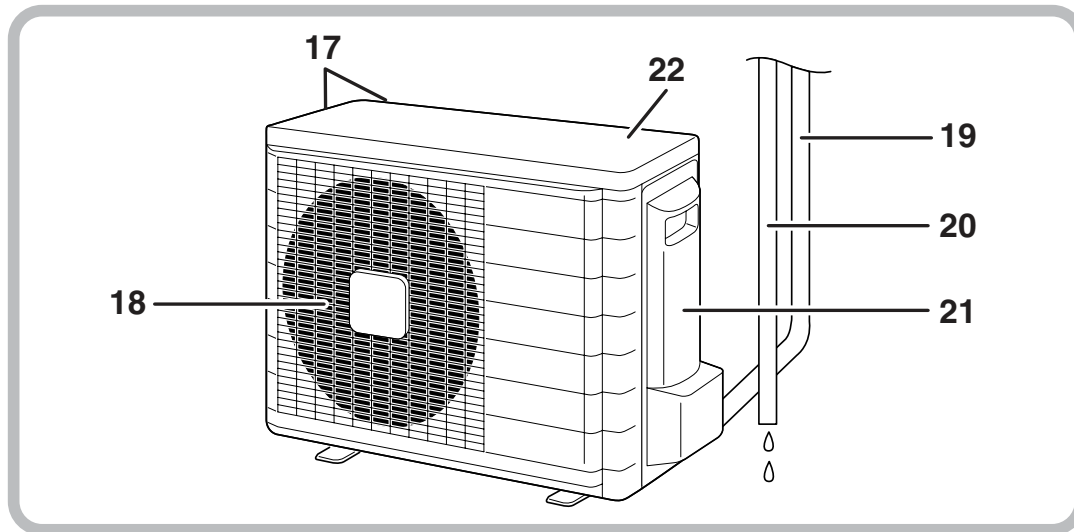
FTKD 25/35 D

# Names of parts

### ■ Indoor Unit



## ■ Outdoor Unit



## ■ Indoor Unit

1. Air filter
2. Photocatalytic deodorizing filter or Air-Purifying filter:
  - These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.
3. Air inlet
4. Front panel
5. Panel tab
6. Room temperature sensor:
  - It senses the air temperature around the unit.
7. INTELLIGENT EYE sensor:
  - It detects the movements of people and automatically switches between normal operation and energy saving operation.
8. Display
9. Air outlet
10. Flaps (horizontal blades):
11. louvers (vertical blades):
  - The louvers are inside of the air outlet.

### 12. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
COOL	22°C	AUTO

- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

### 13. Operation lamp (green)

### 14. TIMER lamp (yellow):

### 15. INTELLIGENT EYE lamp (green):

### 16. Signal receiver:

- It receives signals from the remote controller.
- When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
  - Operation start .....beep-beep
  - Settings changed.....beep
  - Operation stop .....beeeep

## ■ Outdoor Unit

17. Air inlet: (Back and side)
18. Air outlet
19. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable
20. Drain hose

### 21. Earth terminal:

- It is inside of this cover.

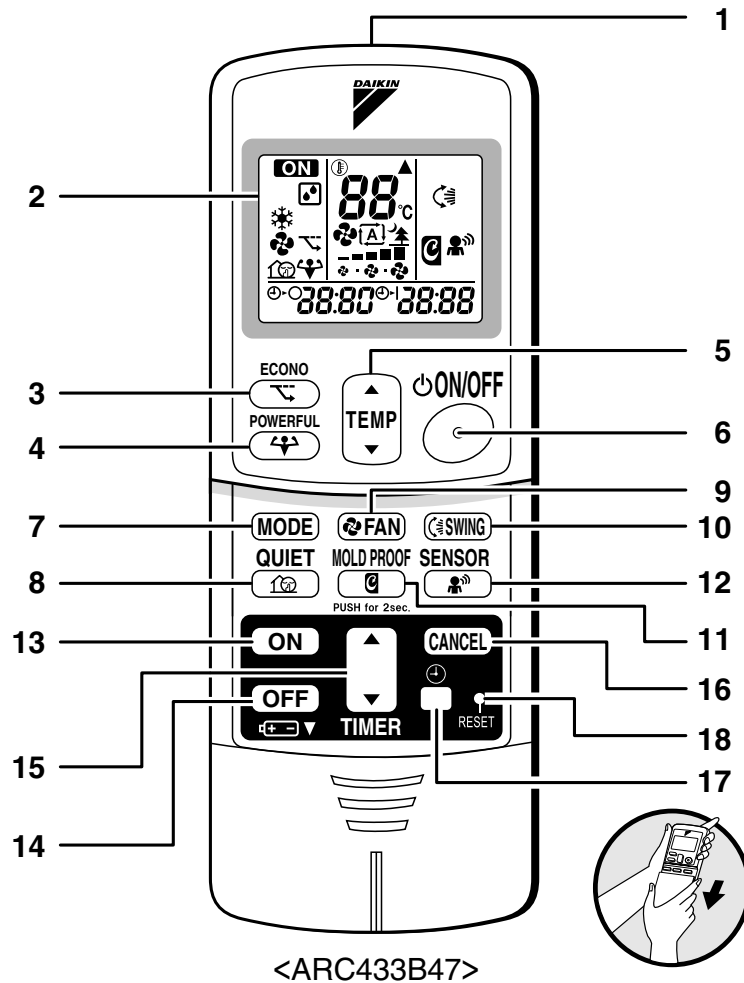
### 22. Outside air temperature sensor:

- It senses the ambient temperature around the unit.

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.



## ■ Remote Controller



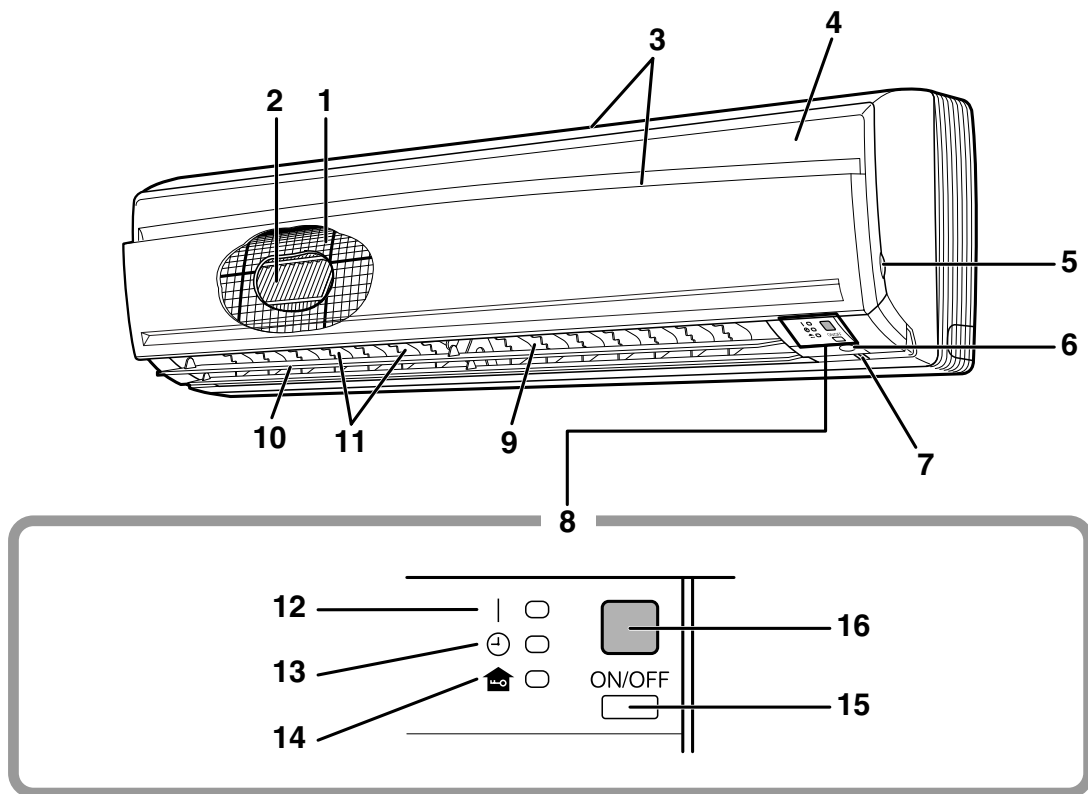
<ARC433B47>

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>1. Signal transmitter:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It sends signals to the indoor unit.</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Display:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It displays the current settings.<br/>(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)</li> </ul> <p><b>3. ECONO button:</b><br/>ECONO operation.</p> <p><b>4. POWERFUL button:</b><br/>POWERFUL operation.</p> <p><b>5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It changes the temperature setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>6. ON/OFF button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press this button once to start operation.<br/>Press once again to stop it.</li> </ul> <p><b>7. MODE selector button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It selects the operation mode.<br/>(DRY/COOL/FAN)</li> </ul> | <p><b>8. QUIET button:</b> OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.</p> <p><b>9. FAN setting button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It selects the air flow rate setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>10. SWING button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusting the Air Flow Direction.</li> </ul> <p><b>11. MOLD PROOF button:</b><br/>MOLD PROOF operation.</p> <p><b>12. SENSOR button:</b> INTELLIGENT EYE operation.</p> <p><b>13. ON TIMER button</b></p> <p><b>14. OFF TIMER button</b></p> <p><b>15. TIMER Setting button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It changes the time setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>16. TIMER CANCEL button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It cancels the timer setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>17. CLOCK button</b></p> <p><b>18. RESET button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restart the unit if it freezes.<br/>• Use a thin object to push.</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

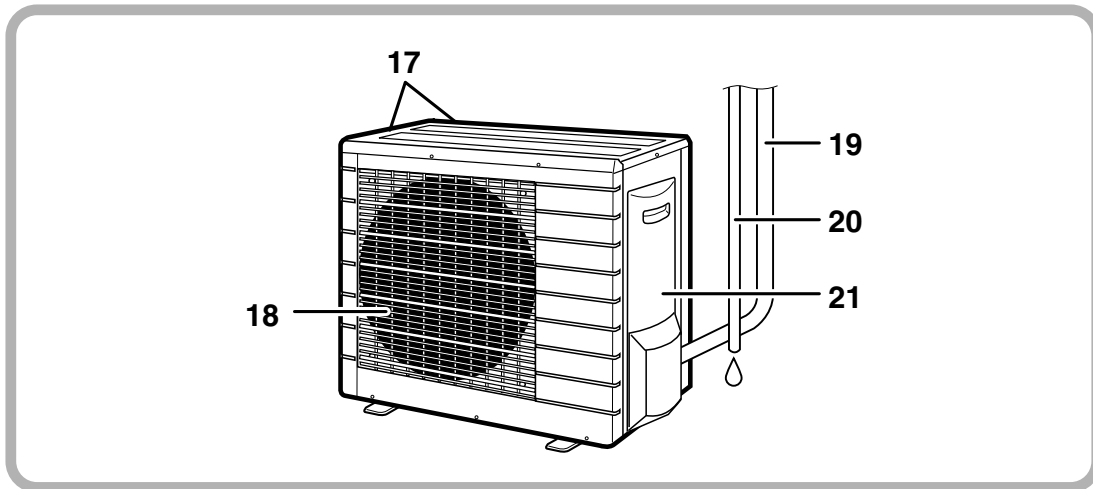
FTK(X)D 50/60/71 F

# Names of parts

## ■ Indoor Unit



## ■ Outdoor Unit



## ■ Indoor Unit

1. Air filter
2. Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter
3. Air inlet
4. Front panel
5. Panel tab
6. INTELLIGENT EYE sensor:
  - It detects the movements of people and automatically switches between normal operation and energy saving operation.
7. Room temperature sensor:
  - It senses the air temperature around the unit.
8. Display
9. Air outlet
10. Flap (horizontal blade)
11. Louvers (vertical blades):
  - The Louvers are inside of the air outlet.
12. Operation lamp (green)
13. TIMER lamp (yellow)

### 14. HOME LEAVE lamp (red):

- Lights up when you use HOME LEAVE Operation.

### 15. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- The operation mode refer to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
FTKD	COOL	22°C	AUTO
FTXD	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

### 16. Signal receiver:

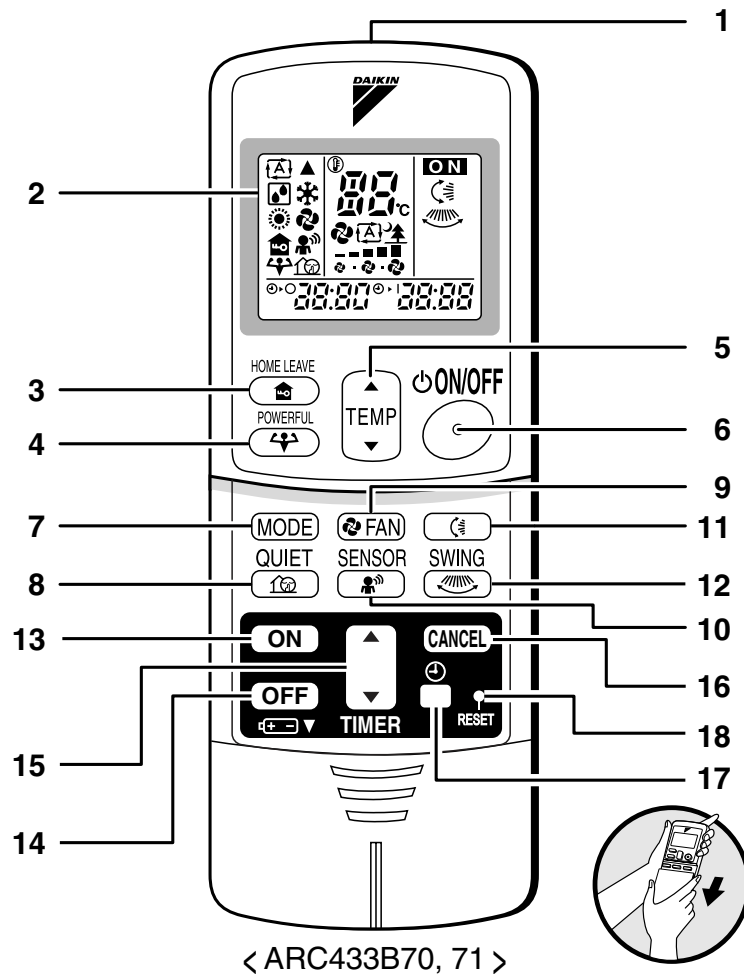
- It receives signals from the remote controller.
- When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
  - Operation start .....beep-beep
  - Settings changed.....beep
  - Operation stop .....beeeeeeep

## ■ Outdoor Unit

17. Air inlet: (Back and side)
18. Air outlet
19. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable
20. Drain hose
21. Earth terminal:
  - It is inside of this cover.

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

## ■ Remote Controller

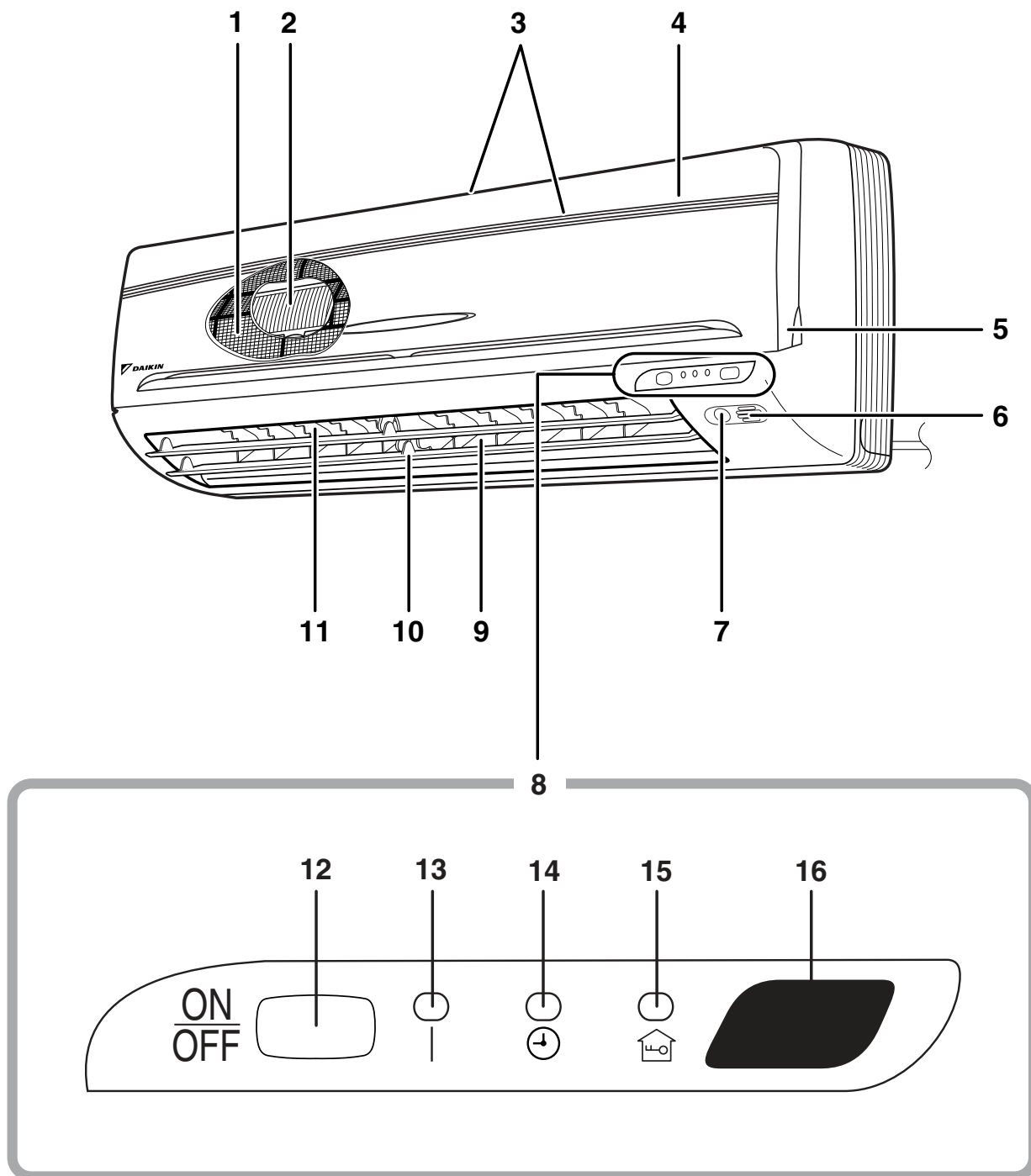


- 1. Signal transmitter:**
  - It sends signals to the indoor unit.
- 2. Display:**
  - It displays the current settings.  
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. HOME LEAVE button:**  
HOME LEAVE operation
- 4. POWERFUL button:**  
POWERFUL operation
- 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:**
  - It changes the temperature setting.
- 6. ON/OFF button:**
  - Press this button once to start operation.  
Press once again to stop it.
- 7. MODE selector button:**
  - It selects the operation mode.  
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)
- 8. QUIET button:** OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation
- 9. FAN setting button:**
  - It selects the air flow rate setting.
- 10. SENSOR button:** INTELLIGENT EYE operation
- 11. SWING button:**
  - Flap (Horizontal blade)
- 12. SWING button:**
  - Louver (Vertical blades)
- 13. ON TIMER button**
- 14. OFF TIMER button**
- 15. TIMER Setting button:**
  - It changes the time setting.
- 16. TIMER CANCEL button:**
  - It cancels the timer setting.
- 17. CLOCK button**
- 18. RESET button:**
  - Restart the unit if it freezes.
  - Use a thin object to push.

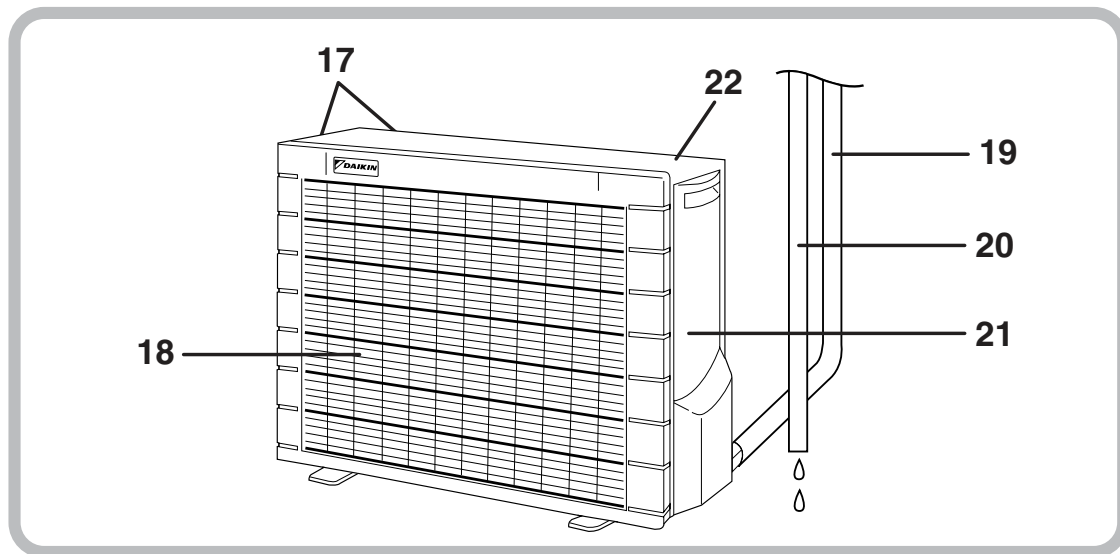
FTK(X)E 25/35 B

# Names of parts

## ■ Indoor Unit



## ■ Outdoor Unit



## ■ Indoor Unit

1. Air filter
2. Photocatalytic deodorizing filter or Air purifying filter:
  - These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.
3. Air inlet
4. Front grille
5. Grille tab
6. Room temperature sensor:
  - It senses the air temperature around the unit.
7. INTELLIGENT EYE sensor:
  - It detects the movements of people and automatically switches between normal operation and energy saving operation.
8. Display
9. Air outlet
10. Flaps (horizontal blades)
11. Louvres (vertical blades):
  - The louvres are inside of the air outlet.

### 12. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
FTKE	COOL	22°C	AUTO
FTXE	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

### 13. Operation lamp (green)

### 14. TIMER lamp (Yellow)

### 15. HOME LEAVE lamp (red)

### 16. Signal receiver:

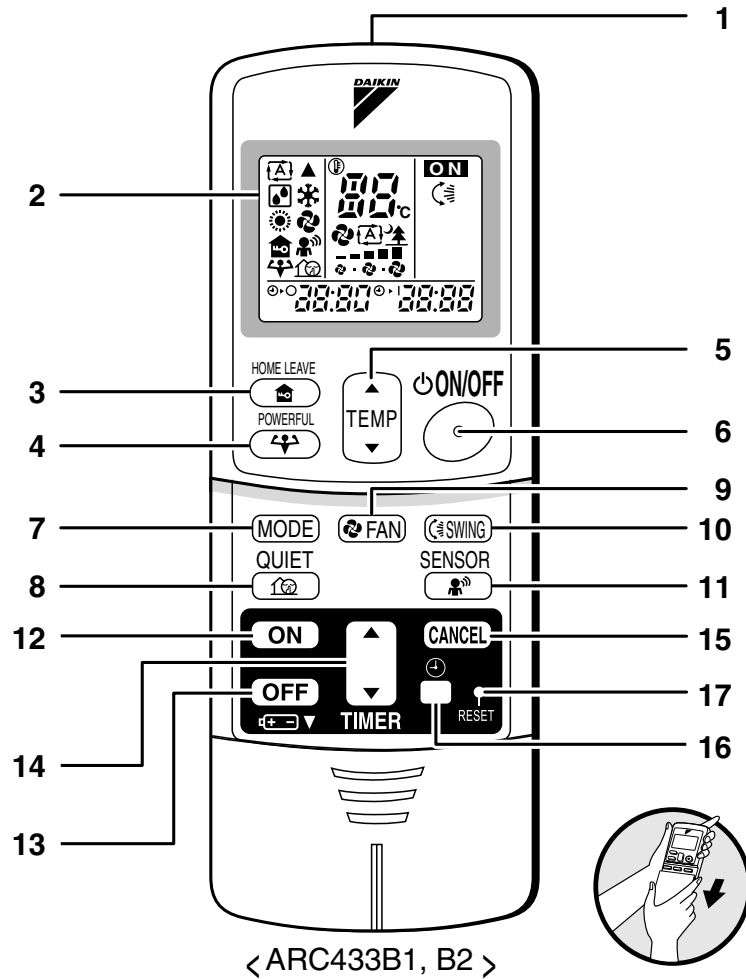
- It receives signals from the remote controller.
- When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
  - Operation start .....beep-beep
  - Settings changed .....beep
  - Operation stop .....beeeeeeep

## ■ Outdoor Unit

17. Air inlet: (Back and side)
18. Air outlet
19. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable
20. Drain hose
21. Earth terminal:
  - It is inside of this cover.
22. Outside air temperature sensor:
  - It senses the ambient temperature around the unit.

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

## ■ Remote Controller



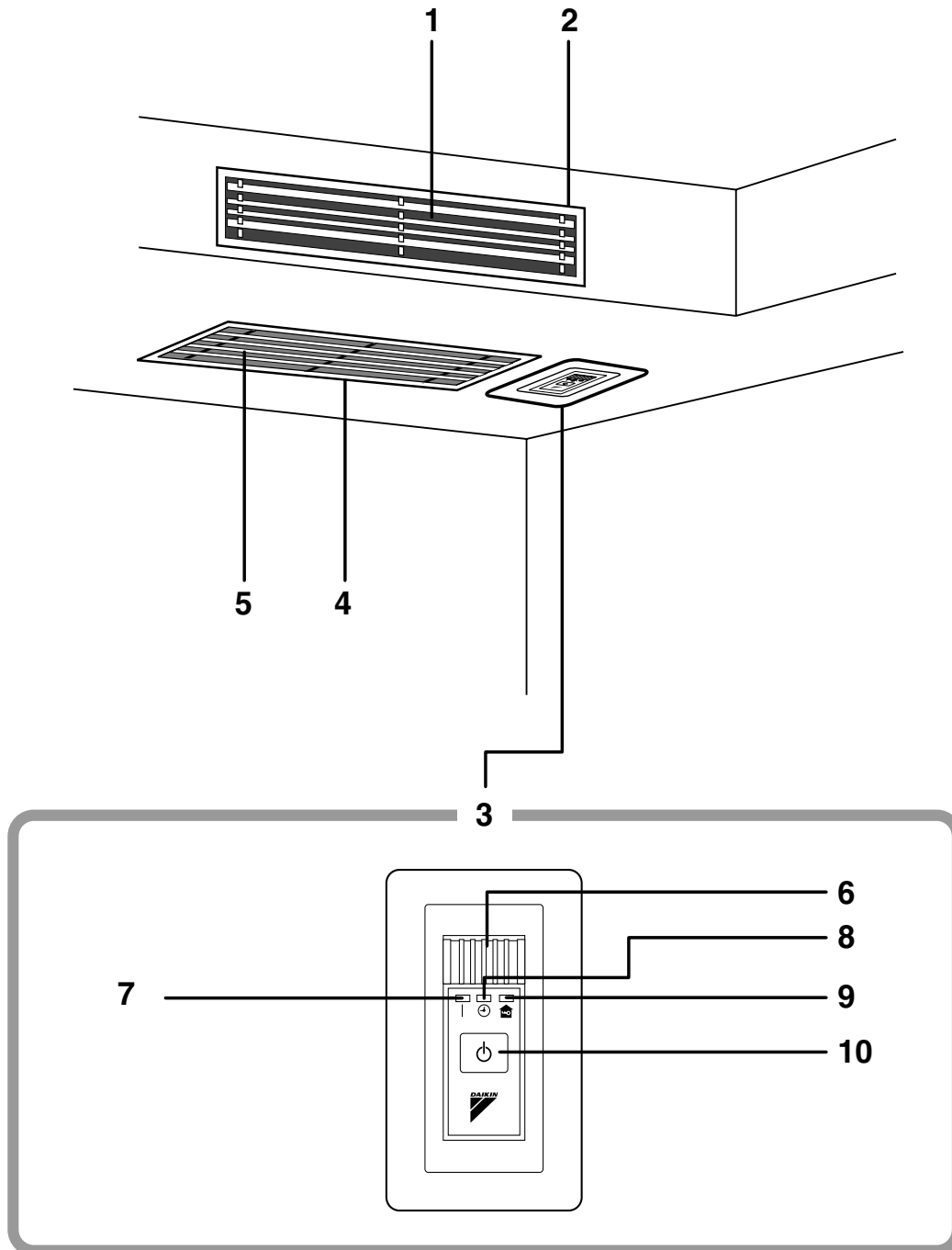
< ARC433B1, B2 >

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>1. Signal transmitter:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It sends signals to the indoor unit.</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Display:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It displays the current settings.<br/>(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)</li> </ul> <p><b>3. HOME LEAVE button:</b><br/>for HOME LEAVE operation</p> <p><b>4. POWERFUL button:</b><br/>for POWERFUL operation</p> <p><b>5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It changes the temperature setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>6. ON/OFF button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press this button once to start operation.<br/>Press once again to stop it.</li> </ul> <p><b>7. MODE selector button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It selects the operation mode.<br/>(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)</li> </ul> | <p><b>8. QUIET button:</b> for OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only works for multi-connection</li> </ul> <p><b>9. FAN setting button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It selects the air flow rate setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>10. SWING button</b></p> <p><b>11. SENSOR button:</b> for INTELLIGENT EYE operation</p> <p><b>12. ON TIMER button</b></p> <p><b>13. OFF TIMER button</b></p> <p><b>14. TIMER Setting button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It changes the time setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>15. TIMER CANCEL button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It cancels the timer setting.</li> </ul> <p><b>16. CLOCK button</b></p> <p><b>17. RESET button:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restart the unit if it freezes.</li> <li>• Use a thin object to push.</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

CDK(X)D 25/35/50/60 C, CDK(X)D 25/35 E

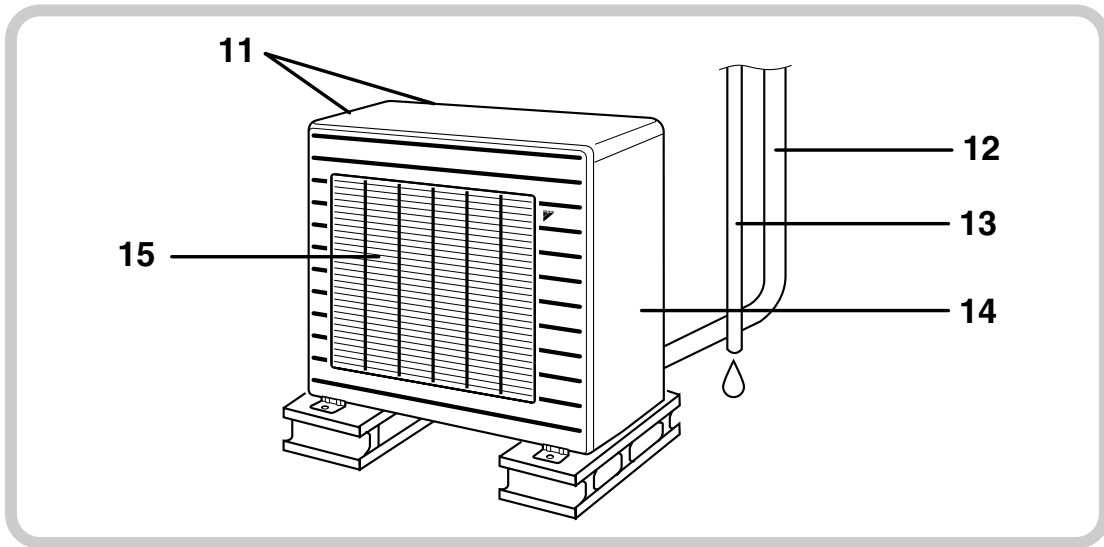
# Names of parts

## ■ Indoor Unit





## ■ Outdoor Unit



## ■ Indoor Unit

### 1. Air outlet

### 2. Air outlet grille (Field supply)

- Appearance of the Air outlet grille and Air inlet grille may differ with some models.

### 3. Display, Control panel

### 4. Suction grille (Option)

- Appearance of the suction grille and Air inlet grille may differ with some models.

### 5. Air inlet

### 6. Room temperature sensor:

- It senses the air temperature around the unit.

### 7. Operation lamp (green)

### 8. TIMER lamp (yellow)

### 9. HOME LEAVE lamp (red)

- Lights up when you use HOME LEAVE operation.

### 10. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
CDKD	COOL	22°C	AUTO
CDXD	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

## ■ Outdoor Unit

### 11. Air inlet: (Back and side)

### 12. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable

### 13. Drain hose

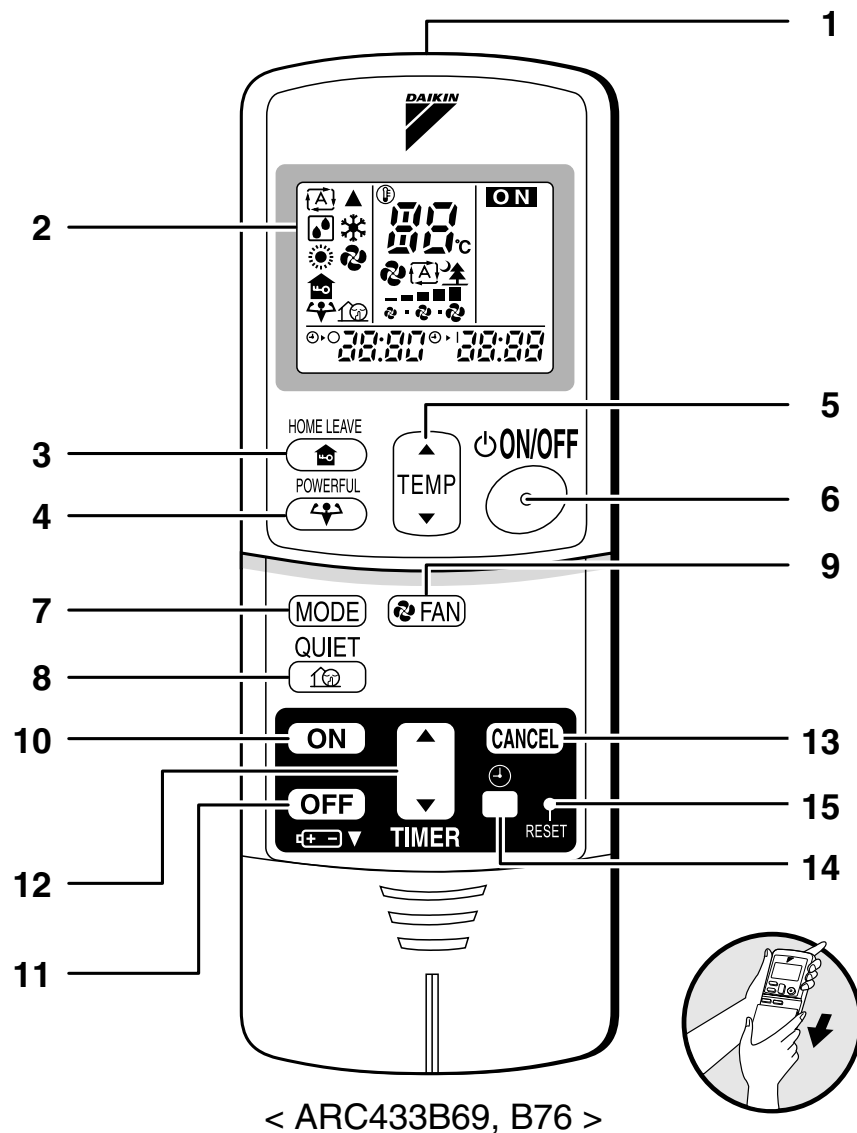
### 14. Earth terminal:

- It is inside of this cover.

### 15. Air outlet

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

## ■ Remote Controller



### 1. Signal transmitter:

- It sends signals to the indoor unit.

### 2. Display:

- It displays the current settings.  
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)

### 3. HOME LEAVE button:

HOME LEAVE operation

### 4. POWERFUL button:

POWERFUL operation

### 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:

- It changes the temperature setting.

### 6. ON/OFF button:

- Press this button once to start operation.  
Press once again to stop it.

### 7. MODE selector button:

- It selects the operation mode.  
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)

### 8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

### 9. FAN setting button:

- It selects the air flow rate setting.

### 10. ON TIMER button:

### 11. OFF TIMER button:

### 12. TIMER Setting button:

- It changes the time setting.

### 13. TIMER CANCEL button:

- It cancels the timer setting.

### 14. CLOCK button

### 15. RESET button:

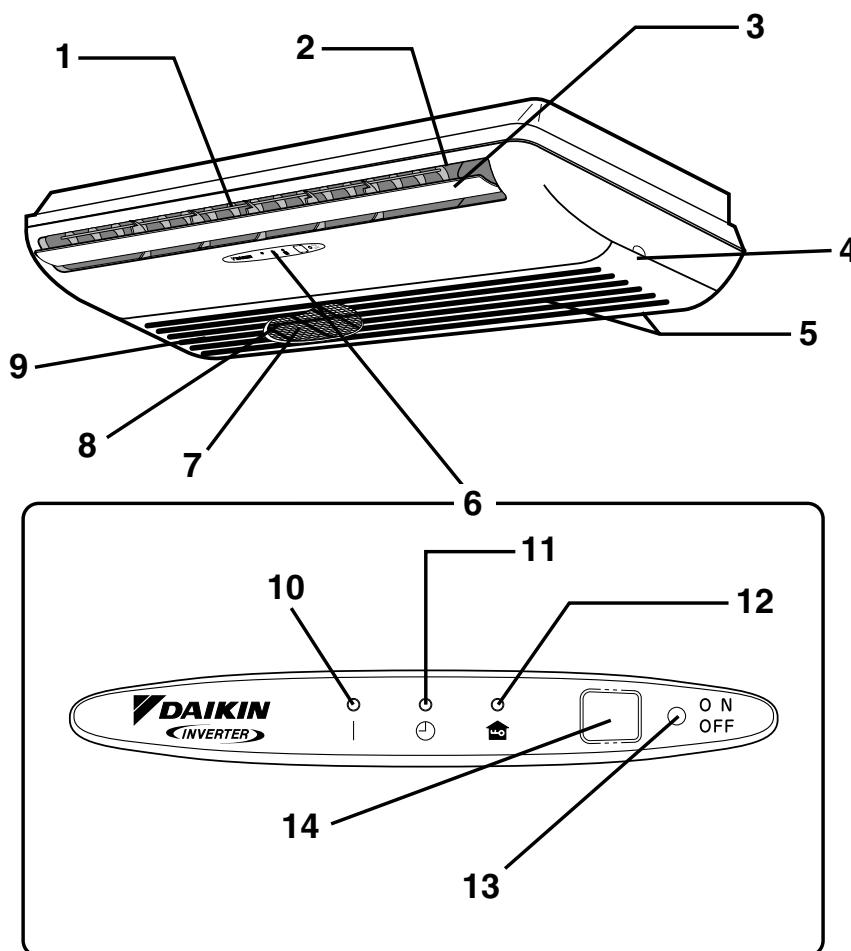
- Restart the unit if it freezes.
- Use a thin object to push.

FLK(X) 25/35/50/60 A

# Names of parts

## Indoor Unit

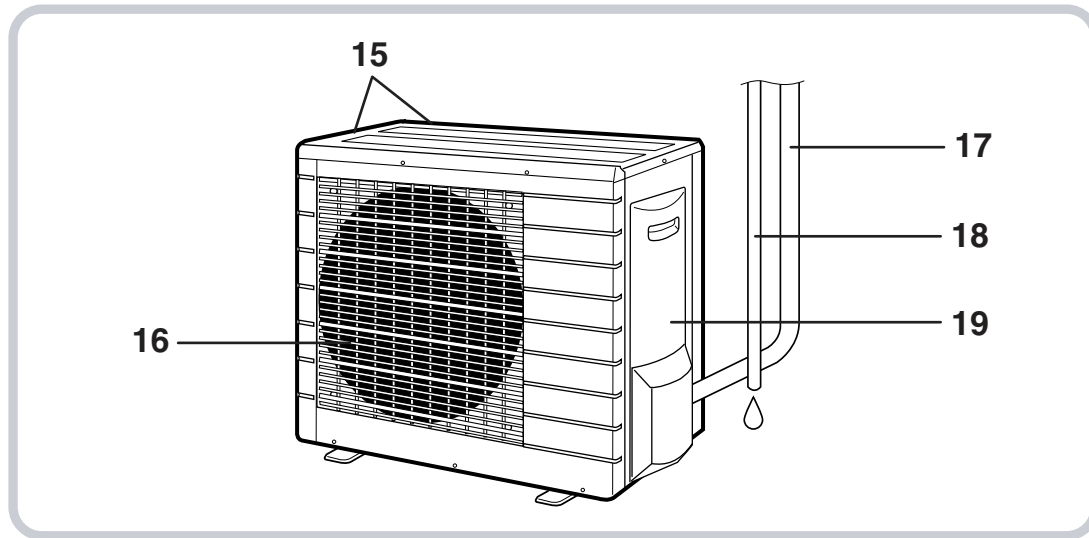
The indoor unit can be installed either to the ceiling or to a wall. The descriptions contained in this manual show the case when installation is being carried out to the ceiling. (The methods of operation used are the same when installing to a wall.)



### CAUTION

- Before opening the front grille, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

## ■ Outdoor Unit



## ■ Indoor Unit

1. **Louvres (vertical blades)**  
The louvres are inside of the air outlet.
2. **Air outlet**
3. **Flap (horizontal blade)**
4. **Grille tab**
5. **Air inlet**
6. **Display**
7. **Air filter**
8. **Photocatalytic deodorizing filter or Air purifying filter:**
  - These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.
9. **Front grille**
10. **Operation lamp (green)**
11. **TIMER lamp (orange)**
12. **HOME LEAVE lamp (red):**  
Lights up when you use HOME LEAVE Operation.
13. **Indoor unit ON/OFF switch**
  - Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
  - Push the switch using an object with a sharp tip, such as a pen.
  - This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.
14. **Signal receiver:**
  - It receives signals from the remote controller.
  - When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
    - Operation start .....beep-beep
    - Settings changed .....beep
    - Operation stop .....beeeeeeep

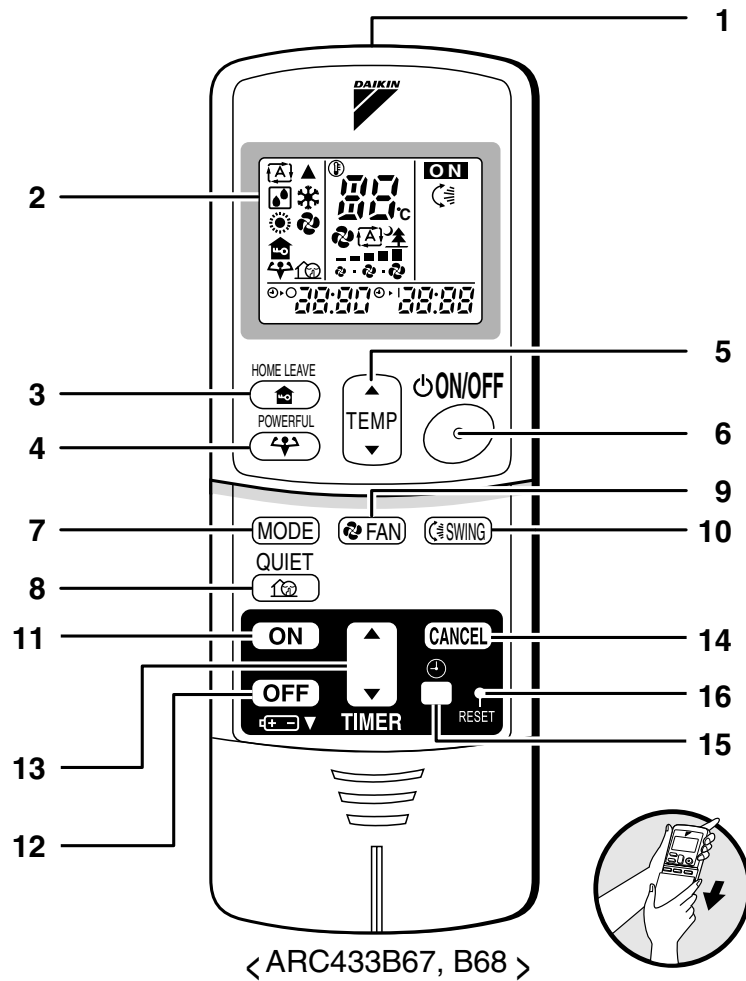
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
FLK	COOL	22°C	AUTO
FLX	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

## ■ Outdoor Unit

15. **Air inlet:** (Back and side)
16. **Air outlet**
17. **Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable**  
Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.
18. **Drain hose**
19. **Earth terminal:**
  - It is inside of this cover.

## ■ Remote Controller



**1. Signal Transmitter:**

- It sends signals to the indoor unit.

**2. Display:**

- It displays the current settings.  
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)

**3. HOME LEAVE button:**

- for HOME LEAVE operation

**4. POWERFUL button:**

- for POWERFUL operation

**5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:**

- It changes the temperature setting.

**6. ON/OFF button:**

- Press this button once to start operation.  
Press once again to stop it.

**7. MODE selector button:**

- It selects the operation mode.  
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)

**8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation**

**9. FAN setting button:**

- It selects the air flow rate setting.

**10. SWING button**

**11. ON TIMER button**

**12. OFF TIMER button**

**13. TIMER Setting button:**

- It changes the time setting.

**14. TIMER CANCEL button:**

- It cancels the timer setting.

**15. CLOCK button**

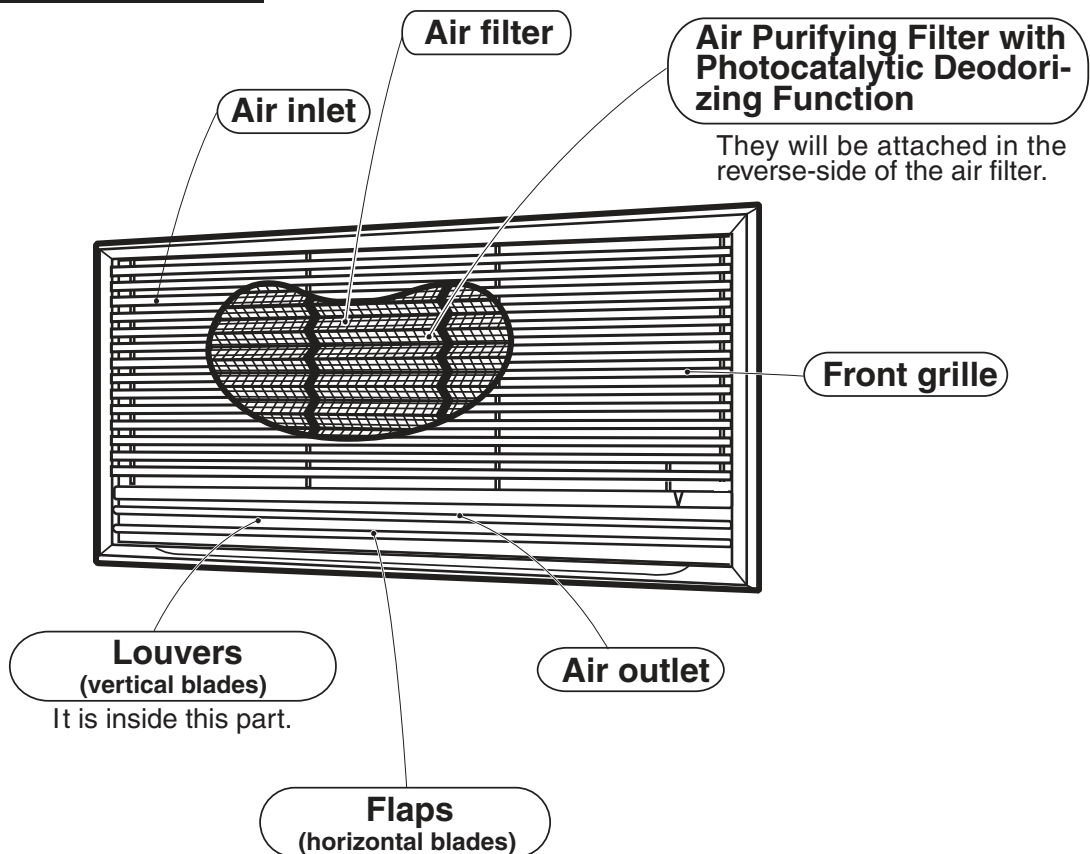
**16. RESET button:**

- Restart the unit if it freezes.  
• Use a thin object to push.

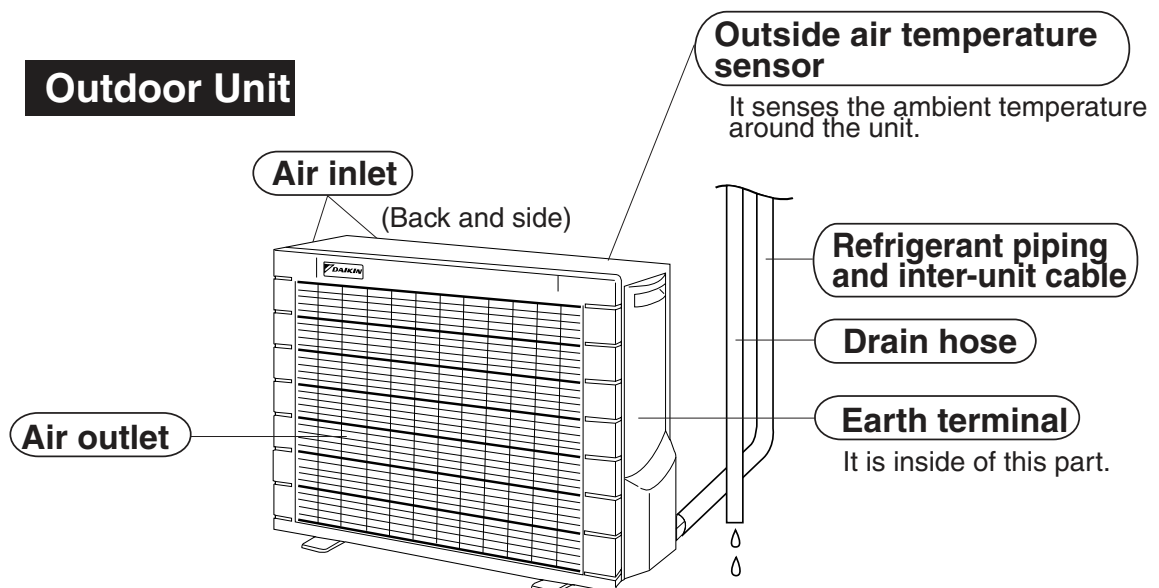
FWKG 25/35 A

# Names of parts

## Indoor Unit



## Outdoor Unit

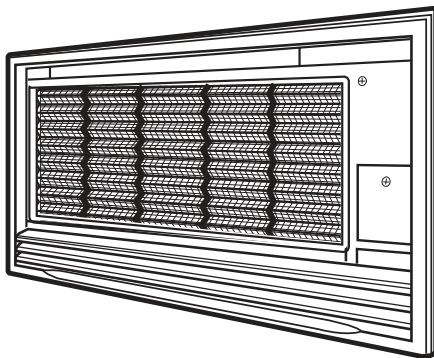


## Remove the front grille



### CAUTION

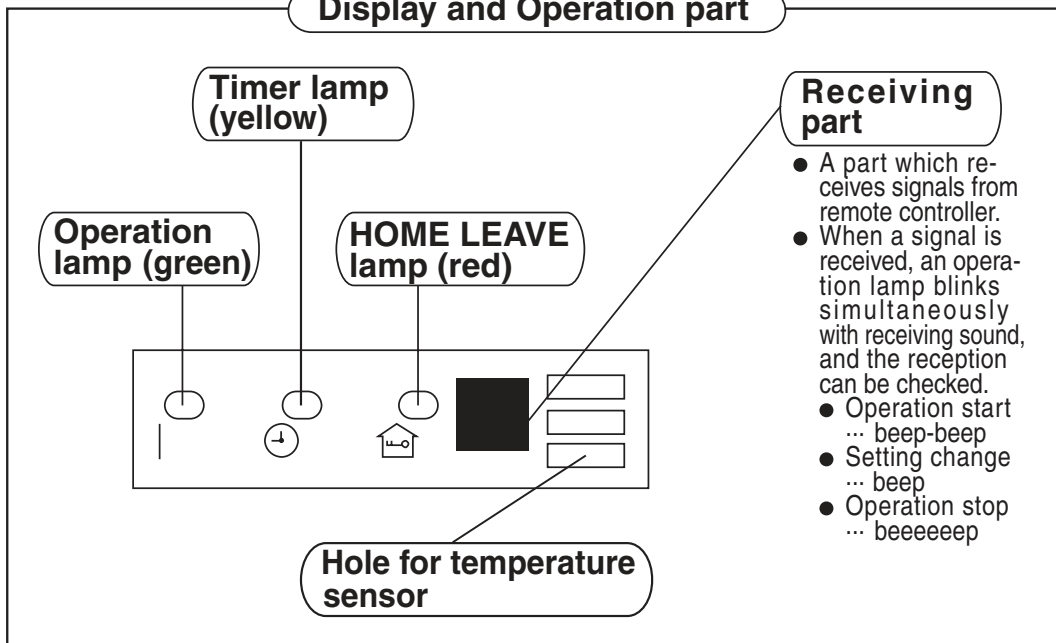
Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.



### Indoor temperature sensor part.

- For detecting the room temperature.

### Display and Operation part

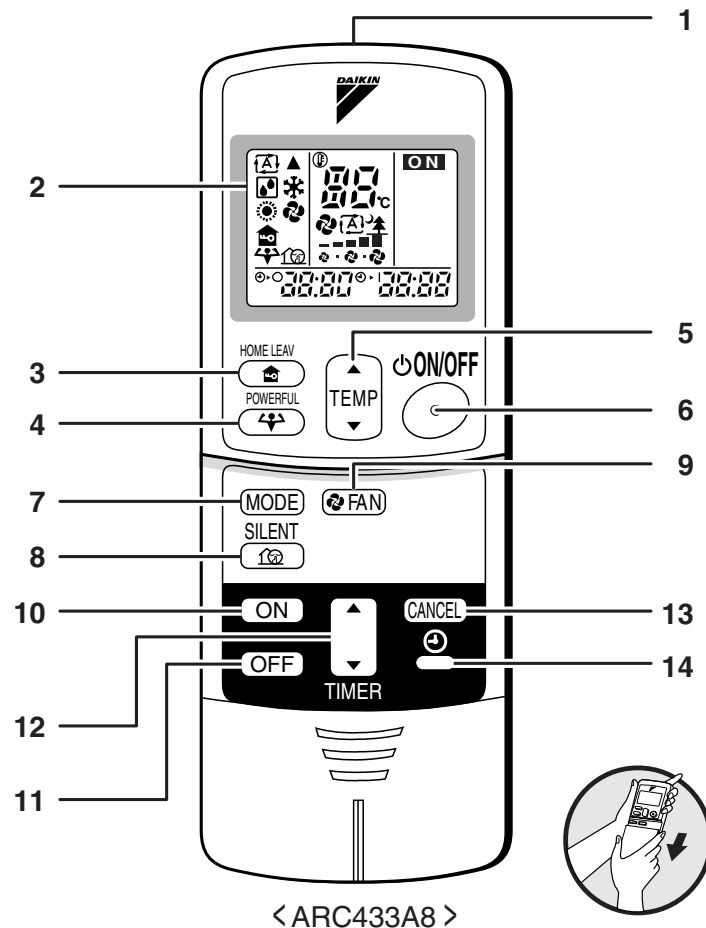


### Receiving part

- A part which receives signals from remote controller.
- When a signal is received, an operation lamp blinks simultaneously with receiving sound, and the reception can be checked.
  - Operation start ... beep-beep
  - Setting change ... beep
  - Operation stop ... beeeeeep

# Names of parts

## Remote controller



### 1. Signal transmitter:

- It sends signals to the indoor unit.

### 2. Display:

- It displays the current settings.  
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)

### 3. HOME LEAVE button:

- for HOME LEAVE operation

### 4. POWERFUL button:

- for POWERFUL operation

### 5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:

- It changes the temperature setting.

### 6. ON/OFF button:

- Press this button once to start operation.  
Press once again to stop it.

### 7. MODE selector button:

- It selects the operation mode.  
(DRY/COOL/FAN)

### 8. SILENT button: for OUTDOOR UNIT SILENT operation

### 9. FAN setting button:

- It selects the air flow rate setting.

### 10. ON TIMER button

### 11. OFF TIMER button

### 12. TIMER Setting button:

- It changes the time setting.

### 13. TIMER CANCEL button:

- It cancels the timer setting.


### 14. CLOCK button

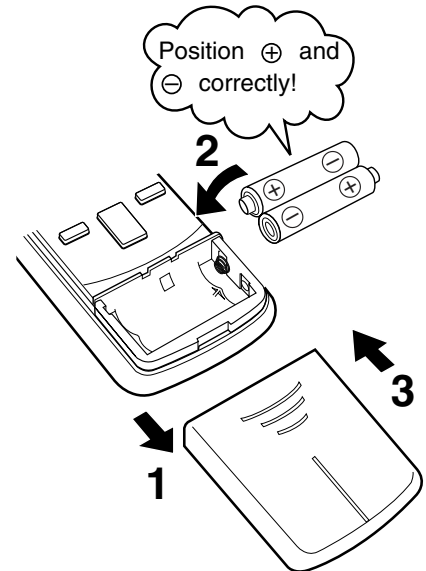


## 2.4 Preparation Before Operation

# Preparation Before Operation

### ■ To set the batteries

1. Press  with a finger and slide the front cover to take it off.
2. Set two dry batteries (AAA).
3. Set the front cover as before.



## ATTENTION

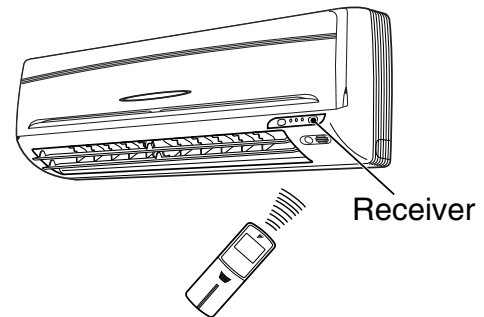
### ■ About batteries

- When replacing the batteries, use batteries of the same type, and replace the two old batteries together.
- When the system is not used for a long time, take the batteries out.
- We recommend replacing once a year, although if the remote controller display begins to fade or if reception deteriorates, please replace with new alkali batteries. Using manganese batteries reduces the lifespan.
- The attached batteries are provided for the initial use of the system.  
The usable period of the batteries may be short depending on the manufactured date of the air conditioner.

# Preparation Before Operation

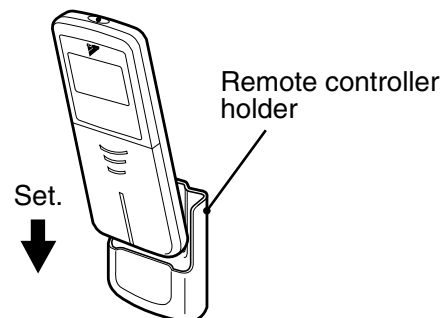
## ■ To operate the remote controller

- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything to block signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit will not operate.
- Do not drop the remote controller. Do not get it wet.
- The maximum distance for communication is about 7 m.



## ■ To fix the remote controller holder on the wall

1. Choose a place from where the signals reach the unit.
2. Fix the holder to a wall, a pillar, etc. with the screws supplied with the holder.
3. Place the remote controller in the remote controller holder.



- To remove, pull it upwards.

## ATTENTION

### ■ About remote controller

- Never expose the remote controller to direct sunlight.
- Dust on the signal transmitter or receiver will reduce the sensitivity. Wipe off dust with soft cloth.
- Signal communication may be disabled if an electronic-starter-type fluorescent lamp (such as inverter-type lamps) is in the room. Consult the shop if that is the case.
- If the remote control signals happen to operate another appliance, move that appliance to somewhere else, or consult the shop.

## ■ To set the clock

1. Press “CLOCK button”.

0:00 is displayed.

⌚ blinks.

2. Press “TIMER setting button” to set the clock to the present time.

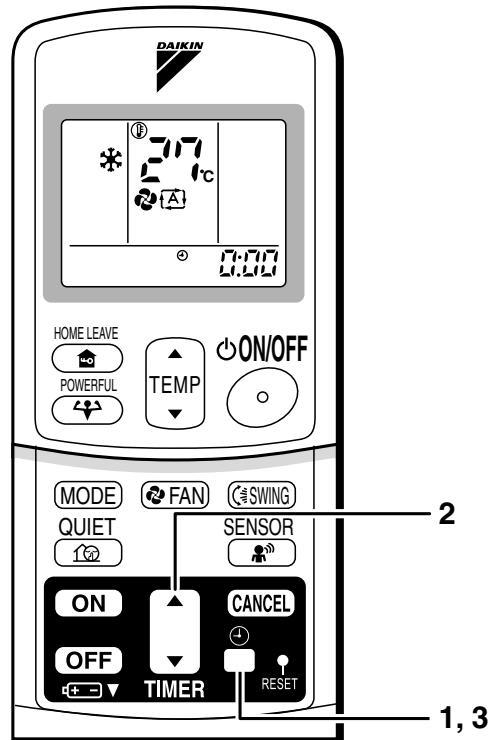
Holding down “▲” or “▼” button rapidly increases or decreases the time display.

3. Press “CLOCK button”.

⌚ blinks.

## ■ Turn the breaker ON

- Turning ON the breaker opens the flap, then closes it again. (This is a normal procedure.)



## NOTE

### ■ Tips for saving energy

- Be careful not to cool (heat) the room too much. Keeping the temperature setting at a moderate level helps save energy.
- Cover windows with a blind or a curtain. Blocking sunlight and air from outdoors increases the cooling (heating) effect.
- Clogged air filters cause inefficient operation and waste energy. Clean them once in about every two weeks.

#### Recommended temperature setting

For cooling: 26°C – 28°C  
For heating: 20°C – 24°C

### ■ Please note

- The air conditioner always consumes 15-35 watts of electricity even while it is not operating.
- If you are not going to use the air conditioner for a long period, for example in spring or autumn, turn the breaker OFF.
- Use the air conditioner in the following conditions.

Mode	Operating conditions	If operation is continued out of this range
COOL	Outdoor temperature: <math>\lt;3/4MK>10</math> to 46 °C <math>\lt;3/4MX>-10</math> to 46 °C <math>\lt;RK(X)>10</math> to 46 °C Indoor temperature: 18 to 32 °C Indoor humidity: 80% max.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A safety device may work to stop the operation. (In multi system, it may work to stop the operation of the outdoor unit only.)</li> <li>• Condensation may occur on the indoor unit and drip.</li> </ul>
HEAT	Outdoor temperature: <math>\lt;3/4MX>-15</math> to 21 °C <math>\lt;RX>-10</math> to 21 °C Indoor temperature: 10 to 30 °C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A safety device may work to stop the operation.</li> </ul>
DRY	Outdoor temperature: <math>\lt;3/4MK>10</math> to 46 °C <math>\lt;3/4MX>-10</math> to 46 °C <math>\lt;RK(X)>10</math> to 46 °C Indoor temperature: 18 to 32 °C Indoor humidity: 80% max.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A safety device may work to stop the operation.</li> <li>• Condensation may occur on the indoor unit and drip.</li> </ul>

- Operation outside this humidity or temperature range may cause a safety device to disable the system.

## 2.5 AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN Operation

### AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN Operation

The air conditioner operates with the operation mode of your choice.


From the next time on, the air conditioner will operate with the same operation mode.

#### ■ To start operation


##### 1. Press “MODE selector button” and select a operation mode.


- Each pressing of the button advances the mode setting in sequence.

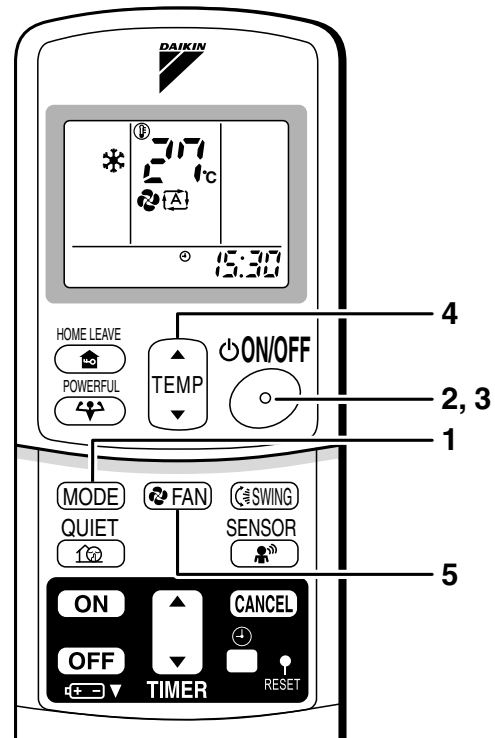
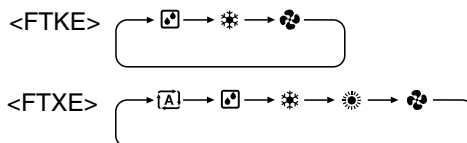
: AUTO

: DRY

: COOL

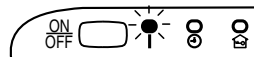
: HEAT

: FAN



##### 2. Press “ON/OFF button” .

- The OPERATION lamp lights up.




#### ■ To stop operation

##### 3. Press “ON/OFF button” again.

- Then OPERATION lamp goes off.






#### ■ To change the temperature setting

##### 4. Press “TEMPERATURE adjustment button”


DRY or FAN mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT mode
The temperature setting is not variable.	Press “▲” to raise the temperature and press “▼” to lower the temperature.
	Set to the temperature you like. 

## ■ To change the air flow rate setting

### 5. Press “FAN setting button”.

DRY mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT or FAN mode
The air flow rate setting is not variable.	Five levels of air flow rate setting from “  ” to “  ” plus “  ” “  ” are available. 

- Indoor unit quiet operation

When the air flow is set to “”, the noise from the indoor unit will become quieter. Use this when making the noise quieter.

The unit might lose power when the fan strength is set to a weak level.

## ■ To change the air flow direction

### NOTE

#### ■ Note on HEAT operation

- Since this air conditioner heats the room by taking heat from outdoor air to indoors, the heating capacity becomes smaller in lower outdoor temperatures. If the heating effect is insufficient, it is recommended to use another heating appliance in combination with the air conditioner.
- The heat pump system heats the room by circulating hot air around all parts of the room. After the start of heating operation, it takes some time before the room gets warmer.
- In heating operation, frost may occur on the outdoor unit and lower the heating capacity. In that case, the system switches into defrosting operation to take away the frost.
- During defrosting operation, hot air does not flow out of indoor unit.

#### ■ Note on DRY operation

- The computer chip works to rid the room of humidity while maintaining the temperature as much as possible. It automatically controls temperature and fan strength, so manual adjustment of these functions is unavailable.

#### ■ Note on AUTO operation

- In AUTO operation, the system selects an appropriate operation mode (COOL or HEAT) based on the room temperature at the start of the operation.
- The system automatically reselects setting at a regular interval to bring the room temperature to user-setting level.
- If you do not like AUTO operation, you can manually select the operation mode and setting you like.

#### ■ Note on air flow rate setting

- At smaller air flow rates, the cooling (heating) effect is also smaller.

## 2.6 Adjusting the Air Flow Direction


FTKD 25/35 D

### Adjusting the Air Flow Direction

You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

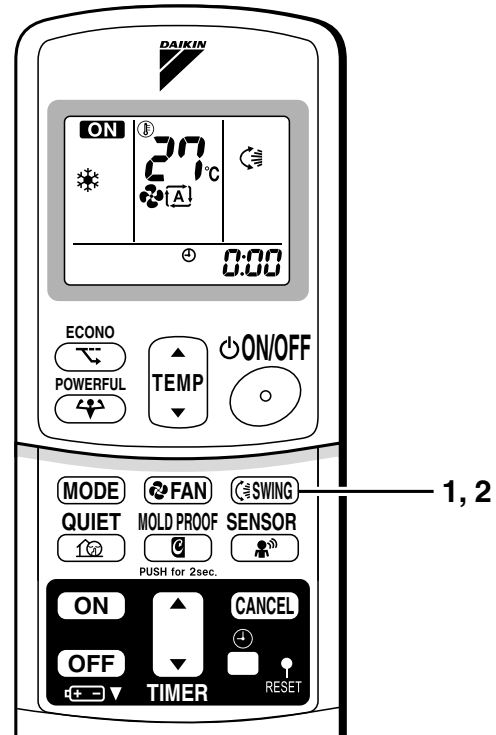
#### ■ To adjust the horizontal blades (flaps)

##### 1. Press “SWING button”.

 is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.

##### 2. When the flaps have reached the desired position, press “SWING button” once more.

The display will go blank.  
The flaps will stop moving.

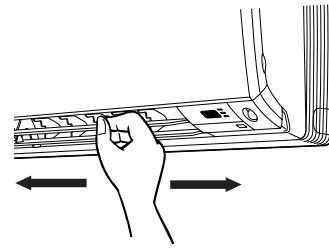


## ■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

Hold the knob and move the louvers.

(You will find a knob on the left-side and the right-side blades.)

- When the unit is installed in the corner of a room, the direction of the louvers should be facing away from the wall.  
If they face the wall, the wall will block off the wind, causing the cooling efficiency to drop.

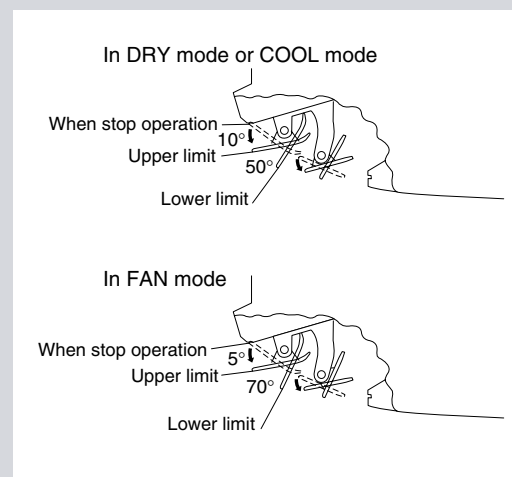


## Notes on flaps and louvers angles

- When “**SWING button**” is selected, the flaps swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)
- If the unit is operated after being stopped with the flaps pointed down in cooling or dry operation, the flaps will automatically move to a horizontal position after about one hour to prevent condensation from forming on them.

### ■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flaps angle. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.







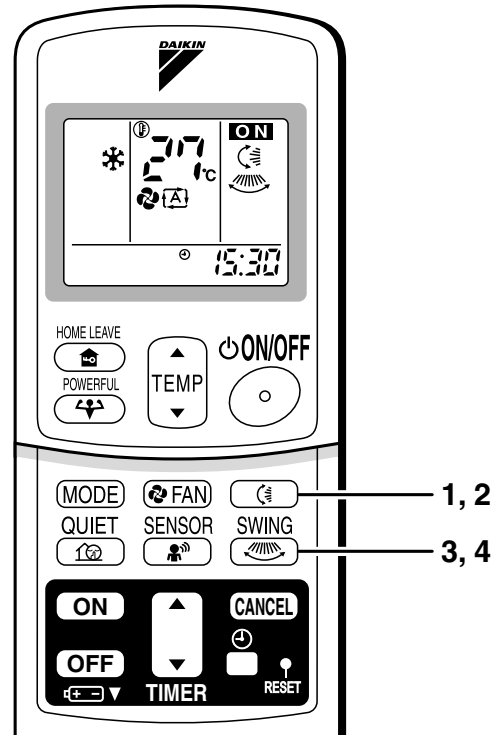
FTK(X)D 50/60/71 F

## Adjusting the Air Flow Direction





You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

### ■ To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)

1. Press “SWING button ”.
  - “” is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.
2. When the flap has reached the desired position, press “SWING button ” once more.
  - The flap will stop moving.
  - “” disappears from the LCD.







### ■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

3. Press “SWING button ”.
  - “” is displayed on the LCD.
4. When the louvers have reached the desired position, press the “SWING button ” once more.
  - The louvers will stop moving.
  - “” disappears from the LCD.



## ■ To 3-D Airflow

3. Press the “SWING button ” and the “SWING button ”:  
the “” and “” display will light up and the flap and louvers will move in turn.

## ■ To cancel 3-D Airflow

4. Press either the “SWING button ” or the “SWING button ”.

## Notes on louvers angles

### ■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the louvers angles. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.

## Notes on flap angle

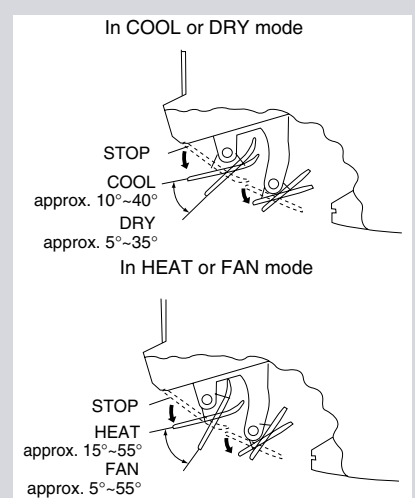
- When “SWING button” is selected, the flaps swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

### Three-Dimensional (3-D) Airflow

- Using three-dimensional airflow circulates cold air, which tends to collect at the bottom of the room, and hot air, which tends to collect near the ceiling, throughout the room, preventing areas of cold and hot developing.

### ■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flaps angle. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, fan is rotating at a high speed.




FTK(X)E 25/35 B

## Adjusting the Air Flow Direction

You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

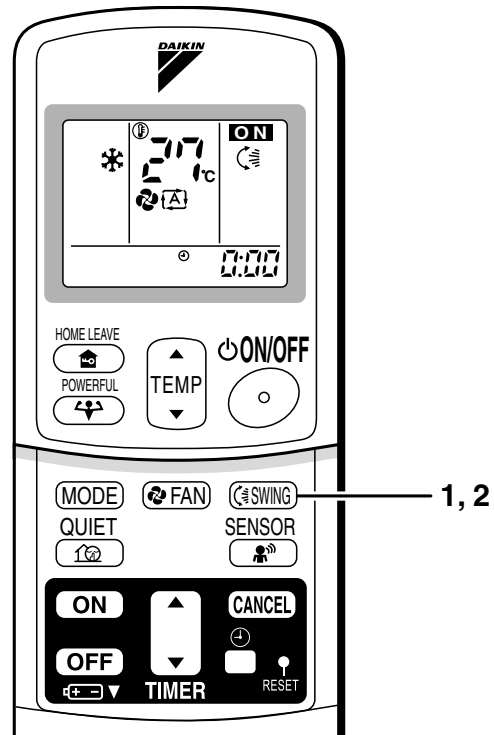
### ■ To adjust the horizontal blades (flaps)

#### 1. Press “SWING button”.

 The display will light up and the flaps will begin to swing.

#### 2. When the flaps have reached the desired position, press “SWING button” once more.

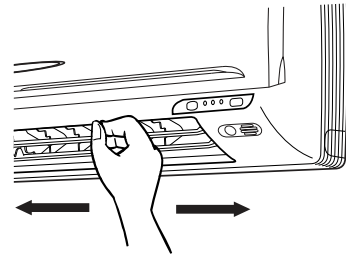
The display will go blank.  
The flaps will stop moving.



## ■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvres)

Hold the knob and move the louvres.

(You will find a knob on the left-side and the right-side blades.)

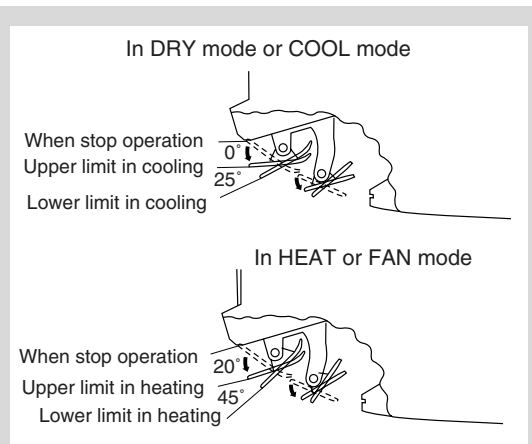


## Notes on flaps and louvres angles

- When “**SWING button**” is selected, the flaps swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

### ■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flaps angle. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvres. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.




FLK(X) 25/35/50/60 A

## Adjusting the Air Flow Direction

You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

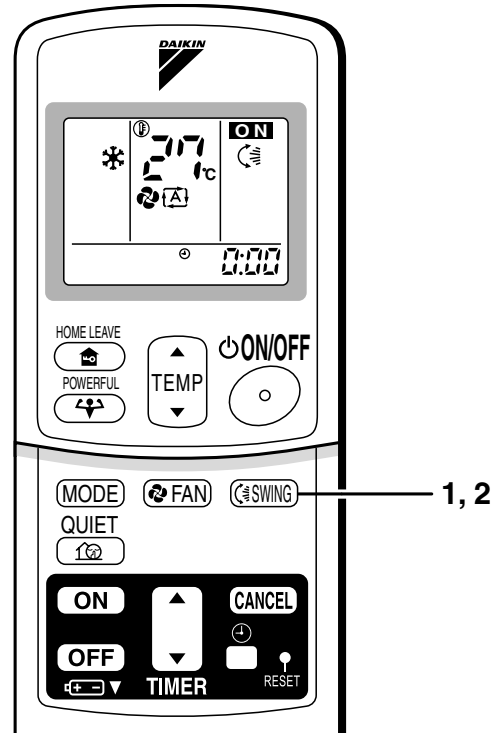
### ■ To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)

#### 1. Press “SWING button”.

 The display will light up and the flaps will begin to swing.

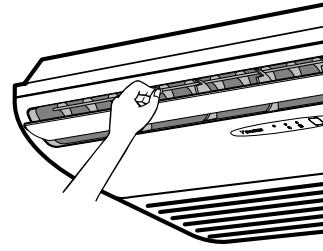
#### 2. When the flaps have reached the desired position, press “SWING button” once more.

The display will go blank.  
The flaps will stop moving.



## ■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvres)

- When adjusting the louvre, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.  
Hold the knob and move the louvres.  
(You will find a knob on the left side and the right side blades.)

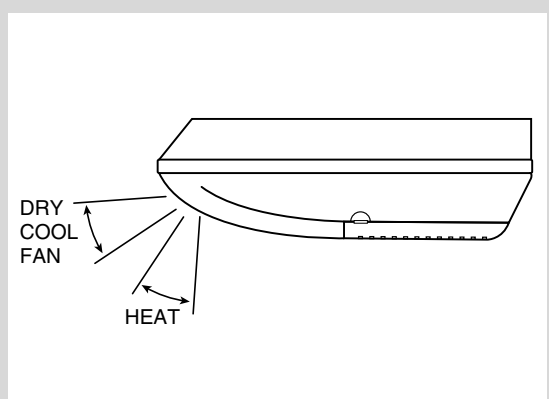


## Notes on flap and louvres angles

- Unless [SWING] is selected, you should set the flap at a near- horizontal angle in COOL or DRY mode to obtain the best performance.
- In COOL or DRY mode, if the flap is fixed at a downward position, the flap automatically moves in about 60 minutes to prevent condensation on it.

### ■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flap angle.  
If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvres. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.

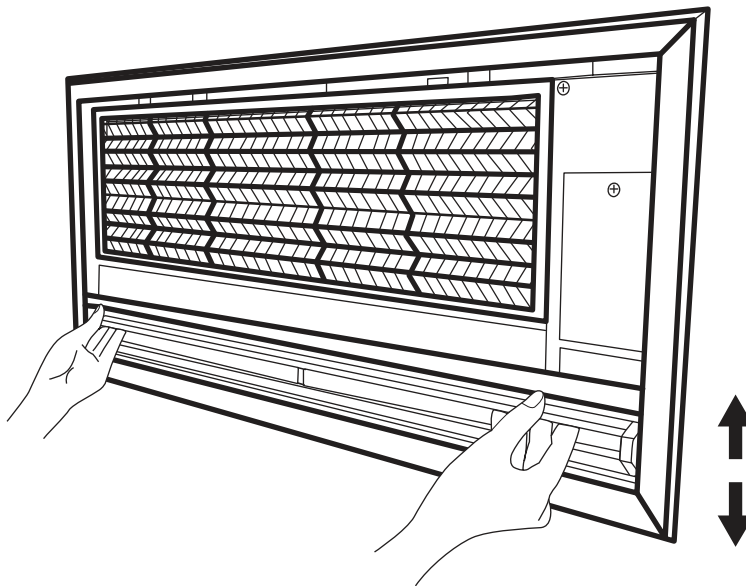


FWKG 25/35 A

## Adjusting the Air Flow Direction

Smartly adjust the air flow direction to make more comfortable wind blow.

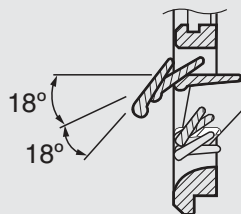
### Adjusting the air flow in the vertical direction

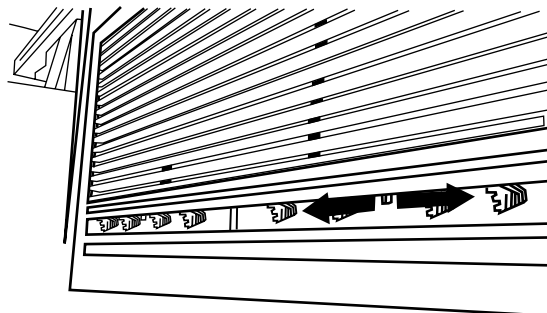


Air-flow in vertical direction can be adjusted 3 steps by hand. Hold the horizontal blade and move up or down to the desired position.

#### About the step of air flow in the vertical direction.

- The angle of horizontal blade is show in the figure.



**Adjusting the air flow in the horizontal direction**

Hold a knob of louvers (vertical blades) and move to the left or right. (Each knob is located on the left-side and the right-side blades.)

## 2.7 POWERFUL Operation

# POWERFUL Operation

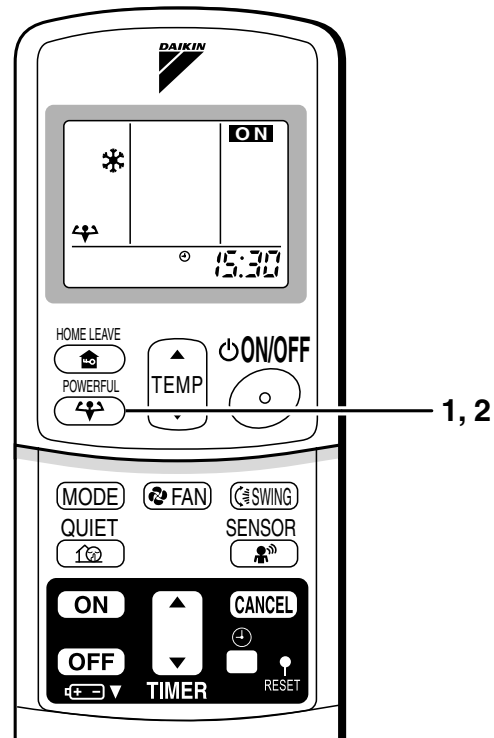
POWERFUL operation quickly maximizes the cooling (heating) effect in any operation mode. You can get the maximum capacity .

### ■ To start POWERFUL operation

1. Press “POWERFUL button”.
  - POWERFUL operation ends in 20 minutes. Then the system automatically operates again with the settings which were used before POWERFUL operation.
  - When using POWERFUL operation, there are some functions which are not available.

### ■ To cancel POWERFUL operation

2. Press “POWERFUL button” again.



## NOTE

- Notes on POWERFUL operation
  - **In COOL and HEAT mode**  
To maximize the cooling (heating) effect, the capacity of outdoor unit must be increased and the air flow rate be fixed to the maximum setting. The temperature and air flow settings are not variable.
  - **In DRY mode**  
The temperature setting is lowered by 2.5°C and the air flow rate is slightly increased.
  - **In FAN mode**  
The air flow rate is fixed to the maximum setting.
  - **When using priority-room setting**  
See “Note for multi system”



## 2.8 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

# OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

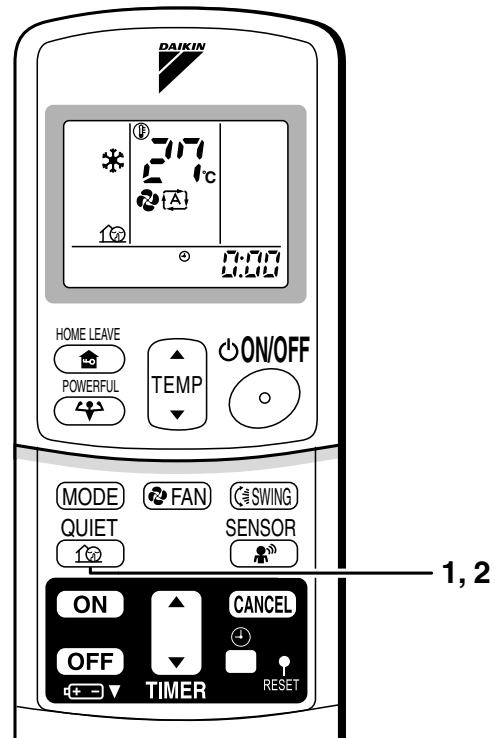
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation lowers the noise level of the outdoor unit by changing the frequency and fan speed on the outdoor unit. This function is convenient during night.

### ■ To start OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

1. Press “QUIET button”.


### ■ To cancel OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

2. Press “QUIET button” again.



## NOTE

### ■ Note on OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- If using a multi system, this function will work only when the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is set on all operated indoor units.  
However, if using priority-room setting, see “Note for multi system”
- This function is available in COOL, HEAT, and AUTO modes.  
(This is not available in FAN and DRY mode.)
- POWERFUL operation and OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation cannot be used at the same time.  
Priority is given to POWERFUL operation.
- If operation is stopped using the remote controller or the main unit ON/OFF switch when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, “” will remain on the remote controller display.
- Does not work for pair connection. Only works for multi-connection.

## 2.9 ECONO Operation

FTKD 25/35 D

# ECONO Operation

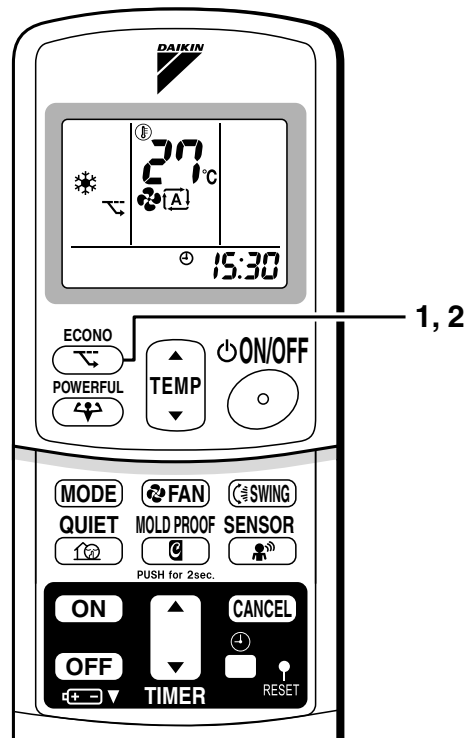
ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by lowering the maximum power consumption value.

### ■ To start ECONO operation


1. Press “ECONO button” .
  - “” is displayed on the LCD.

### ■ To cancel ECONO operation

2. Press “ECONO button” again.
  - “” disappears from the LCD.



### NOTE

- ECONO Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled, and the “” disappears from the LCD.
- ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by limiting the power consumption of the outdoor unit (operating frequency).
- ECONO operation functions in COOL and DRY modes. The fan strength does not change in ECONO operation.
- POWERFUL operation and ECONO operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to POWERFUL operation.
- Power consumption may not drop even if ECONO operation is used, when the level of power consumption is already low.

## 2.10 MOLD PROOF Operation

FTKD 25/35 D

### MOLD PROOF Operation

MOLD PROOF operation is a function which reduces the spread of mold by using Fan mode to lower the humidity inside the indoor unit.


#### ■ To set MOLD PROOF operation

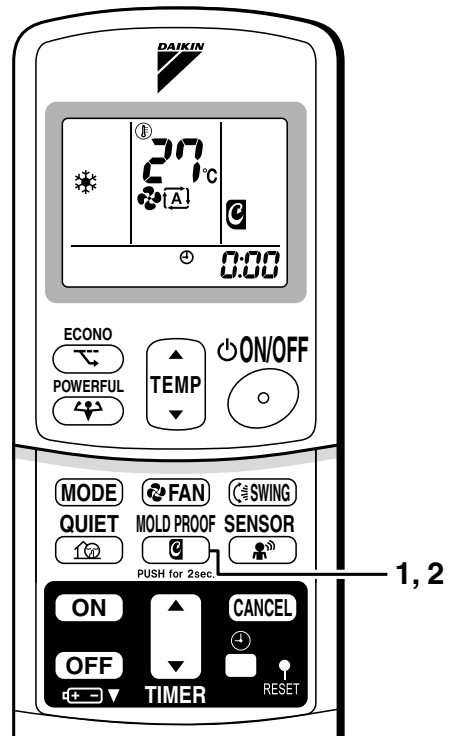
1. Press and hold the MOLD PROOF button for two seconds.

- “” is displayed on the LCD.

#### ■ To cancel MOLD PROOF operation

2. Press and hold the MOLD PROOF button for two seconds one more time.

- “” disappears from the LCD.



#### NOTE

- MOLD PROOF operation will operate for approximately one hour after dry or cooling mode is turned off.
- This function is not designed to remove existing dust or mold.
- MOLD PROOF operation is not available when the unit is turned off using the OFF TIMER.

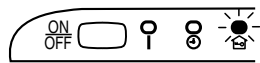
## 2.11 HOME LEAVE Operation

# HOME LEAVE Operation

HOME LEAVE operation is a function which allows you to record your preferred temperature and air flow rate settings.

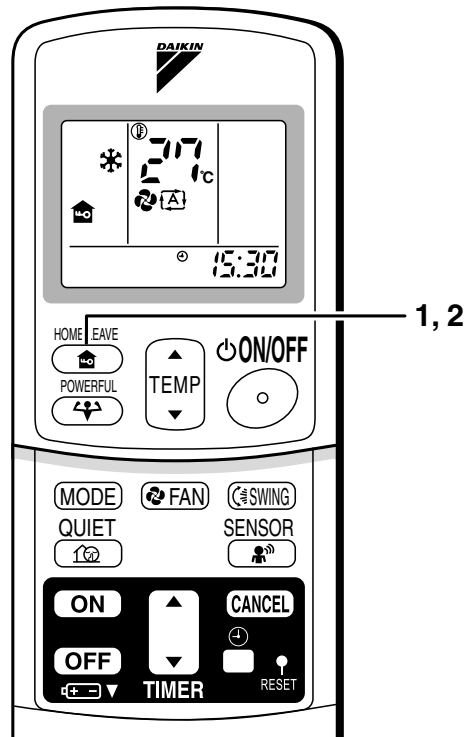
### ■ To start HOME LEAVE operation

1. Press “HOME LEAVE button” .
  - The HOME LEAVE lamp lights up.



### ■ To cancel HOME LEAVE operation

2. Press “HOME LEAVE button” again.
  - The HOME LEAVE lamp goes off.



### Before using HOME LEAVE operation.

#### ■ To set the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation

When using HOME LEAVE operation for the first time, please set the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation. Record your preferred temperature and air flow rate.

	Initial setting		Selectable range	
	temperature	Air flow rate	temperature	Air flow rate
Cooling	25°C	“ <b>A</b> ”	18-32°C	5 step, “ <b>A</b> ” and “ <b>▲</b> ”
Heating	25°C	“ <b>A</b> ”	10-30°C	5 step, “ <b>A</b> ” and “ <b>▲</b> ”

1. Press “HOME LEAVE button”. Make sure “**🏠**” is displayed in the remote control display.
2. Adjust the set temperature with “**▲**” or “**▼**” as you like.
3. Adjust the air flow rate with “FAN” setting button as you like.

Home leave operation will run with these settings the next time you use this function. To change the recorded information, repeat steps 1 – 3.

## ■ What's the HOME LEAVE operation

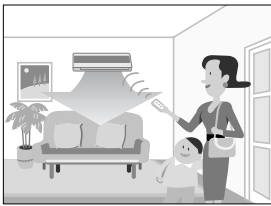
Is there a set temperature and air flow rate which is most comfortable, a set temperature and air flow rate which you use the most? HOME LEAVE operation is a function that allows you to record your favorite set temperature and air flow rate. You can start your favorite operation mode simply by pressing the HOME LEAVE button on the remote control. This function is convenient in the following situations.

### ■ Useful in these cases.

#### 1. Use as an energy-saving mode

Set the temperature 2-3°C higher (cooling) or lower (heating) than normal. Setting the fan strength to the lowest setting allows the unit to be used in energy-saving mode. Also convenient for use while you are out or sleeping.

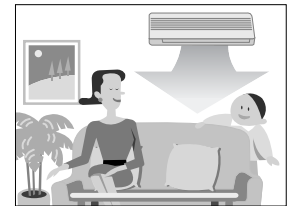
##### • Every day before you leave the house...



When you go out, push the "HOME LEAVE Operation" button, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to reach the preset temperature for HOME LEAVE Operation.

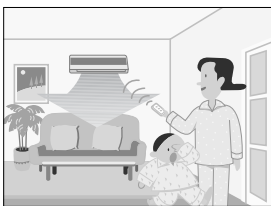


When you return, you will be welcomed by a comfortably air conditioned room.



Push the "HOME LEAVE Operation" button again, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to the set temperature for normal operation.

##### • Before bed...



Set the unit to HOME LEAVE Operation before leaving the living room when going to bed.



The unit will maintain the temperature in the room at a comfortable level while you sleep.



When you enter the living room in the morning, the temperature will be just right. Disengaging HOME LEAVE Operation will return the temperature to that set for normal operation. Even the coldest winters will pose no problem!

#### 2. Use as a favorite mode

Once you record the temperature and air flow rate settings you most often use, you can retrieve them by pressing HOME LEAVE button. You do not have to go through troublesome remote control operations.

### NOTE

- Once the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation are set, those settings will be used whenever HOME LEAVE operation is used in the future. To change these settings, please refer to the "Before using HOME LEAVE operation" section above.
- HOME LEAVE operation is only available in COOL and HEAT mode. Cannot be used in AUTO, DRY, and FAN mode.
- HOME LEAVE operation runs in accordance with the previous operation mode (COOL or HEAT) before using HOME LEAVE operation.
- HOME LEAVE operation and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. Last button that was pressed has priority.
- The operation mode cannot be changed while HOME LEAVE operation is being used.
- When operation is shut off during HOME LEAVE operation, using the remote controller or the indoor unit ON/OFF switch, "🏠" will remain on the remote controller display.

## 2.12 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

FTKD 25/35 D


# INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

“INTELLIGENT EYE” is the infrared sensor which detects the human movement.

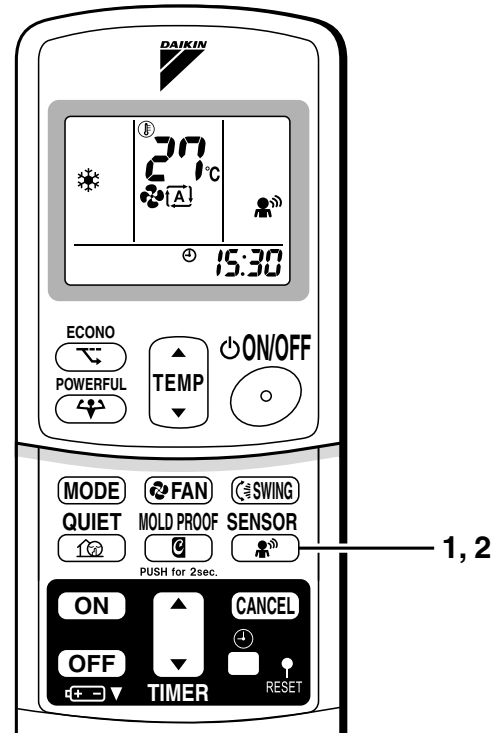
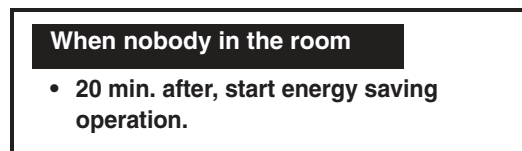
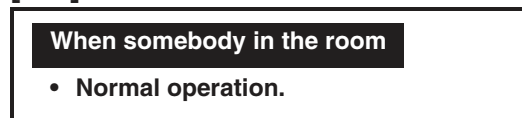
### ■ To start INTELLIGENT EYE operation

1. Press “SENSOR button”.
  - “” is displayed on the LCD.

### ■ To cancel the INTELLIGENT EYE operation

2. Press “SENSOR button” again.
  - “” disappears from the LCD.

[EX.]



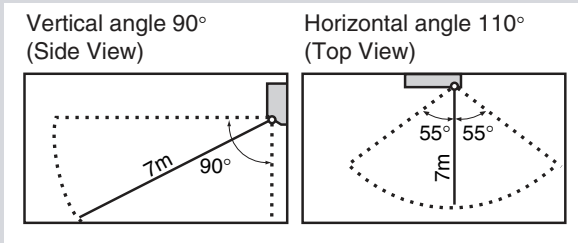
## “INTELLIGENT EYE” is useful for Energy Saving.

### ■ Energy saving operation

- Change the temperature  $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$  in cooling /  $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$  in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the air flow rate slightly in fan operation. (In FAN mode only)

## Notes on “INTELLIGENT EYE”

- Application range is as follows.



- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 7m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- INTELLIGENT EYE operation will not go on during powerful operation.
- Night set mode will not go on during you use INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

## CAUTION

- Do not place large objects near the sensor.  
Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can detect objects it shouldn't as well as not detect objects it should.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

FTK(X)D 50/60/71 F


# INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

“INTELLIGENT EYE” is the infrared sensor which detects the human movement.

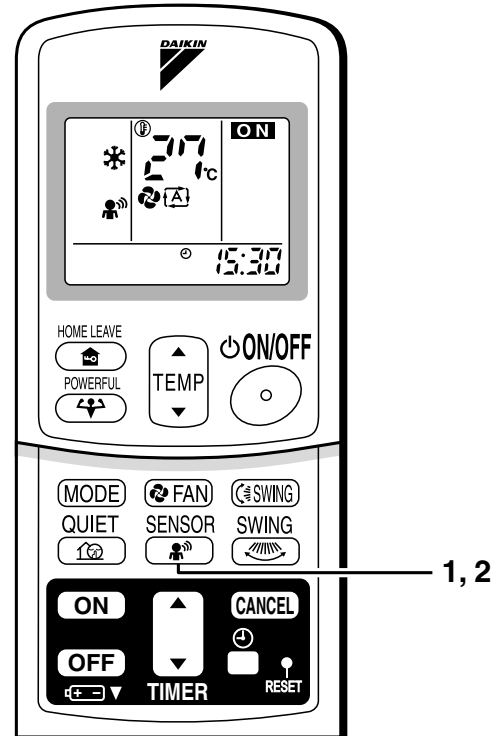
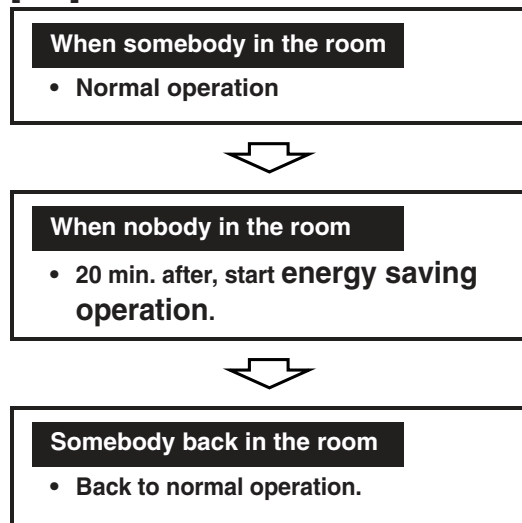
## ■ To start INTELLIGENT EYE operation

1. Press “SENSOR button”.
  - “” is displayed on the LCD.

## ■ To cancel the INTELLIGENT EYE operation

2. Press “SENSOR button” again.
  - “” disappears from the LCD.

[EX.]





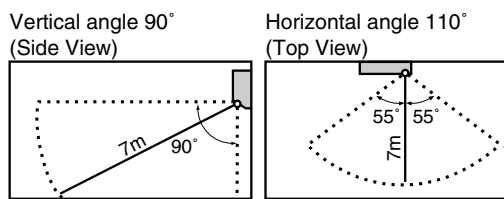
## “INTELLIGENT EYE” is useful for Energy Saving.

### ■ Energy saving operation

- Change the temperature  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$  in heating /  $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$  in cooling /  $+1^{\circ}\text{C}$  in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the air flow rate slightly in fan operation. (In FAN mode only)

## Notes on “INTELLIGENT EYE”

- Application range is as follows.



- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 7m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- INTELLIGENT EYE operation will not go on during powerful operation.
- Night set mode will not go on during you use INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

## CAUTION

- Do not place large objects near the sensor.  
Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can detect objects it shouldn't as well as not detect objects it should.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

FTK(X)E 25/35 B

# INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

“INTELLIGENT EYE” is the infrared sensor which detects the human movement.

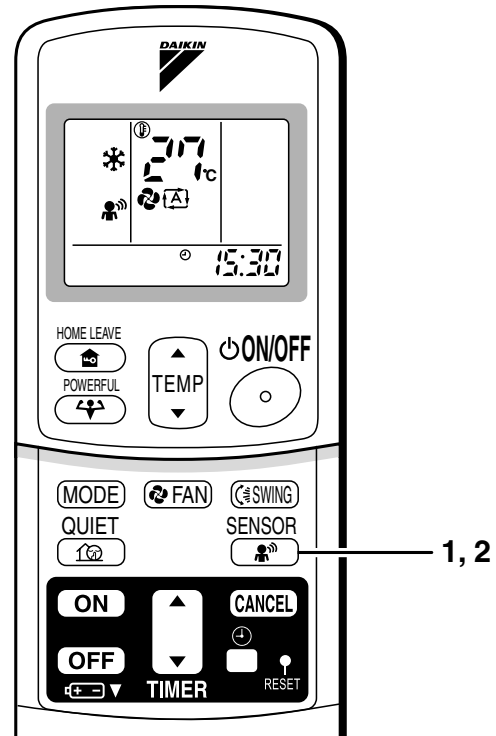
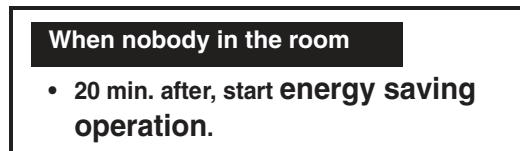
## ■ To start INTELLIGENT EYE operation

1. Press “SENSOR button”.

## ■ To cancel the INTELLIGENT EYE operation

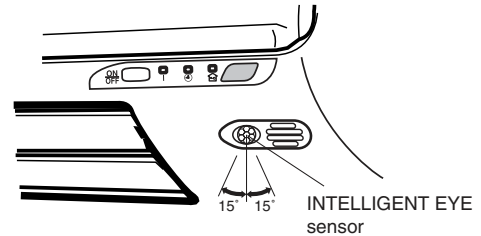
2. Press “SENSOR button” again.

[EX.]

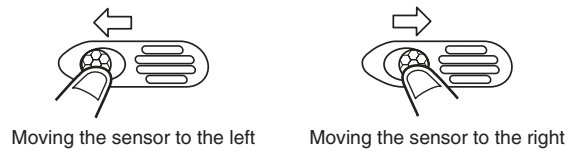


## ■ To adjust the angle of the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor

- You can adjust the angle of the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor to increase the detection area. (Adjustable angle: 15° to right and left of centre)



- Gently push and slide the sensor to adjust the angle.
- After adjusting the angle, wipe the sensor gently with a clean cloth, being careful not to scratch the sensor.



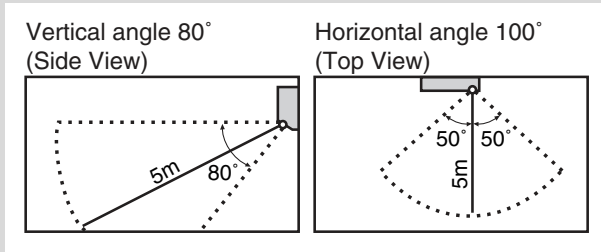
## “INTELLIGENT EYE” is useful for Energy Saving

### ■ Energy saving operation

- Change the temperature  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$  in heating /  $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$  in cooling /  $+1^{\circ}\text{C}$  in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the air flow rate slightly in fan operation. (In FAN mode only)

## Notes on “INTELLIGENT EYE”

- Application range is as follows.



- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 5m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- INTELLIGENT EYE operation will not go on during powerful operation.
- Night set mode will not go on during you use INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place large objects near the sensor. Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor’s detection area. This sensor can detect objects it shouldn’t as well as not detect objects it should.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

## 2.13 TIMER Operation

# TIMER Operation

Timer functions are useful for automatically switching the air conditioner on or off at night or in the morning. You can also use OFF TIMER and ON TIMER in combination.

### ■ To use OFF TIMER operation

- Check that the clock is correct.  
If not, set the clock to the present time.

#### 1. Press “OFF TIMER button”.

0:00 is displayed.

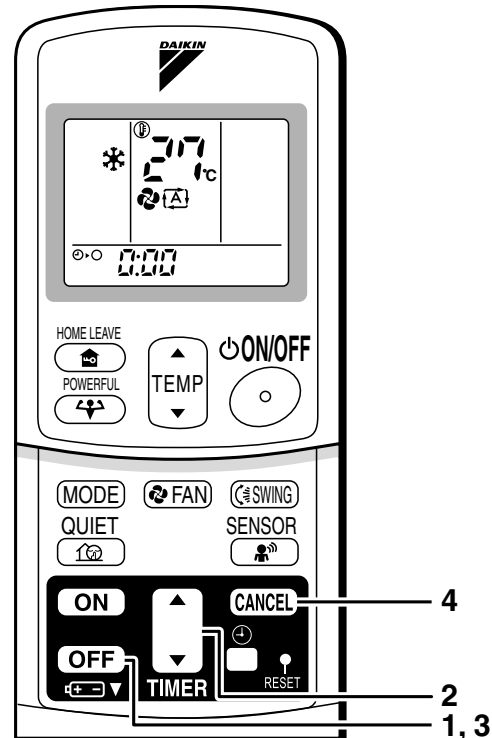
⊙○ blinks.

#### 2. Press “TIMER Setting button” until the time setting reaches the point you like.

- Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

#### 3. Press “OFF TIMER button” again.

- The TIMER lamp lights up.



### ■ To cancel the OFF TIMER operation

#### 4. Press “CANCEL button”.

- The TIMER lamp goes off.

### Notes

- When TIMER is set, the present time is not displayed.
- Once you set ON, OFF TIMER, the time setting is kept in the memory. (The memory is canceled when remote controller batteries are replaced.)
- When operating the unit via the ON/OFF Timer, the actual length of operation may vary from the time entered by the user. (Maximum approx. 10 minutes)

#### ■ NIGHT SET MODE

When the OFF TIMER is set, the air conditioner automatically adjusts the temperature setting (0.5°C up in COOL, 2.0°C down in HEAT) to prevent excessive cooling (heating) for your pleasant sleep.

## ■ To use ON TIMER operation

- Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.

### 1. Press “ON TIMER button”.

5:00 is displayed.

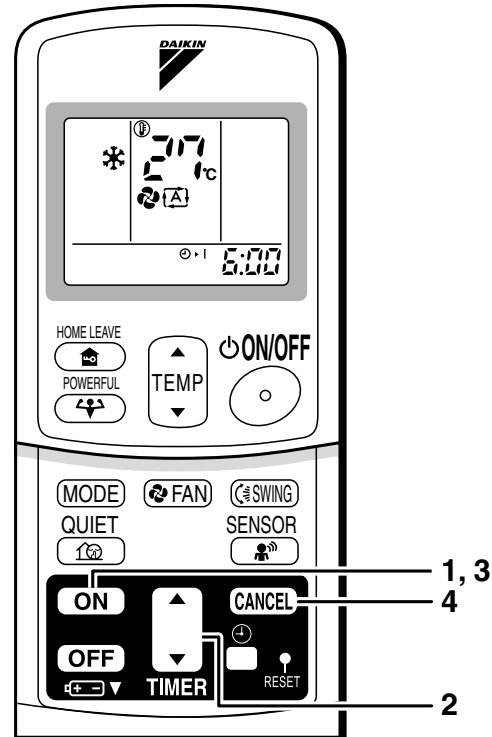
⊙·| blinks.

### 2. Press “TIMER Setting button” until the time setting reaches the point you like.

- Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

### 3. Press “ON TIMER button” again.

- The TIMER lamp lights up.



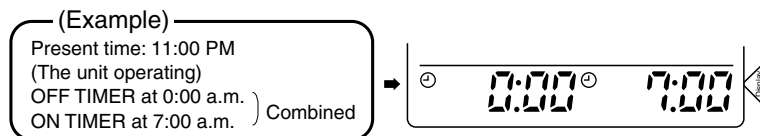
## ■ To cancel ON TIMER operation

### 4. Press “CANCEL button”.

- The TIMER lamp goes off.

## ■ To combine ON TIMER and OFF TIMER

- A sample setting for combining the two timers is shown below.



## ATTENTION

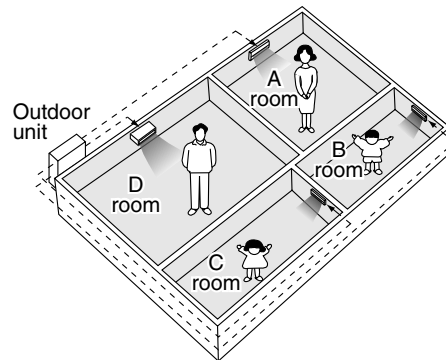
- In the following cases, set the timer again.
  - After a breaker has turned OFF.
  - After a power failure.
  - After replacing batteries in the remote controller.

## 2.14 Note for Multi System

# Note for Multi System

《《 What is a “Multi System”? 》》

This system has one outdoor unit connected to multiple indoor units.



### ■ Selecting the Operation Mode

#### 1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When more than one indoor unit is operating, priority is given to the first unit that was turned on.

In this case, set the units that are turned on later to the same operation mode (\*1) as the first unit.

Otherwise, they will enter the Standby Mode, and the operation lamp will flash; this does not indicate malfunction.

(\*1)

- COOL, DRY and FAN mode may be used at the same time.
- AUTO mode automatically selects COOL mode or HEAT mode based on the room temperature. Therefore, AUTO mode is available when selecting the same operation mode as that of the room with the first unit to be turned on.

《CAUTION》

Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.

If the operation mode of the first room is **FAN Mode**, then using **Heating Mode** in any room after this will give priority to **heating**. In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby, and the operation lamp will flash.

#### 2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See “Priority Room Setting” on the next page.

### ■ NIGHT QUIET Mode (Available only for cooling operation)

NIGHT QUIET Mode requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces the operation noise of the outdoor unit during the night time hours to prevent annoyance to neighbors.

- The NIGHT QUIET Mode is activated when the temperature drops 5°C or more below the highest temperature recorded that day. Therefore, when the temperature difference is less than 5°C, this function will not be activated.
- NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces slightly the cooling efficiency of the unit.

### ■ OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

#### 1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When using the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation feature with the Multi system, set all indoor units to OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation using their remote controllers.

When clearing OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, clear one of the operating indoor units using their remote controller. However OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation display remains on the remote controller for other rooms.

We recommend you release all rooms using their remote controllers.

#### 2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See “Priority Room Setting” on the next page.

### ■ Cooling / Heating Mode Lock (Available only for heat pump models)

The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock sets the unit forcibly to either Cooling or Heating Mode. This function is convenient when you wish to set all indoor units connected to the Multi system to the same operation mode.

## ■ Priority Room Setting

The Priority Room Setting requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance.

The room designated as the Priority Room takes priority in the following situations;

### 1. Operation Mode Priority.

As the operation mode of the Priority Room takes precedence, the user can select a different operation mode from other rooms.

<Example>

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

When COOL mode is selected in Room A while operating the following modes in Room B,C and D:

Operation mode in Room B, C and D	Status of Room B, C and D when the unit in Room A is in COOL mode
COOL or DRY or FAN	Current operation mode maintained
HEAT	The unit enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.
AUTO	If the unit is set to COOL mode, operation continues. If set to HEAT mode, it enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.

### 2. Priority when POWERFUL operation is used.

<Example>

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

The indoor units in Rooms A,B,C and D are all operating. If the unit in Room A enters POWERFUL operation, operation capacity will be concentrated in Room A. In such a case, the cooling (heating) efficiency of the units in Rooms B,C and D may be slightly reduced.

### 3. Priority when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

<Example>

\* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

Just by setting the unit in Room A to QUIET operation, the air conditioner starts OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

You don't have to set all the operated indoor units to QUIET operation.

## ■ When the simultaneous operational capacity is exceeded

If the simultaneous operational capacity is exceeded for outdoor unit capacity, the indoor unit enters Standby Mode, and the operation light flashed; this is not a malfunction.

<Example>

When the units in rooms A, B, and C are being used, and the D is used, causing an overload: The room (from A to D) which is closest to the set temperature will go into standby mode. The room in standby mode will resume operation once operation in the other rooms is stopped.

## 2.15 Care and Cleaning

FTKD 25/35 D

# Care and Cleaning



**CAUTION** Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

### Units

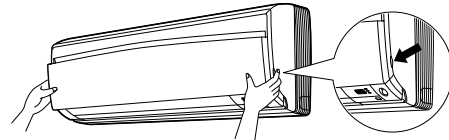
#### ■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

#### ■ Front panel

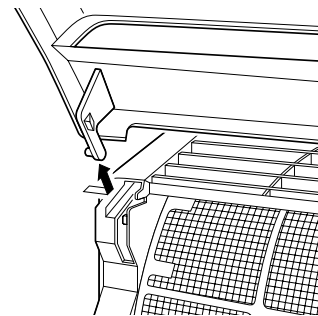
##### 1. Open the front panel.

- Hold the panel by the tabs on the two sides and lift it until it stops with a click.



##### 2. Remove the front panel.

- Lift the front panel up, slide it slightly to the right, and remove it from the horizontal axle.

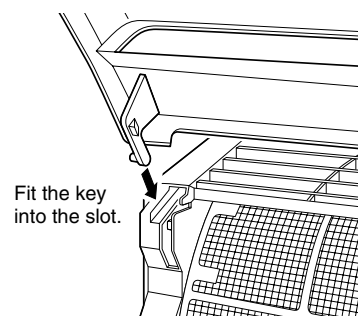


##### 3. Clean the front panel.

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the panel with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

##### 4. Attach the front panel.

- Set the 2 keys of the front panel into the slots and push them in all the way.
- Close the front panel slowly and push the panel at the 3 points.  
(1 on each sides and 1 in the middle.)



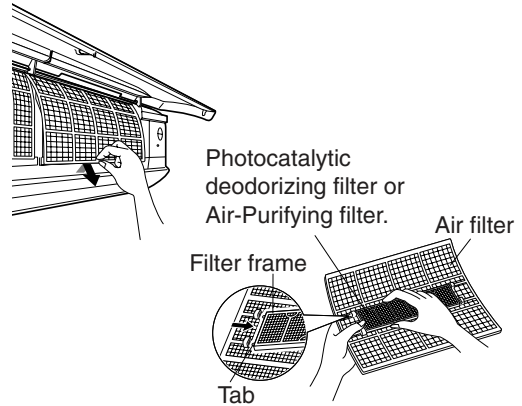
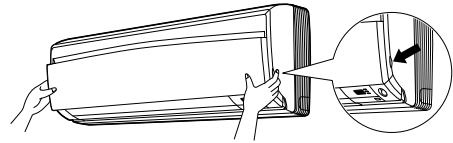
### ⚠ CAUTION

- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, support the panel securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40 °C, benzine, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front panel is securely fixed.

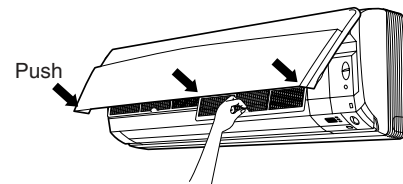


## Filters

1. **Open the front panel.**
2. **Pull out the air filters.**
  - Push a little upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.
3. **Take off the Photocatalytic deodorizing filter, Air-Purifying filter.**
  - Hold the recessed parts of the frame and unhook the four claws.
4. **Clean or replace each filter.**  
See figure.

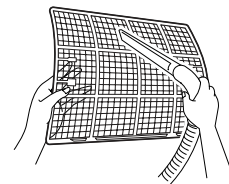


5. **Set the air filter, Photocatalytic deodorizing filter and Air-Purifying filter as they were and close the front panel.**
  - Insert claws of the filters into slots of the front panel. Close the front panel slowly and push the panel at the 3 points. (1 on each sides and 1 in the middle.)



### ■ Air Filter

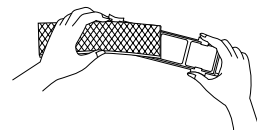
1. **Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.**
  - If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
  - It is recommended to clean the air filters every two weeks.



### ■ Air Purifying Filter (green)

(Replace approximately once every 3 months.)

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**
  - Insert with the green side up.
  - It is recommended to replace the air purifying filter every three months.



### ■ Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter (gray)

#### [ Maintenance ]

1. **Dry the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun.**
  - After removing the dust with a vacuum cleaner, place the filter in the sun for approximately 6 hours. By drying the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun, its deodorizing and antibacterial capabilities are regenerated.
  - Because the filter material is paper, it can not be cleaned with water.
  - It is recommended dry the filter once every 6 months.

#### [ Replacement ]

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**

## NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters :
  - (1) cannot deodorize the air.                      (2) cannot clean the air.
  - (3) results in poor cooling.                              (4) may cause odour.
- The air purifying filter and photocatalytic deodorizing filter cannot be reused, even if washed.
- In principle, there is no need to replace the photocatalytic deodorizing filter. Remove the dust periodically with a vacuum cleaner. However, it is recommended to replace the filter in the following cases.
  - (1) The paper material is torn or broken during cleaning.
  - (2) The filter has become extremely dirty after long use.
- To order air purifying filter or photocatalytic deodorizing filter, contact to the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old air filters as non-burnable waste and photocatalytic deodorizing filters as burnable waste.

Part name	Part No.
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (without frame)	KAZ970A42
Air purifying filter (without frame)	KAF970A42

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

### ■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE selector button” and select “fan” operation.
  - Press “ON/OFF button” and start operation.
- 2. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 3. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
- 4. Turn OFF the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
  - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

FTK(X)D 50/60/71 F

# Care and Cleaning

**⚠ CAUTION** Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

## Units

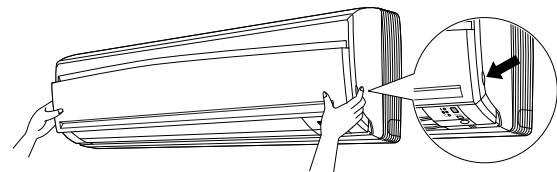
### ■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

### ■ Front panel

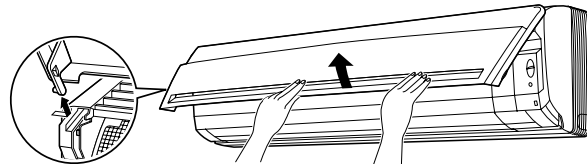
#### 1. Open the front panel.

- Hold the panel by the tabs on the two sides and lift it until it stops with a click.



#### 2. Remove the front panel.

- Open the front panel further while sliding it to either the left or right and pulling it toward you. This will disconnect the rotation dowel on one side. Then disconnect the rotation dowel on the other side in the same manner.

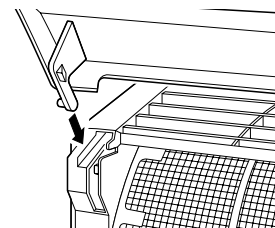


#### 3. Clean the front panel.

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the panel with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

#### 4. Attach the front panel.

- Align the rotation dowels on the left and right of the front panel with the slots, then push them all the way in.
- Close the front panel slowly. (Press the panel at both sides and the center.)



### ⚠ CAUTION

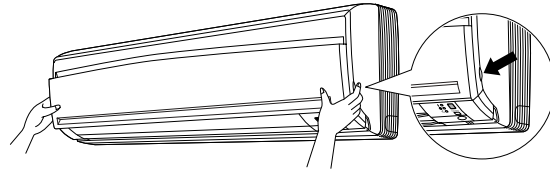
- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, support the panel securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40°C, benzine, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front panel is securely fixed.

## Filters

### 1. Open the front panel.

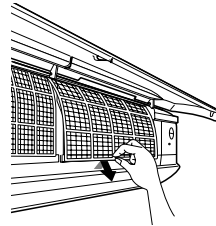
### 2. Pull out the air filters.

- Push a little upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.

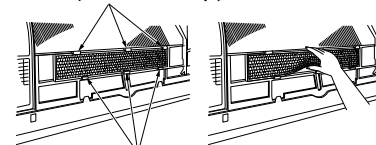


### 3. Take off the Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter.

- Press the top of the air-cleaning filter onto the tabs (3 tabs at top). Then press the bottom of the filter up slightly, and press it onto the tabs (3 at bottom).



tabs (3 tabs at top)



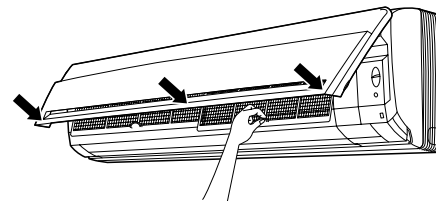
tabs (3 at bottom)

### 4. Clean or replace each filter.

See figure.

### 5. Set the air filter and the Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter as they were and close the front panel.

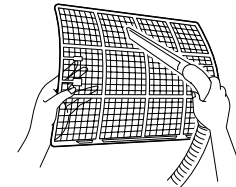
- Press the front panel at both sides and the center.



## ■ Air Filter

### 1. Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.

- If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every two weeks.



## ■ Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-purifying Filter

The Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter can be renewed by washing it with water once every 6 months. We recommend replacing it once every 3 years.

### [ Maintenance ]

1. Remove dust with a vacuum cleaner and wash lightly with water.
2. If it is very dirty, soak it for 10 to 15 minutes in water mixed with a neutral cleaning agent.
3. After washing, shake off remaining water and dry in the shade.
4. Since the material is made out of polyester, do not wring out the filter when removing water from it.

### [ Replacement ]

1. Remove the tabs on the filter frame and replace with a new filter.
  - Dispose of the old filter as non-flammable waste.

## NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters:
  - (1) cannot deodorize the air.                      (2) cannot clean the air.
  - (3) results in poor heating or cooling.            (4) may cause odour.
- To order Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter contact to the service shop there you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old filters as non-flammable waste.

Item	Part No.
Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter (without frame) 1 set	KAF952B42

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

## ■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE” button and select “FAN” operation.
  - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- 2. After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
- 3. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 4. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
  - NOTE) When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

FTK(X)E 25/35 B

# Care and Cleaning



**CAUTION** Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

## Units

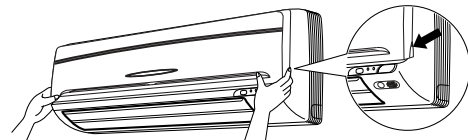
### ■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

### ■ Front grille

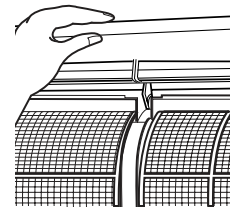
#### 1. Open the front grille.

- Hold the grille by the tabs on the two sides and lift it until it stops with a click.



#### 2. Remove the front grille.

- Supporting the front grille with one hand, release the lock by sliding down the knob with the other hand.
- To remove the front grille, pull it toward yourself with both hands.

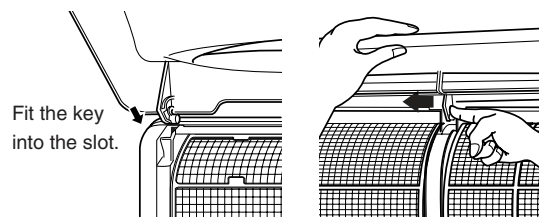


#### 3. Clean the front grille

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the grille with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

#### 4. Attach the front grille

- Set the 3 keys of the front grille into the slots and push them in all the way.
- Close the front grille slowly and push the grille at the 3 points.  
(1 on each sides and 1 in the middle.)
- Check to see if the rotating axis in the upper center section is moving.



Slide up the knob.

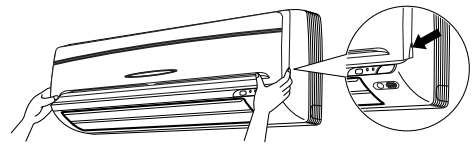


### CAUTION

- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front grille, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front grille, support the grille securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40 °C, benzene, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front grille is securely fixed.

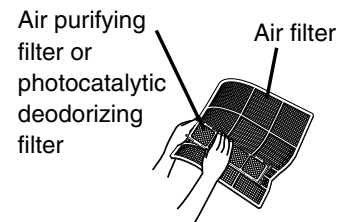
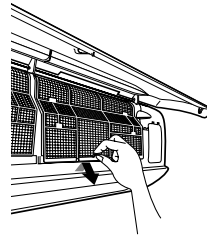
## Filters

1. **Open the front grille.**
2. **Pull out the air filters.**
  - Push a little upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.



3. **Take off the air purifying filter, photocatalytic deodorizing filter.**

- Hold the recessed parts of the frame and unhook the four claws.

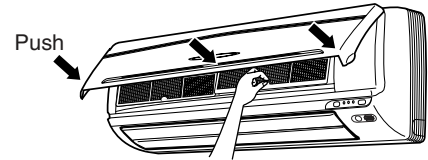


4. **Clean or replace each filter.**

See below.

5. **Set the air filter, air purifying filter and photocatalytic deodorizing filter as they were and close the front grille.**

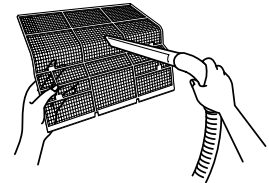
- Insert claws of the filters into slots of the front grille. Close the front grille slowly and push the grille at the 3 points. (1 on each sides and 1 in the middle.)



## ■ Air Filter

1. **Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.**

- If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every two weeks.

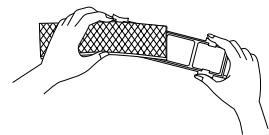


## ■ Air Purifying Filter (green)

(Replace approximately once every 3 months.)

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**

- Insert with the green side up.
- It is recommended to replace the air purifying filter every three months.



## ■ Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter (gray)

### [ Maintenance ]

1. **Dry the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun.**

- After removing the dust with a vacuum cleaner, place the filter in the sun for approximately 6 hours. By drying the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun, its deodorizing and antibacterial capabilities are regenerated.
- Because the filter material is paper, it can not be cleaned with water.
- It is recommended dry the filter once every 6 months.

### [ Replacement ]

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the earth wire is not disconnected or broken.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

## ■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “fan only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE” button and select “fan” operation.
  - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- 2. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 3. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
- 4. Turn OFF the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
  - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

## NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters :
  - (1) cannot deodorize the air.
  - (2) cannot clean the air.
  - (3) results in poor heating or cooling.
  - (4) may cause odour.
- The air purifying filter and Photocatalytic deodorizing filter cannot be reused, even if washed.
- In principle, there is no need to replace the photocatalytic deodorizing filter. Remove the dust periodically with a vacuum cleaner. However, it is recommended to replace the filter in the following cases.
  - (1) The paper material is torn or broken during cleaning.
  - (2) The filter has become extremely dirty after long use.
- To order air purifying filter or photocatalytic deodorizing filter, contact to the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old air filters as non-burnable waste and photocatalytic deodorizing filters as burnable waste.

Part name	Part No.
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (with frame)	KAZ917B41
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (without frame)	KAZ917B42
Air purifying filter (with frame)	KAF925B41
Air purifying filter (without frame)	KAF925B42



CDK(X)D 25/35/50/60 C

# Care and Cleaning

 **CAUTION** Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

## ■ Cleaning the air filter and suction grille (Option)

- Be sure always to clean the unit before use at the beginning of summer and winter. (Dirt and dust caught in the air filter cause a drop in airflow, which leads to a decline in performance.)
- When using the unit in a location where dirt may easily accumulate, clean the unit more frequently. Once every 2 weeks is recommended.
- Ask your DAIKIN dealer how to clean them.

## Cleaning the drain pan

- Clean the drain pan periodically, or drain piping may be clogged with dust and may result in water leakage. Ask your DAIKIN dealer how to clean them.
- If the ambient air of indoor unit is so dusty, install the optional Dust Cover which prevent dust from falling into drain pan.

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

## ■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “Fan only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE” button and select “Fan”operation.
  - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- 2. After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
- 3. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 4. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
  - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

## NOTE

- Do not use gasoline, benzene, thinner, polishing powder, liquid insecticide, It may cause discoloring or warping.
- Do not let the indoor unit get wet. It may cause an electric shock or a fire.
- Operation with dusty air filters lowers the cooling and heating capacity and wastes energy.
- The air filter and the suction grille are option.
- Ask your DAIKIN dealer how to clean them.

CDK(X)D 25/35 E

# Care and Cleaning



- CAUTION**
- **Only a qualified service person is allowed to perform maintenance.**
  - **Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.**

## ■ Cleaning the air filter and suction grille (Option)

- Be sure always to clean the unit before use at the beginning of summer and winter. (Dirt and dust caught in the air filter cause a drop in airflow, which leads to a decline in performance.)
- When using the unit in a location where dirt may easily accumulate, clean the unit more frequently. Once every 2 weeks is recommended.
- Ask your DAIKIN dealer how to clean them.

## ■ Cleaning the drain pan

- Clean the drain pan periodically, or drain piping may be clogged with dust and may result in water leakage. Ask your DAIKIN dealer to clean them.
- Prepare a cover locally to prevent any dust in the air around the indoor unit from getting in the drain pan, if there is a great deal of dust present.

## CAUTION

- Do not operate the air conditioner without filters, this to avoid dust accumulation inside the unit.
- Do not remove the air filter except when cleaning. Unnecessary handling may damage the filter.
- Do not use gasoline, benzene, thinner, polishing powder, liquid insecticide. It may cause discoloring or warping.
- Do not let the indoor unit get wet. It may cause an electric shock or a fire.
- Operation with dusty air filters lowers the cooling and heating capacity and wastes energy.
- Do not use water or air of 50°C or higher for cleaning air filters and outside panels.
- The air filter and the suction grille are option.
- Ask your DAIKIN dealer how to clean them.

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

## ■ Before a long idle period

1. **Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE selector button” and select “FAN” operation. Press “ON/OFF button” and start operation.
2. **After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
3. **Clean the air filters and set them again.**
4. **Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
  - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

FLK(X) 25/35/50/60 A

# Care and Cleaning



**CAUTION** Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

## Units

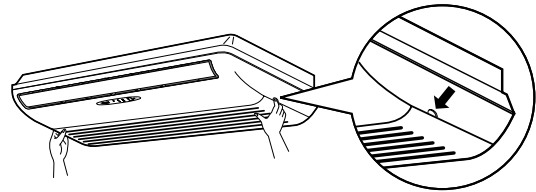
### ■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

### ■ Front grille

#### 1. Open the front grille.

- Hold the grille by the tabs on the two sides and lift it until it stops.

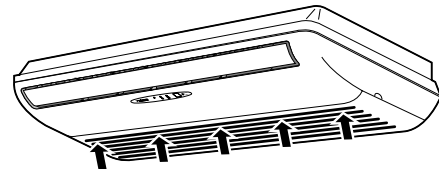


#### 2. Clean the front grille

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the grille with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

#### 3. Close the front grille

- Push the grille at the 5 points indicated by ↑.
- Operation without air filters may result in troubles as dust will accumulate inside the indoor unit.

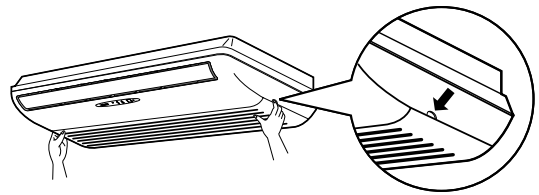


### CAUTION

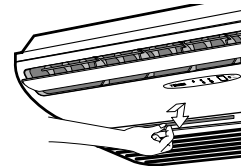
- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When opening and closing the front grille, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When opening and closing the front grille, support the grille securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40 °C, benzine, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front grille is securely fixed.

## Filters

1. **Open the front grille.**
2. **Pull out the air filters.**
  - Push upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.



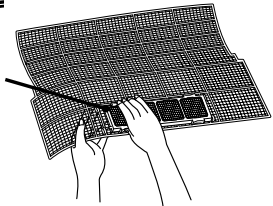
3. **Take off the air purifying filter, photocatalytic deodorizing filter.**
  - Hold the recessed parts of the frame and unhook the four claws.



4. **Clean or replace each filter.**

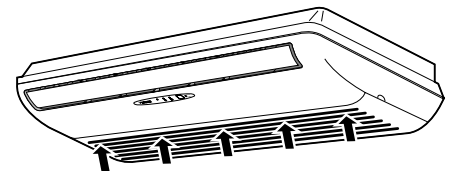
See figure.

Air purifying filter  
or Photocatalytic  
deodorizing filter



5. **Set the air filter, air purifying filter and photocatalytic deodorizing filter as they were and close the front grille.**

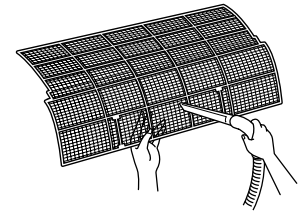
- Insert claws of the filters into slots of the front grille.
- Push the grille at the 5 points.



### ■ Air Filter

1. **Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.**

- If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every two weeks.

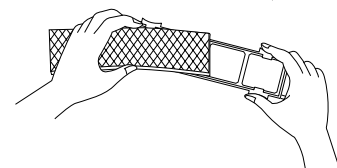


### ■ Air Purifying Filter (green)

(Replace approximately once every 3 months.)

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**

- Insert with the green side up.
- It is recommended to replace the air purifying filter every three months.



### ■ Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter (gray)

#### [ Maintenance ]

1. **Dry the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun.**

- After removing the dust with a vacuum cleaner, place the filter in the sun for approximately 6 hours. By drying the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun, its deodorizing and antibacterial capabilities are regenerated.
- Because the filter material is paper, it can not be cleaned with water.
- It is recommended dry the filter once every 6 months.

#### [ Replacement ]

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the earth wire is not disconnected or broken.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

## ■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “fan only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE” button and select “fan” operation.
  - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- 2. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 3. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
- 4. Turn OFF the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
  - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

## NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters :
  - (1) cannot deodorize the air.
  - (2) cannot clean the air.
  - (3) results in poor heating or cooling.
  - (4) may cause odour.
- The air purifying filter and Photocatalytic deodorizing filter cannot be reused, even if washed.
- In principle, there is no need to replace the photocatalytic deodorizing filter. Remove the dust periodically with a vacuum cleaner. However, it is recommended to replace the filter in the following cases.
  - (1) The paper material is torn or broken during cleaning.
  - (2) The filter has become extremely dirty after long use.
- To order air purifying filter or Photocatalytic deodorizing filter, contact to the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old air filters as non-burnable waste and Photocatalytic deodorizing filters as burnable waste.

Item	Part No.
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (with frame)	KAZ917B41
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (without frame)	KAZ917B42
Air purifying filter (with frame)	KAF925B41
Air purifying filter (without frame)	KAF925B42

FWKG 25/35 A

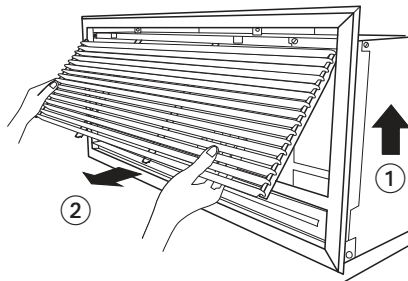
# Care and Cleaning

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.
- When removing or attaching the front grille, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front grille, support the grille securely with both hands to prevent it from falling.
- Make sure that the front grille is securely attached.

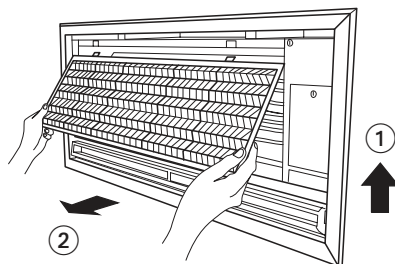
### Cleaning the air filter (Once a month is recommended)

#### 1 Remove the front grille.



Pinch both side of the front grille, ① Gently lift it up, ② Pull.

#### 2 Remove the air filter.



Hold the knobs of the air filter, ① Gently lift it up, ② Pull.

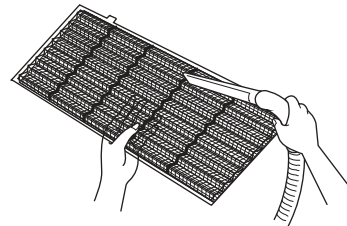


#### Note

- Operation with dusty air filters lowers the cooling capacity and wastes energy.

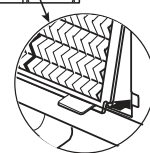
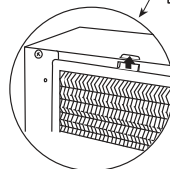
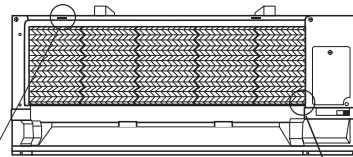
#### 3 Remove the Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function, then clean the air filter.

- Clean the filter with water or vacuum cleaner.
- To clean up heavy dirt, wash the filter with a mild neutral detergent dissolved in luke-warm water and dry in the shade.



#### 4 Attach the Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function, the air filter and the front grille.

- Insert the tabs at the top and bottom holes, attach the front grille back.



## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not touch the metal parts of the indoor unit, since it may cause an injury.

### Cleaning the indoor, outdoor units and remote controller

- Clean with soft cloth  
Do not use water hotter than 40 °C, benzene, gasoline, thinner, any volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hard stuffs.

# Care and Cleaning

## Attaching, maintenance and changing the Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function

- Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function are attached in the accessory



### CAUTION

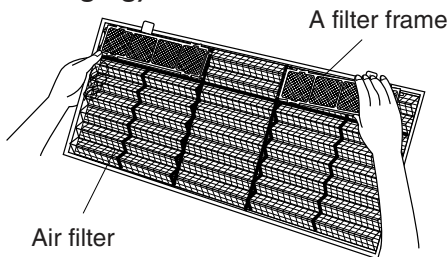
- Do not touch the metal parts of the indoor unit, since it may cause an injury.

### Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function [gray]

- The air purifying capacity of the photocatalytic purifying filter can be renewed by washing it with water once every 6 months. We recommend replacing it once every 3 years.

#### 1 Remove the front grille and air filter.

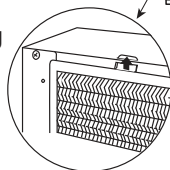
#### 2 Remove the Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function. (In case of maintenance or changing)



- Hold the knobs of the filter frame and remove tabs from 4 positions.

#### 3 In case of maintenance

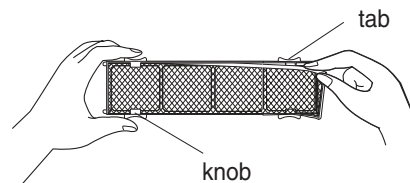
- Remove dust with a vacuum cleaner and wash lightly with water.
- If it is very dirty, soak it for 10 to 15 minutes in water mixed with a neutral cleaning agent.
- Do not remove filter from frame when washing with water.
- After washing, shake off remaining water and dry in the shade.
- Since the material is made out of paper, do not wiring out the filter when removing water from it.



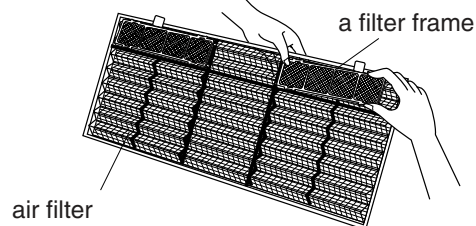
#### In case of changing

#### Exchange the Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function with the new one.

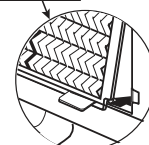
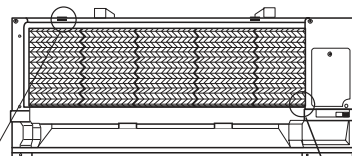
- Dispose of the old filter as flammable waste.



#### 4 Attach back the Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function.



#### 5 Attach back the air filter and front grille.





# Care and Cleaning

## Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the earth wire is not disconnected or broken.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.</li> </ul>

## ■ Before a long idle period

- Operate the “fan only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
  - Press “MODE” button and select “fan” operation.
  - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
- Turn OFF the breaker for the room air conditioner.**

## NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters:
  - (1) cannot deodorize the air.                      (2) cannot clean the air.
  - (3) results in poor cooling.                              (4) may cause odour.
- To order air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function contact to the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old air filter as non-burnable and photocatalytic deodorizing filters as burnable waste.

Item	Part No.
Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function. (with frame) 1 set	KAF918A43
Air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function. (without frame) 1 set	KAF918A44



## 2.16 Troubleshooting

# Trouble Shooting

### These cases are not troubles.

The following cases are not air conditioner troubles but have some reasons. You may just continue using it.

Case	Explanation
<b>Operation does not start soon.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When ON/OFF button was pressed soon after operation was stopped.</li> <li>When the mode was reselected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is to protect the air conditioner. You should wait for about 3 minutes.</li> </ul>
<b>Hot air does not flow out soon after the start of heating operation.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The air conditioner is warming up. You should wait for 1 to 4 minutes. (The system is designed to start discharging air only after it has reached a certain temperature.)</li> </ul>
<b>The heating operation stops suddenly and a flowing sound is heard.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The system is taking away the frost on the outdoor unit. You should wait for about 3 to 8 minutes.</li> </ul>
<b>The outdoor unit emits water or steam.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In HEAT mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The frost on the outdoor unit melts into water or steam when the air conditioner is in defrost operation.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ In COOL or DRY mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moisture in the air condenses into water on the cool surface of outdoor unit piping and drips.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Mists come out of the indoor unit.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ This happens when the air in the room is cooled into mist by the cold air flow during cooling operation.</li> </ul>
<b>The indoor unit gives out odour.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ This happens when smells of the room, furniture, or cigarettes are absorbed into the unit and discharged with the air flow. (If this happens, we recommend you to have the indoor unit washed by a technician. Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.)</li> </ul>
<b>The outdoor fan rotates while the air conditioner is not in operation.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ After operation is stopped: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The outdoor fan continues rotating for another 60 seconds for system protection.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ While the air conditioner is not in operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the outdoor temperature is very high, the outdoor fan starts rotating for system protection.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>The operation stopped suddenly. (OPERATION lamp is on)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For system protection, the air conditioner may stop operating on a sudden large voltage fluctuation. It automatically resumes operation in about 3 minutes.</li> </ul>

**Check again.**

Please check again before calling a repair person.

<b>Case</b>	<b>Check</b>
<b>The air conditioner does not operate. (OPERATION lamp is off)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hasn't a breaker turned OFF or a fuse blown?</li> <li>• Isn't it a power failure?</li> <li>• Are batteries set in the remote controller?</li> <li>• Is the timer setting correct?</li> </ul>
<b>Cooling (Heating) effect is poor.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Are the air filters clean?</li> <li>• Is there anything to block the air inlet or the outlet of the indoor and the outdoor units?</li> <li>• Is the temperature setting appropriate?</li> <li>• Are the windows and doors closed?</li> <li>• Are the air flow rate and the air direction set appropriately?</li> <li>• Is the unit set to the INTELLIGENT EYE mode?</li> </ul>
<b>Operation stops suddenly. (OPERATION lamp flashes.)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Are the air filters clean?</li> <li>• Is there anything to block the air inlet or the outlet of the indoor and the outdoor units? Clean the air filters or take all obstacles away and turn the breaker OFF. Then turn it ON again and try operating the air conditioner with the remote controller. If the lamp still flashes, call the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.</li> <li>• Are operation modes all the same for indoor units connected to outdoor units in the <b>multi system</b>? If not, set all indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the lamps flash. Moreover, when the operation mode is in "AUTO", set all indoor unit operation modes to "COOL" or "HEAT" for a moment and check again that the lamps are normal. If the lamps stop flashing after the above steps, there is no malfunction.</li> </ul>
<b>An abnormal functioning happens during operation.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The air conditioner may malfunction with lightening or radio waves. Turn the breaker OFF, turn it ON again and try operating the air conditioner with the remote controller.</li> </ul>

**Call the service shop immediately.**



**WARNING**

- When an abnormality (such as a burning smell) occurs, stop operation and turn the breaker OFF. Continued operation in an abnormal condition may result in troubles, electric shocks or fire. Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Do not attempt to repair or modify the air conditioner by yourself. Incorrect work may result in electric shocks or fire. Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.

If one of the following symptoms takes place, call the service shop immediately.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The power cord is abnormally hot or damaged.</li> <li>■ An abnormal sound is heard during operation.</li> <li>■ The safety breaker, a fuse, or the earth leakage breaker cuts off the operation frequently.</li> <li>■ A switch or a button often fails to work properly.</li> <li>■ There is a burning smell.</li> <li>■ Water leaks from the indoor unit.</li> </ul>		<p>Turn the breaker OFF and call the service shop.</p>
---	--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ After a power failure The air conditioner automatically resumes operation in about 3 minutes. You should just wait for a while.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Lightening If lightening may strike the neighbouring area, stop operation and turn the breaker OFF for system protection.</li> </ul>
---	---

**We recommend periodical maintenance**

In certain operating conditions, the inside of the air conditioner may get foul after several seasons of use, resulting in poor performance. It is recommended to have periodical maintenance by a specialist aside from regular cleaning by the user. For specialist maintenance, contact the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.  
The maintenance cost must be born by the user.

# Part 6

## Service Diagnosis

1. Caution for Diagnosis.....	170
1.1 Troubleshooting with Operation Lamp .....	170
2. Problem Symptoms and Measures .....	172
3. Service Check Function .....	173
4. Code Indication on the Remote Controller .....	176
4.1 Error Codes and Description of Fault .....	176
5. Troubleshooting .....	177
5.1 Indoor Units .....	177
5.2 Outdoor Units .....	178
5.3 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality .....	179
5.4 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control.....	180
5.5 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality .....	182
5.6 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit).....	185
5.7 Signal Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	186
5.8 Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	188
5.9 Freeze-up Protection Control .....	189
5.10 OL Activation (Compressor Overload) .....	191
5.11 Compressor Lock .....	192
5.12 DC Fan Lock .....	193
5.13 Input Over Current Detection .....	194
5.14 Four Way Valve Abnormality .....	196
5.15 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control.....	198
5.16 High Pressure Control in Cooling .....	199
5.17 Position Sensor Abnormality .....	201
5.18 CT or Related Abnormality .....	202
5.19 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit).....	204
5.20 Electrical Box Temperature Rise.....	206
5.21 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise .....	208
5.22 Output Over Current Detection.....	210
5.23 Insufficient Gas.....	212
5.24 Low-voltage Detection.....	214
5.25 Anti-icing Function in Other Rooms / Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	215
6. Check .....	216
6.1 How to Check.....	216

# 1. Caution for Diagnosis

## 1.1 Troubleshooting with Operation Lamp

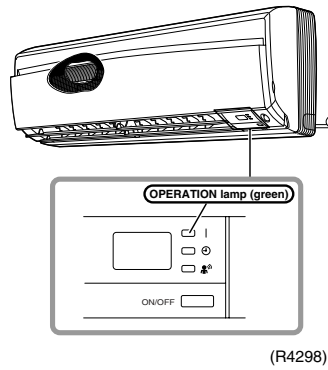
The operation lamp flashes when any of the following errors is detected.

1. When a protection device of the indoor or outdoor unit is activated or when the thermistor malfunctions, disabling equipment operation.
2. When a signal transmission error occurs between the indoor and outdoor units.

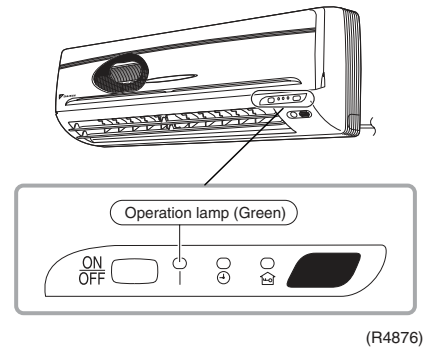
In either case, conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

### Location of Operation Lamp

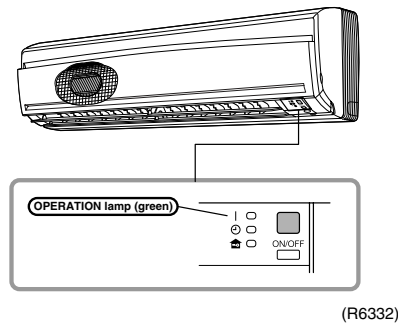
In case of  
FTKD 25/35 D Series



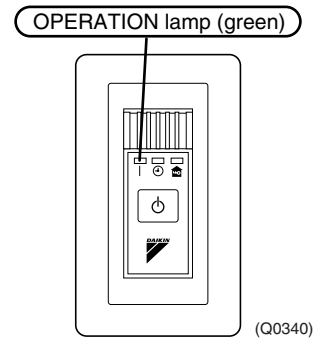
In case of  
FTK(X)E 25/35 B



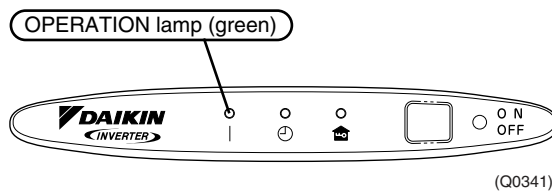
In case of  
FTK(X)D 50/60/71 F Series



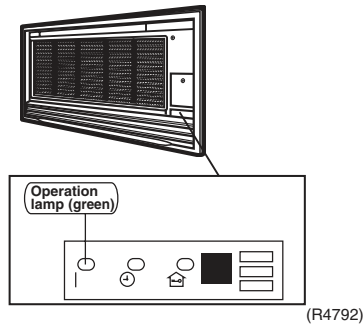
In case of  
CDK(X)D 25/35/50/60 C Series  
CDK(X)D 25/35 E Series



In case of  
FLK(X) 25/35/50/60 A Series



In case of  
FWKG 25/35 A Series



**Caution:**

Operation stops suddenly. (Operation lamp blinks.)

Cause of above trouble could be "Operation mode conflict".

Check followings;

Are the operation modes all the same for indoor units connected to Multi system outdoor unit?  
If not set all indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the operation lamp is not blinking.

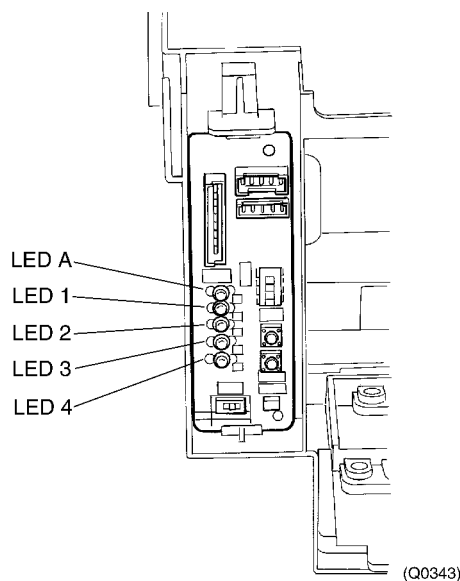
Moreover, when the operation mode is in "Auto", set all indoor unit operation mode to "Cool" or "Heat" and check again if the operation lamp is normal.

If the lamp stops blinking after the above steps, there is no malfunction.

★Operation stops and operation lamp blinks only for indoor unit which the different operation mode is set later. (The first set operation mode has priority.)

**Troubleshooting  
with the LED  
Indication**

**Outdoor Unit**



There are green and red LEDs on the PCB. The flashing green LED indicates normal equipment condition, and the OFF condition of the red LED indicates normal equipment condition.

(Troubleshooting with the green LED)

The LED A (green) of the outdoor unit indicate microcomputer operation condition.

Even after the error is cancelled and the equipment operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.

## 2. Problem Symptoms and Measures

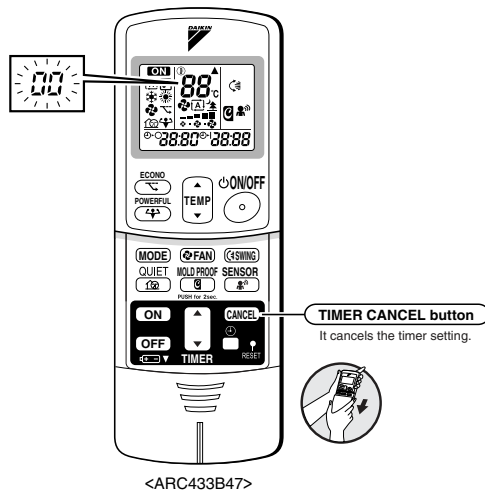
Problem Symptom	Check Item	Details of Measure	Page No. to be referred
None of the units operates.	Check the power supply.	Check to make sure that the rated voltage is supplied.	—
	Check the type of the indoor units.	Check to make sure that the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Check the outdoor air temperature.	Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is 21°C or higher (only for heat pump model), and cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is below -10 °C (heat pump model), 10°C (cooling only model).	—
	Diagnosis with indoor unit LED indication	—	177
	Diagnosis with outdoor unit LED indication	—	178
	Check the remote controller addresses.	Check to make sure that address settings for the remote controller and indoor unit are correct.	—
Operation sometimes stops.	Check the power supply.	A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles can stop air conditioner operation. (Operation lamp OFF)	—
	Check the outdoor air temperature.	Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is 21°C or higher (only for heat pump model), and cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is below -10°C (heat pump model), 10°C (cooling only model).	—
	Diagnosis with indoor unit LED indication	—	177
	Diagnosis with outdoor unit LED indication	—	178
Some indoor units do not operate.	Check the type of the indoor units.	Check to make sure that the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Diagnosis with indoor unit LED indication	—	177
	Diagnosis with outdoor unit LED indication	—	178
Equipment operates but does not cool, or does not heat (only for heat pump model).	Check for wiring and piping errors in the indoor and outdoor units connection wires and pipes.	Conduct the wiring/piping error check described on the product diagnosis nameplate.	—
	Check for thermistor detection errors.	Check to make sure that the main unit's thermistor has not dismantled from the pipe holder.	—
	Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve.	Set the units to cooling operation, and compare the temperatures of the liquid side connection pipes of the connection section among rooms to check the opening and closing operation of the electronic expansion valves of the individual units.	—
	Diagnosis with indoor unit LED indication	—	177
	Diagnosis with outdoor unit LED indication	—	178
	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current	Check for insufficient gas.	222
	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current	Check for insufficient gas.	222
Large operating noise and vibrations	Check the output voltage of the power transistor.	—	223
	Check the power transistor.	—	—
	Check the installation condition.	Check to make sure that the required spaces for installation (specified in the Engineering Data book, etc.) are provided.	—

### 3. Service Check Function

In the **ARC433** series remote controller, the temperature display sections on the main unit indicate corresponding codes.

#### Check Method 1

1. When the timer cancel button is held down for 5 seconds, a "00" indication flashes on the temperature display section.



(R7058)

2. Press the timer cancel button repeatedly until a continuous beep is produced.
  - The code indication changes in the sequence shown below, and notifies with a long beep.

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	00	12	07	23	40
2	04	13	48	24	E1
3	F3	14	J3	25	P4
4	E6	15	R3	26	L3
5	LS	16	R1	27	L4
6	R6	17	C4	28	H6
7	E5	18	C5	29	H7
8	F6	19	H9	30	U2
9	C9	20	J6	31	U4
10	U0	21	UR	32	ER
11	E7	22	R5	33	RY

#### <In case of ARC433B47>

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	00	12	F6	23	R1
2	04	13	07	24	E1
3	LS	14	R3	25	UR
4	E6	15	H8	26	U4
5	H6	16	H9	27	P4
6	40	17	C9	28	L3
7	R6	18	C4	29	L4
8	E7	19	C5	30	H7
9	U0	20	J3	31	U2
10	F3	21	J6	32	ER
11	R5	22	E5	33	RY



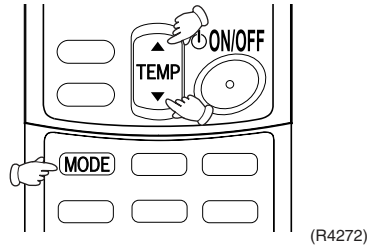
#### Note:

1. A short beep and two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To cancel the code display, hold the timer cancel button down for 5 seconds. The code display also cancels itself if the button is not pressed for 1 minute.



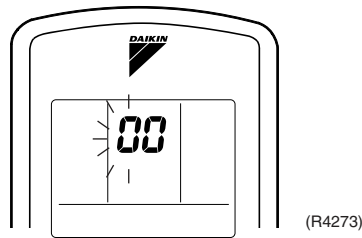
## Check Method 2

1. Enter the diagnosis mode.  
Press the 3 buttons (TEMP▲,TEMP▼, MODE) simultaneously.

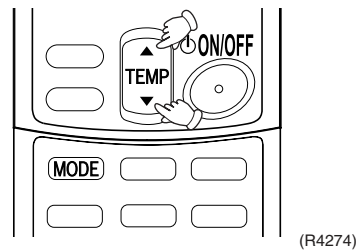


The digit of the number of tens blinks.

★Try again from the start when the digit does not blink.

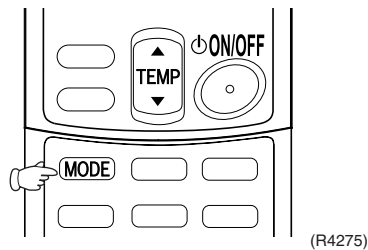


2. Press the TEMP button.  
Press TEMP▲ or TEMP▼ and change the digit until you hear the sound of “beep” or “pi pi”.

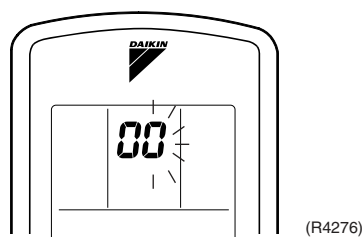


3. Diagnose by the sound.
  - ★“pi” : The number of tens does not accord with the error code.
  - ★“pi pi” : The number of tens accords with the error code.
  - ★“beep” : The both numbers of tens and units accord with the error code. (→ See 7.)

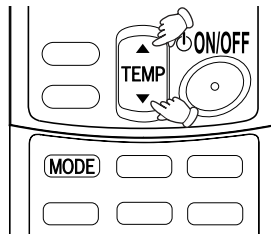
4. Enter the diagnosis mode again.  
Press the MODE button.



The digit of the number of units blinks.

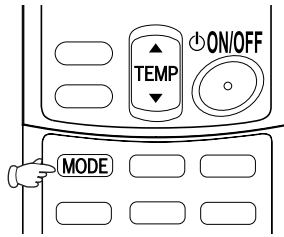


5. Press the TEMP button.  
Press TEMP▲ or TEMP▼ and change the digit until you hear the sound of “beep”.



(R4277)

6. Diagnose by the sound.
  - ★“pi” : The both numbers of tens and units do not accord with the error code.
  - ★“pi pi” : The number of tens accords with the error code.
  - ★“beep” : The both numbers of tens and units accord with the error code.
7. Determine the error code.  
The digits indicated when you hear the “beep” sound are error code.  
(Error codes and description → Refer to page 176.)
8. Exit from the diagnosis mode.  
Press the MODE button.



(R4278)

## 4. Code Indication on the Remote Controller

### 4.1 Error Codes and Description of Fault

	Code Indication	Description of Problem
System	00	Normal
	U0	Insufficient gas
	U2	Low-voltage detection
	U4	Signal transmission error (between indoor and outdoor units)
	U8	Unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units)
	U8	Anti-icing function in other rooms
Indoor Unit	P1	Indoor unit PCB abnormality
	P5	Freeze-up protection function or high pressure control
	P6	Fan motor or related abnormality
	C4	Heat exchanger temperature thermistor abnormality
	C9	Room temperature thermistor abnormality
Outdoor Unit	P5	Freeze-up protection control
	E5	OL activation (compressor overloaded)
	E6	Compressor lock
	E7	DC fan lock
	E8	Input over current detection
	E8	Four way valve abnormality
	F3	Discharge pipe temperature control
	F6	High pressure control in cooling
	H6	Position sensor abnormality
	H8	CT or related abnormality
	H9	Outdoor air thermistor or related abnormality
	J3	Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality
	J6	Heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality
	J8	Liquid pipe thermistor or related abnormality
	J9	Gas pipe thermistor or related abnormality
	L3	Electrical box temperature rise
	L4	Radiation fin temperature rise
	L5	Output over current detection
	P4	Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality

## 5. Troubleshooting

### 5.1 Indoor Units

- : Not used for troubleshooting

\* : Varies depending on the cases.

Indication on the remote controller	Description of the Fault		Details of fault (Refer to the indicated page.)
<i>00</i>	Indoor unit in normal condition (Conduct a diagnosis of the outdoor unit.)		—
<i>P1</i>	Indoor unit PCB abnormality		179
<i>P5</i>	Freeze-up protection control or high pressure control (heat pump model only)		180
<i>P6</i>	Fan motor or related abnormality	AC motor	182
		DC motor	183
<i>C4</i>	Heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality		185
<i>C9</i>	Room temperature thermistor abnormality		185
<i>U4</i>	Signal transmission error (between indoor and outdoor units)		186
<i>UR</i>	Unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units)		188

## 5.2 Outdoor Units

☀: ON, ●: OFF, ⦿: Blinks

Green : Flashes when in normal condition

Red : OFF in normal condition

- : Not used for troubleshooting

\* : Varies depending on the cases.

Outdoor Unit LED Indication					Indication on the remote controller	Description of The Fault	Reference Page
Green	Red						
A	1	2	3	4			
⦿	●	●	●	●	00	Outdoor unit in normal condition (Conduct a diagnosis of the indoor unit.)	—
					UR	Unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units)	215
					UH	Anti-icing function in other rooms	215
⦿	●	●	☀	☀	(U0)	Insufficient gas	212
⦿	☀	●	●	☀	U2	Low-voltage detection	214
⦿	☀	●	☀	☀	R5	Freeze-up protection control	189
⦿	☀	●	☀	●	(E5)	OL activation (compressor overload)	191
⦿	●	☀	☀	●	(E6)	Compressor lock	192
⦿	☀	☀	☀	☀	E7	DC fan lock	193
⦿	●	☀	●	☀	E8	Input over current detection	194
⦿	☀	●	●	●	ER	Four way valve abnormality	196
⦿	☀	●	☀	●	F3	Discharge pipe temperature control	198
⦿	☀	●	☀	☀	F6	High pressure control in cooling	199
⦿	☀	☀	●	●	H6	Position sensor abnormality	201
					H9	Outdoor air thermistor or related abnormality	204
					J3	Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality	204
					J6	Heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality	204
					J8	Liquid pipe thermistor or related abnormality	204
					J9	Gas pipe thermistor or related abnormality	204
⦿	☀	☀	●	●	K8	CT or related abnormality	202
⦿	☀	☀	●	☀	L3	Electrical box temperature rise	206
⦿	●	●	●	☀	L4	Radiation fin temperature rise (Protection of driver overheating)	208
⦿	●	●	☀	●	L5	Output over current detection	210



**Note:**

- The indications in the parenthesis ( ) in the remote controller display column are displayed only when system-down occurs.
- When a sensor error occurs, check the remote controller display to determine which sensor is malfunctioning.  
If the remote controller does not indicate the error type, conduct the following operation.  
\*Turn the power switch off and back on again. If the same LED indication appears again immediately after the power is turned on, the fault is in the thermistor.  
\*If the above condition does not result, the fault is in the CT.
- The indoor unit error indication may take the precedence in the remote controller display.

## 5.3 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Remote  
Controller  
Display

81

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

Evaluation of zero-cross detection of power supply by indoor unit.

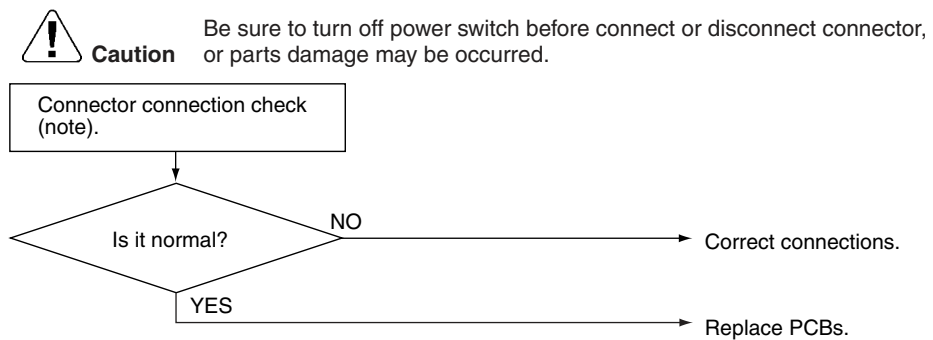
Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

When there is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 continuous seconds.

Supposed  
Causes

- Faulty indoor unit PCB
- Faulty connector connection

Troubleshooting



(R1400)



**Note:** Connector Nos. vary depending on models.  
Control connector

Model Type	Connector No.
Wall Mounted Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB
Wall Built-in Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB
Duct Connected Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB
Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	S37

## 5.4 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control

Remote  
Controller  
Display

85

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

- High pressure control (heat pump model only)  
During heating operations, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the high pressure control (stop, outdoor fan stop, etc.)
- The freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated during cooling operation according to the temperature detected by the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- High pressure control  
During heating operations, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is above 65°C
- Freeze-up protection  
When the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C during cooling operation.

Supposed  
Causes

- Operation halt due to clogged air filter of the indoor unit.
- Operation halt due to dust accumulation on the indoor unit heat exchanger.
- Operation halt due to short-circuit.
- Detection error due to faulty indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.
- Detection error due to faulty indoor unit PCB.

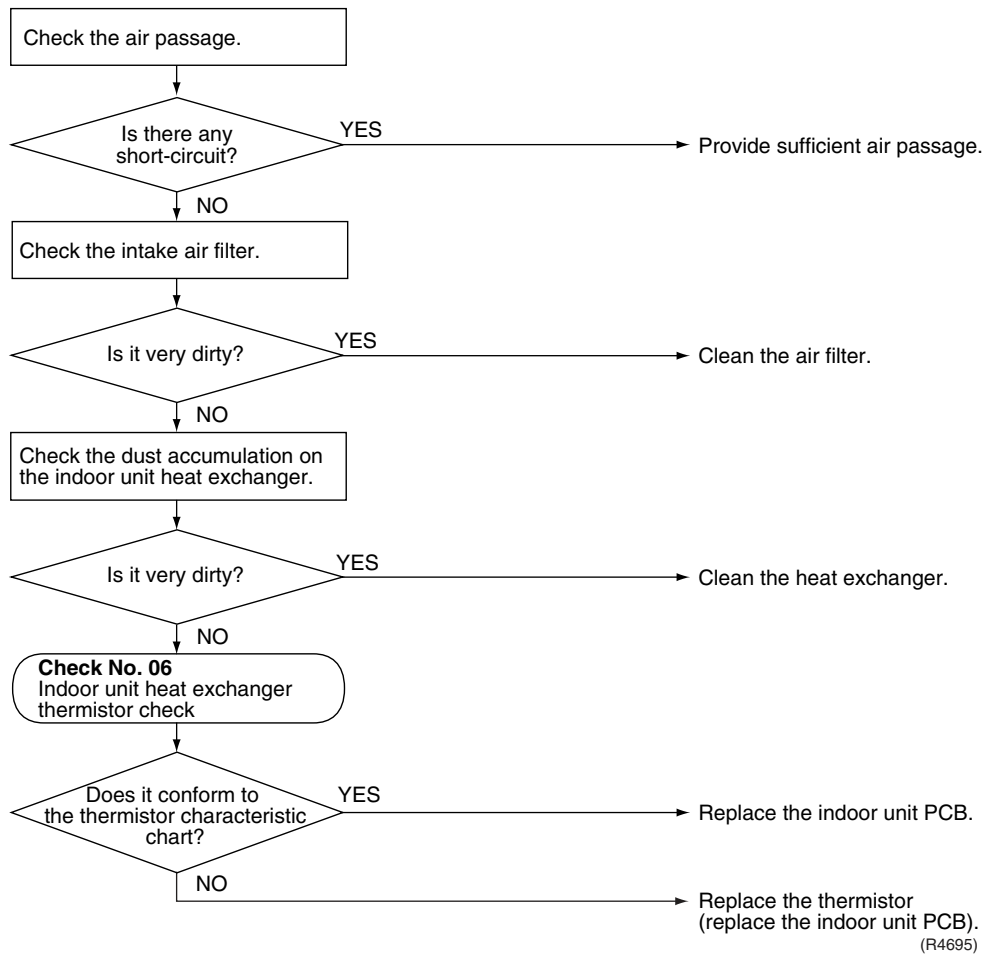
## Troubleshooting



**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219

**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





## 5.5 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality

### 5.5.1 AC Motor

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

When the detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

Supposed  
Causes

- Operation halt due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
- Operation halt due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
- Operation halt due to breaking of the fan motor lead wires.
- Operation halt due to faulty capacitor of the fan motor.
- Detection error due to faulty control PCB.

#### Troubleshooting

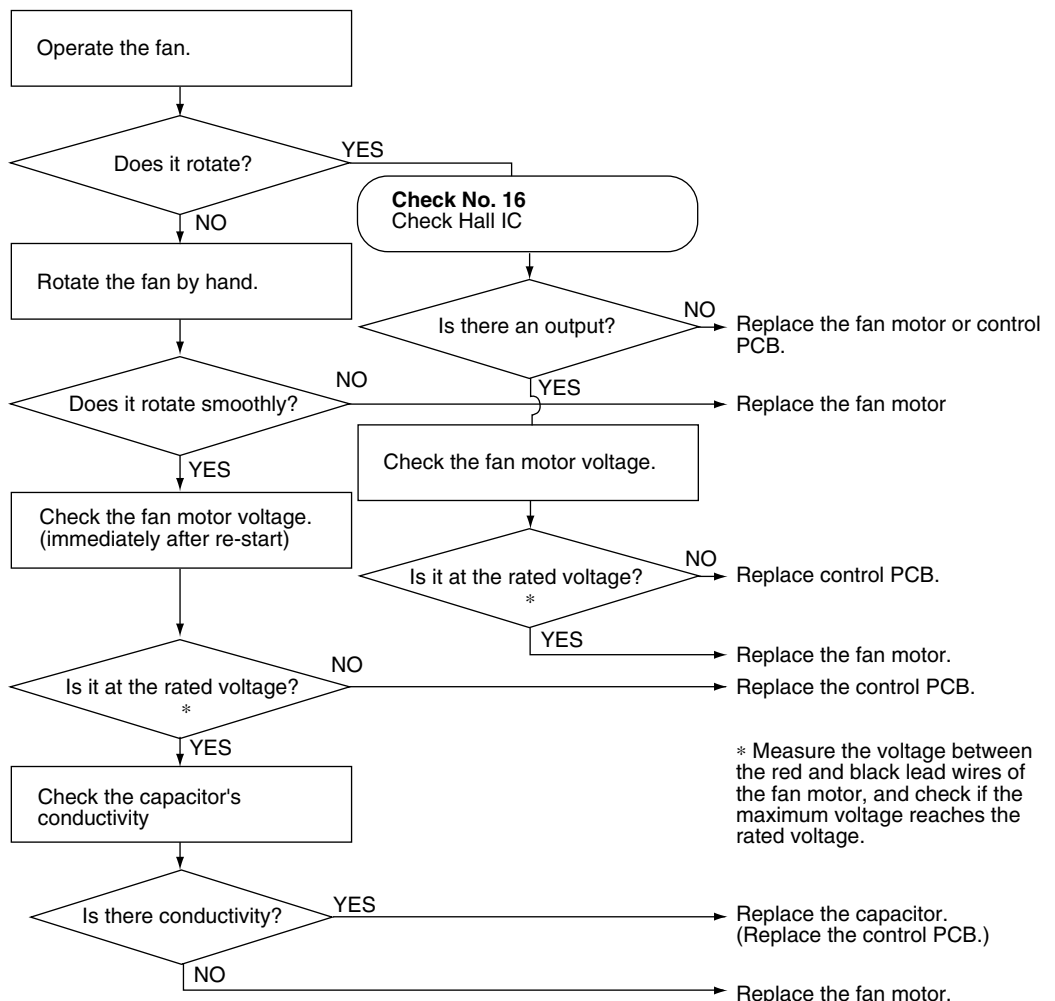


Check No.16  
Refer to P.225



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R3219)

## 5.5.2 DC Motor

---

### Remote Controller Display



---

### Method of Malfunction Detection

The rotation speed detected by the [Hall IC](#) during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.

---

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

---

### Supposed Causes

- Operation halt due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
- Operation halt due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
- Operation halt due to breaking of the fan motor lead wires.
- Operation halt due to faulty capacitor of the fan motor.
- Detection error due to faulty indoor unit PCB (1).

Troubleshooting



**Check No.01**  
Refer to P.216

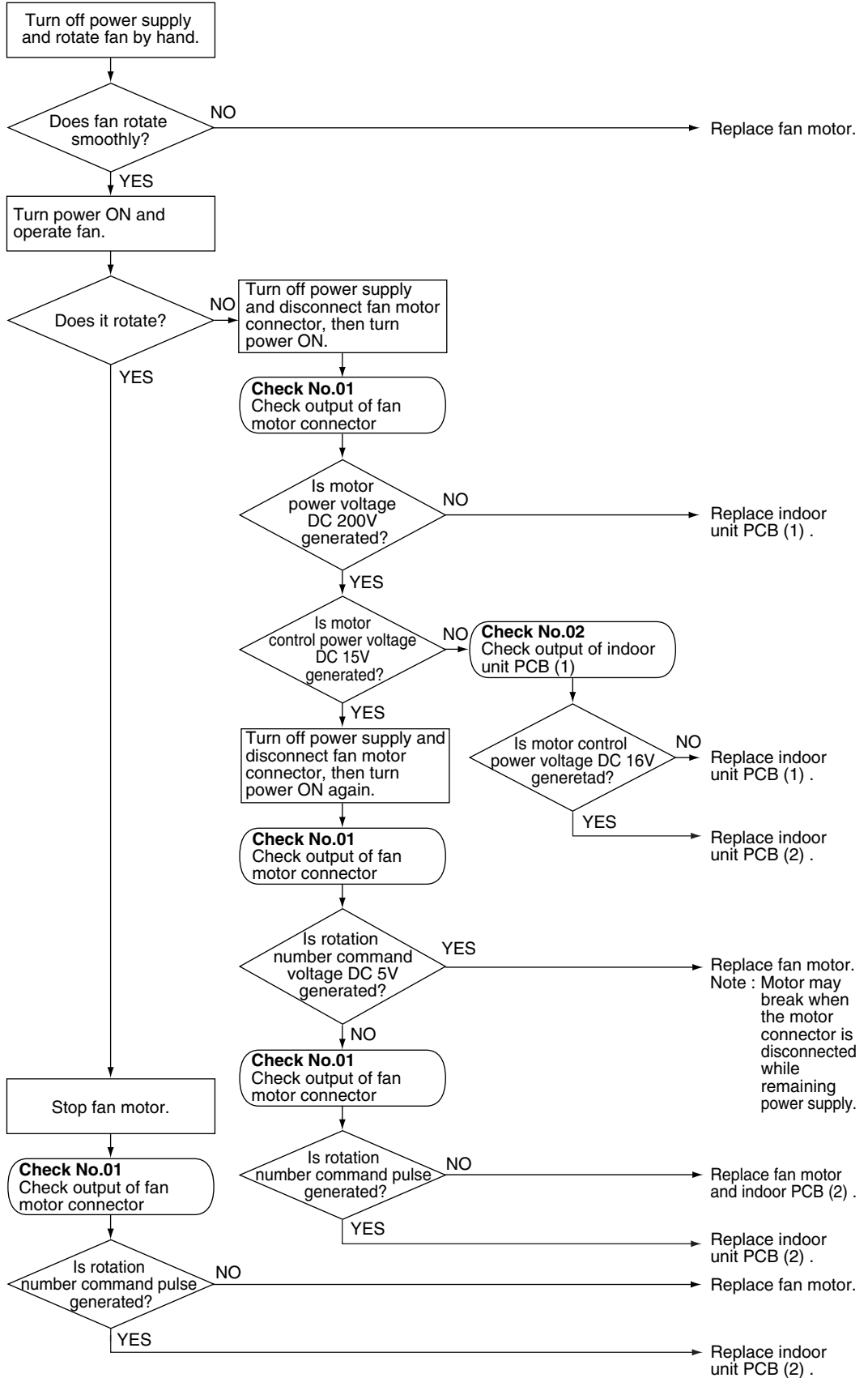


**Check No.02**  
Refer to P.216



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R1214)

## 5.6 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)

Remote  
Controller  
Display

Ⓔ4, Ⓔ9

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors are used to determine thermistor errors.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

When the thermistor input is more than 4.96 V or less than 0.04 V during compressor operation\*.

\* (reference)

When above about 212°C (less than 120 ohms) or below about -50°C (more than 1,860 kohms).



**Note:** The values vary slightly in some models.

Supposed  
Causes

- Faulty connector connection
- Faulty thermistor
- Faulty PCB

Troubleshooting

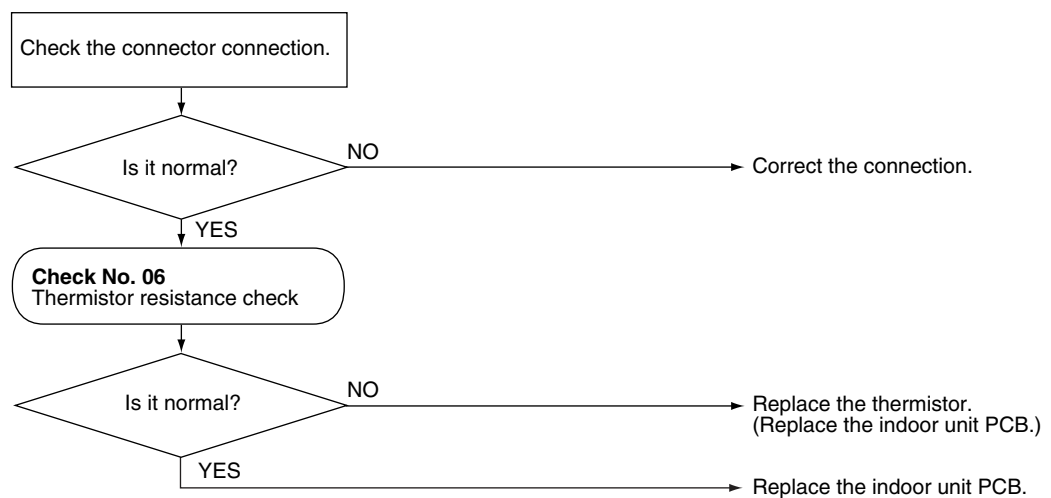


**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R4696)

Ⓔ4 : Indoor heat exchanger thermistor

Ⓔ9 : Room temperature thermistor

## 5.7 Signal Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outdoor Units)

Remote  
Controller  
Display

U4

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

The data received from the outdoor unit in indoor unit-outdoor unit signal transmission is checked whether it is normal.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

When the data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or when the content of the data is abnormal.

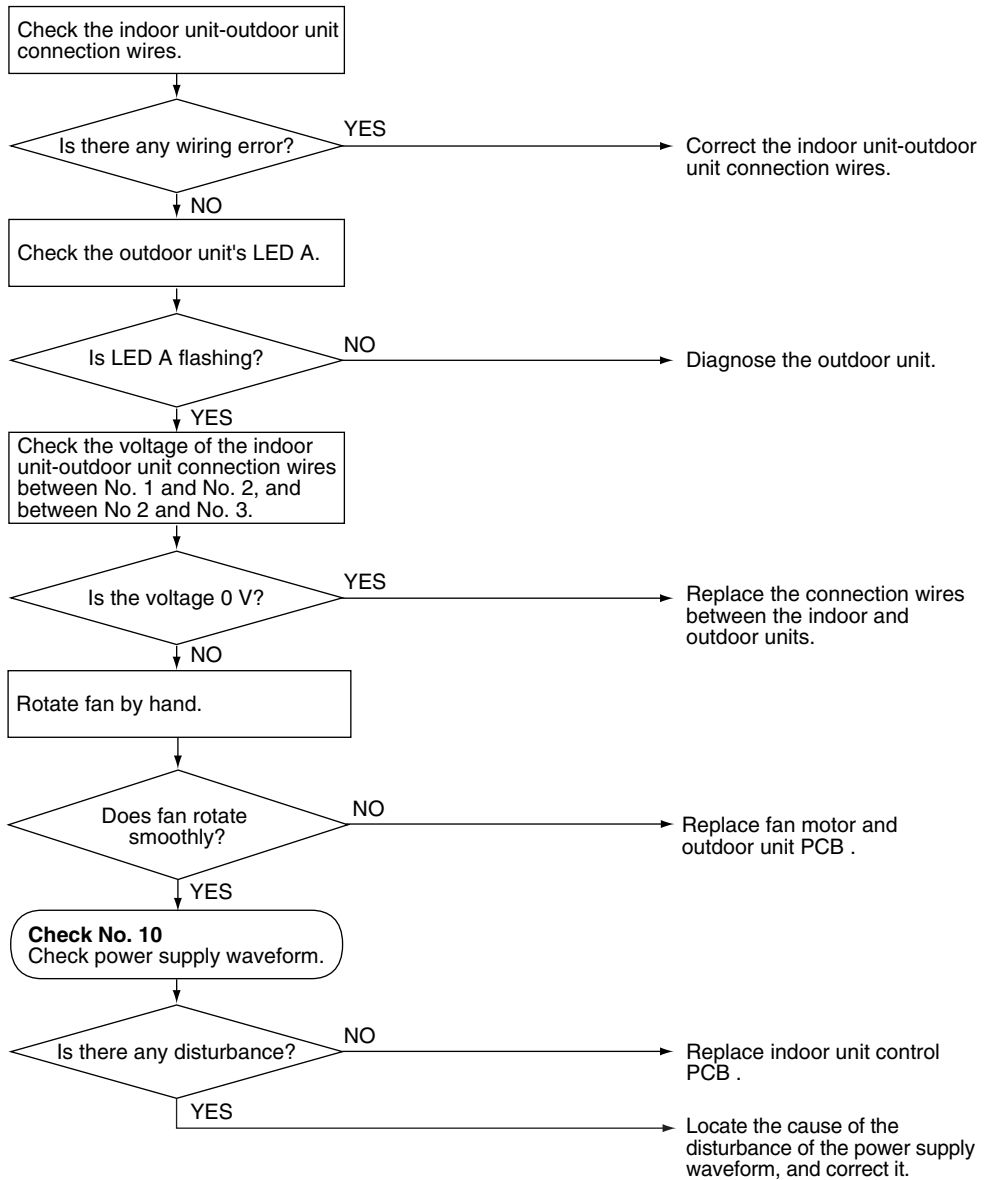
Supposed  
Causes

- Faulty outdoor unit PCB.
- Faulty indoor unit PCB.
- Indoor unit-outdoor unit signal transmission error due to wiring error.
- Indoor unit-outdoor unit signal transmission error due to disturbed power supply waveform.
- Indoor unit-outdoor unit signal transmission error due to breaking of wire in the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 2).
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding.

## Troubleshooting


**Check No.10**  
**Refer to P.222**
**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R6471)

## 5.8 Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units)

Remote  
Controller  
Display

UR

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

The supply power is detected for its requirements (different from pair type and multi type) by the indoor / outdoor transmission signal.

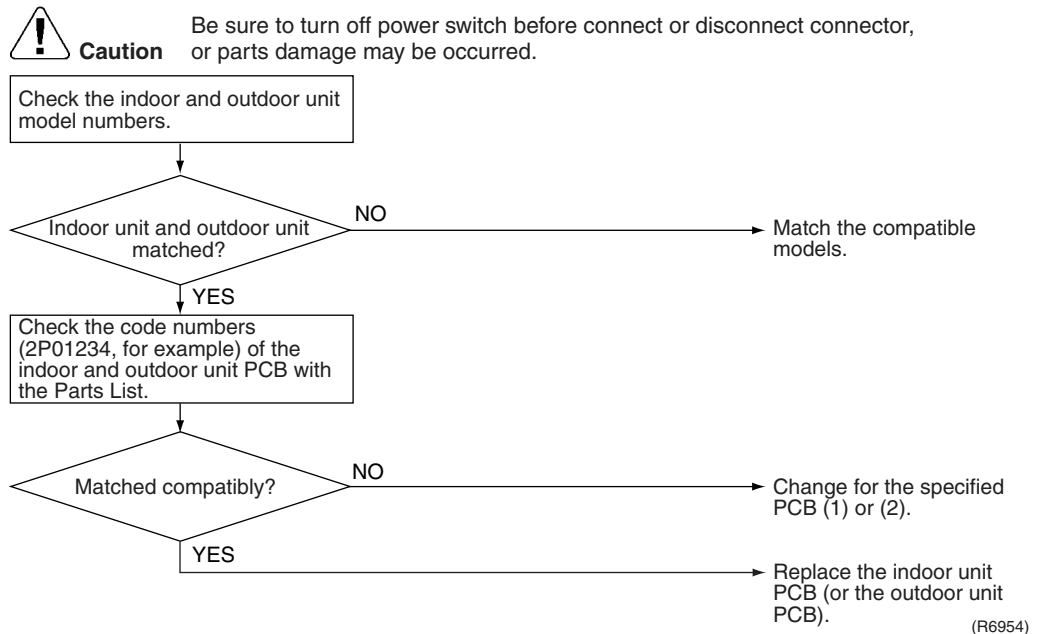
Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

The pair type and multi type are interconnected.

Supposed  
Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong indoor unit PCB mounted
- Indoor unit PCB defective
- Wrong outdoor unit PCB mounted or defective

### Troubleshooting






## 5.9 Freeze-up Protection Control

### Remote Controller Display

85

### Outdoor Unit LED Display

A  1  2  3  4 

### Method of Malfunction Detection

Indoor unit icing, during cooling operation, is detected by checking the temperatures sensed by the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor and room temperature thermistor that are located in a shut-down room.

### Malfunction Decision Conditions

In the cooling mode, the following conditions (A) and (B) are kept together for 5 minutes.

(A) Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature  $\leq -1^{\circ}\text{C}$

(B) Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature  $\leq$  Room temperature  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$

If the freeze-up protection control is activated 4 times continuously, the system will be shut down.

(The 4-time counter will reset itself if any of the following errors does not occur for 60 minutes: OL, radiation fin temperature rise, gas shortage, and compressor startup.)

### Supposed Causes

- Wrong wiring or piping
- EV malfunctioning in each room
- Short-circuit
- Indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor defective
- Room temperature thermistor defective



Troubleshooting



**Check No.04**  
Refer to P.217

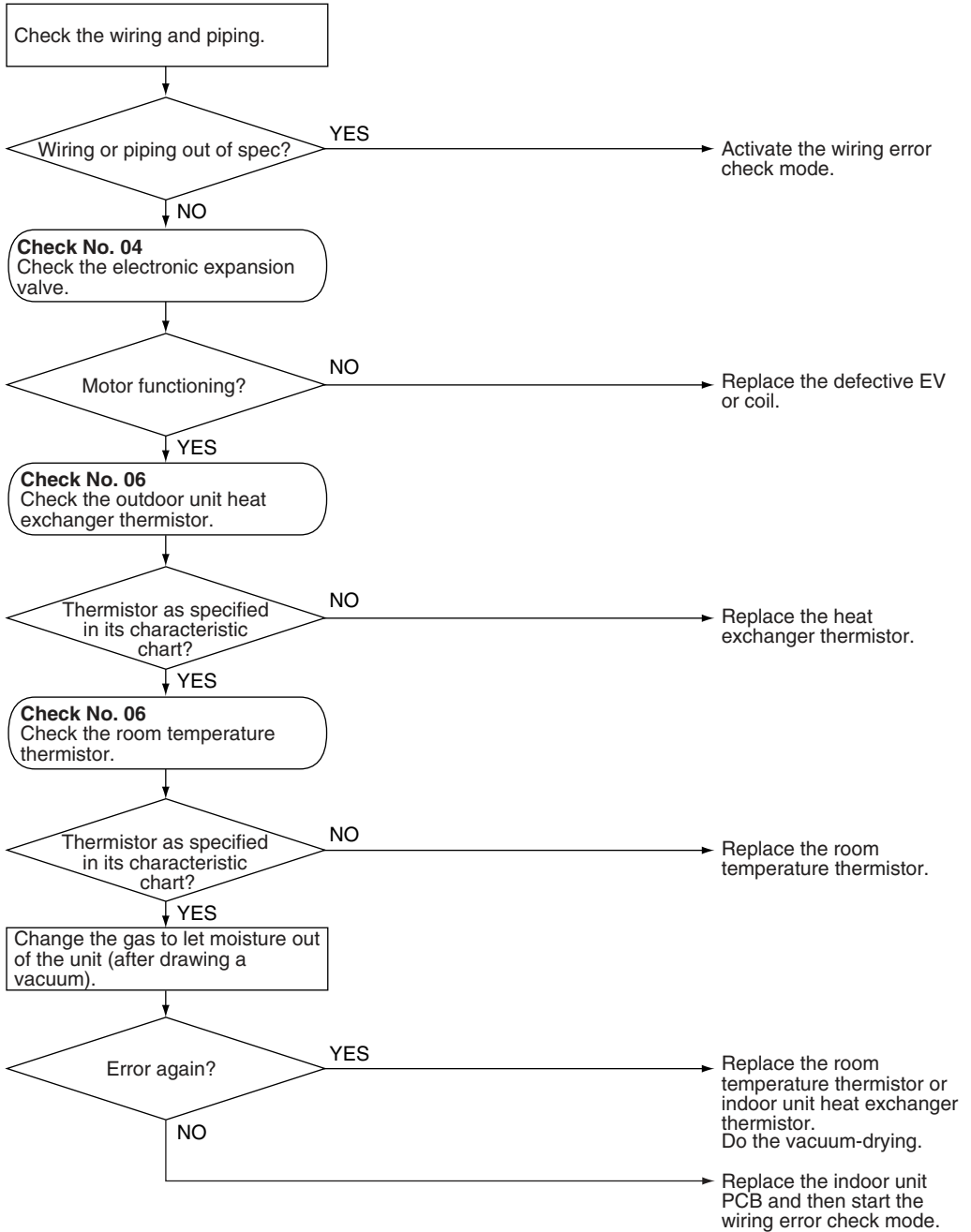


**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R4715)

## 5.10 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

Remote  
Controller  
Display

ES

Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A ● 1 ☉ 2 ● 3 ☉ 4 ●

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- If the compressor OL is activated twice, the system will be shut down.
- The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).
- \* The operating temperature condition is not specified.

Supposed  
Causes

- Refrigerant shortage
- Four way valve malfunctioning
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Water mixed in the local piping
- Electronic expansion valve defective
- Stop valve defective

Troubleshooting



Check No.04  
Refer to P.217



Check No.05  
Refer to P.218



Check No.06  
Refer to P.219

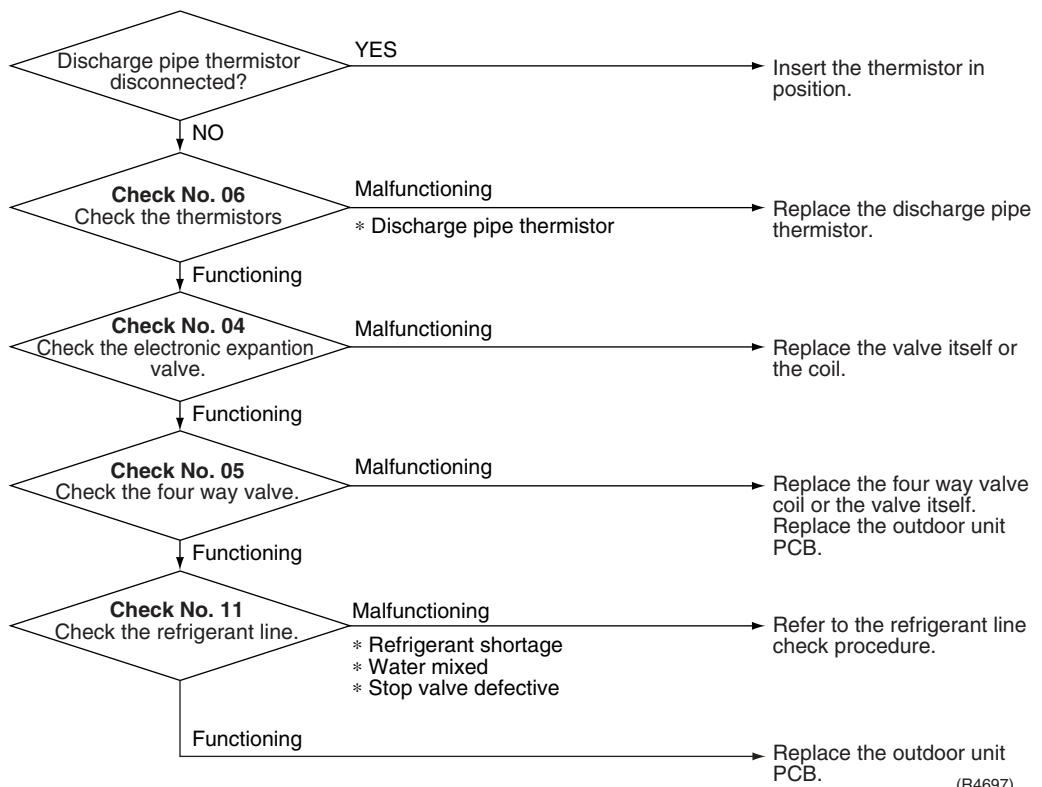


Check No.11  
Refer to P.222



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



## 5.11 Compressor Lock

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A 1 2 3 4

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

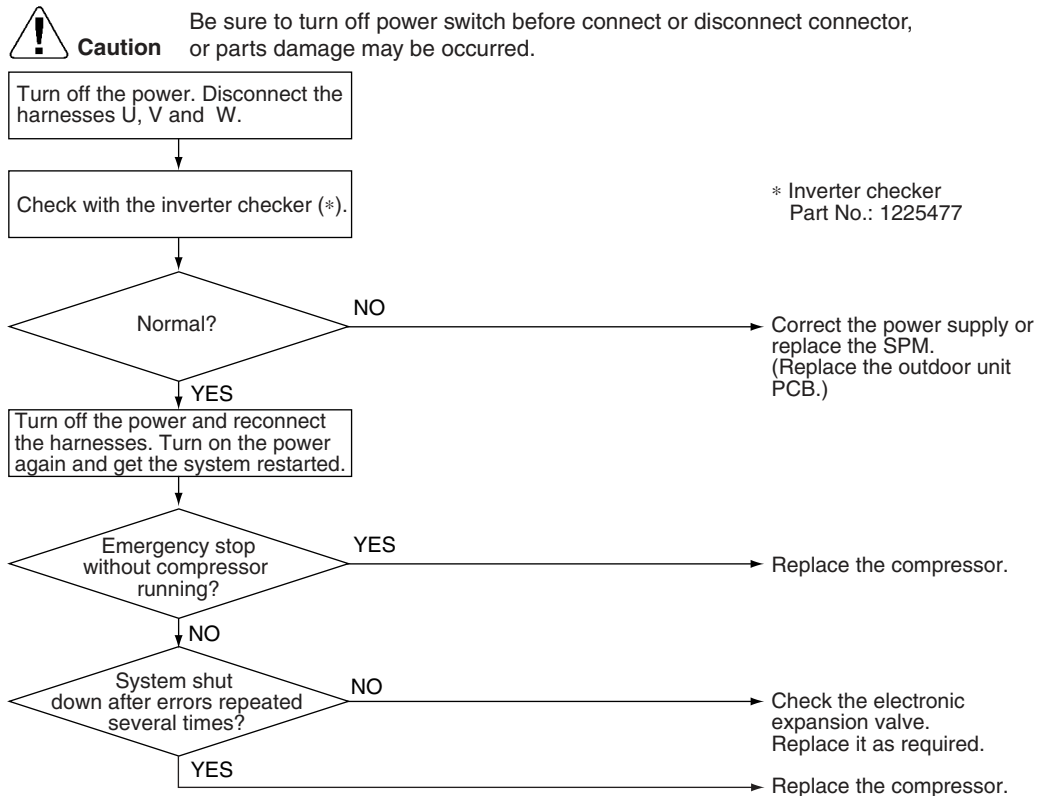
Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- The position detection circuit detects a compressor frequency of below 10 Hz for 20 seconds or a frequency of above 160 Hz.
- 40 seconds after the compressor has started, the position detection circuit detects a compressor frequency of above 180 Hz.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal)

Supposed  
Causes

- Compressor locked

Troubleshooting



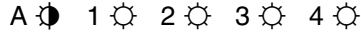
(R2842)

## 5.12 DC Fan Lock

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Outdoor Unit LED  
Display



Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

A fan motor line error is detected by checking the high-voltage fan motor rpm being detected by the Hall IC.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

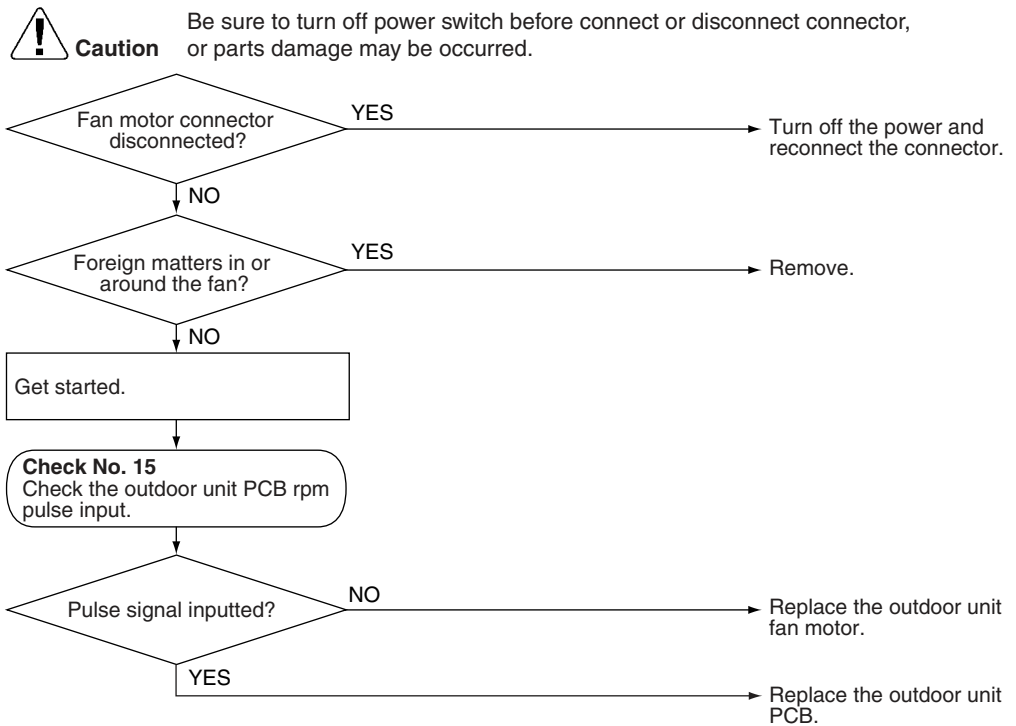
- The fan does not start in 30 seconds even when the fan motor is running.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal)

Supposed  
Causes

- Fan motor breakdown
- Harness or connector disconnected between fan motor and PCB or in poor contact
- Foreign matters stuck in the fan






### Troubleshooting

  
**Check No.15**  
Refer to P.224



(R2843)

## 5.13 Input Over Current Detection

<p><b>Remote Controller Display</b></p>	
<p><b>Outdoor Unit LED Display</b></p>	<p>A  1  2  3  4</p>
<p><b>Method of Malfunction Detection</b></p>	<p>Malfunction is detected by checking the input current value.</p>
<p><b>Malfunction Decision Conditions</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The following condition continues for 2.5 seconds. Input current <math>\geq 16.5\text{A}</math> (typical value)</li> <li>■ The compressor halts if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3 minutes stand-by.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Supposed Causes</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Over-current due to compressor failure</li> <li>■ Over-current due to defective power transistor</li> <li>■ Over-current due to defective inverter main circuit electrolytic capacitor</li> <li>■ Over-current due to defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>■ Error detection due to outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>■ Over-current due to short-circuit</li> </ul>

Troubleshooting



**Check No.07**  
Refer to P.220



**Check No.08**  
Refer to P.221



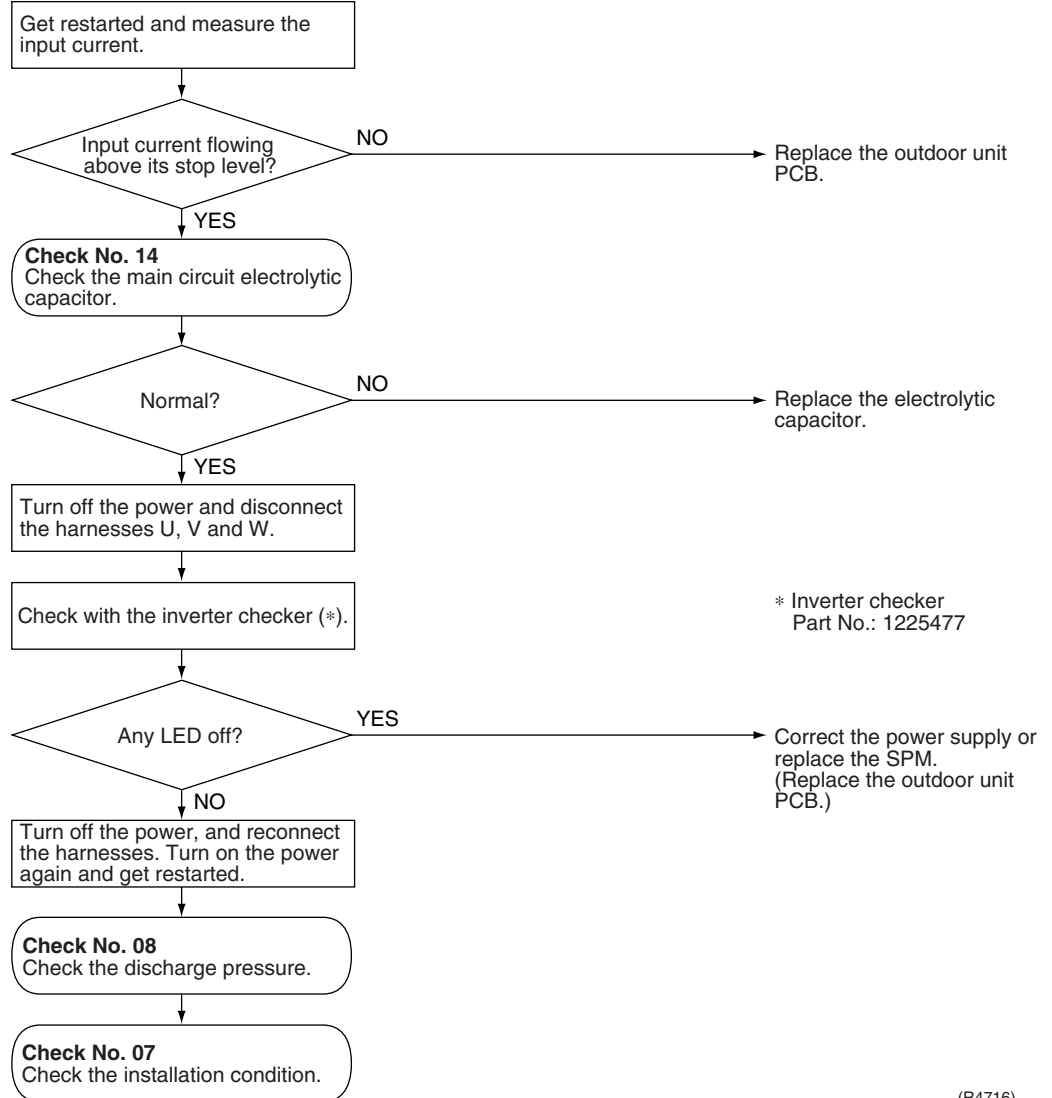
**Check No.14**  
Refer to P.224



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

\* An input over-current may result from wrong internal wiring. If the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, for example, and the system is interrupted by an input over-current, take the following procedure.



(R4716)

## 5.14 Four Way Valve Abnormality

<p><b>Remote Controller Display</b></p>	<p>EA</p>
<p><b>Outdoor Unit LED Display</b></p>	<p>A ● 1 ○ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ●</p>
<p><b>Method of Malfunction Detection</b></p>	<p>The liquid pipe thermistor, the outdoor temperature thermistor and the outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor are checked to see if they function within their normal ranges in the operating mode.</p>
<p><b>Malfunction Decision Conditions</b></p>	<p>Either of the following conditions occurs 6 minutes after the compressor has started.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cooling / dry operation (Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature – Liquid pipe temperature) &lt; -5°C</li> <li>■ Heating operation (Liquid pipe temperature – Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature) &lt; 0°C</li> </ul>
<p><b>Supposed Causes</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connector in poor contact</li> <li>■ Thermistor defective</li> <li>■ Outdoor unit PCB defective</li> <li>■ Four way valve coil or harness defective</li> <li>■ Four way valve defective</li> <li>■ Foreign substance mixed in refrigerant</li> </ul>

Troubleshooting



**Check No.05**  
Refer to P.218



**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219

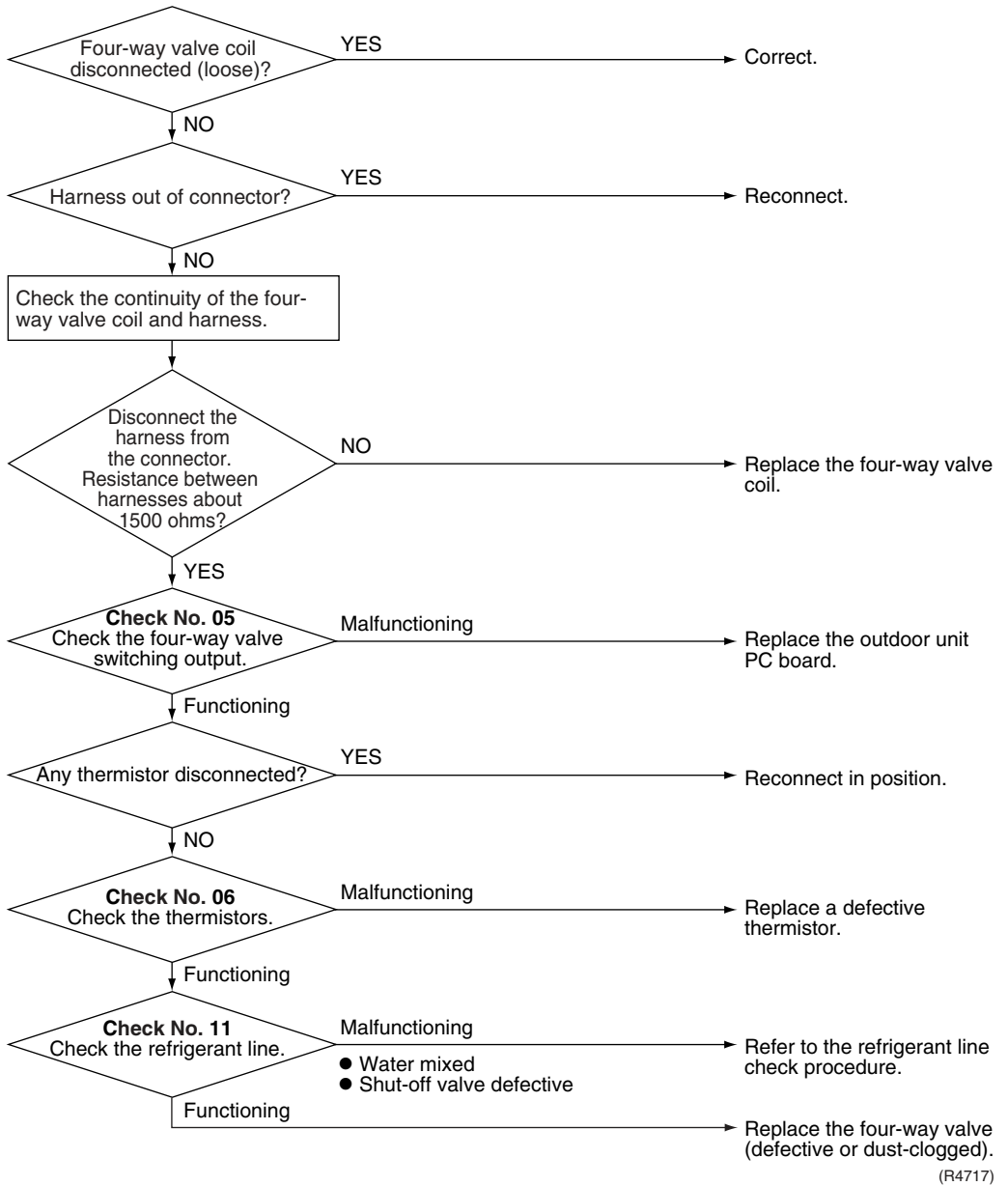


**Check No.11**  
Refer to P.222



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





## 5.15 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Remote Controller Display



Outdoor Unit LED Display



Method of Malfunction Detection

The discharge pipe temperature control (stop, frequency drooping, etc.) is checked with the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

**2YC45, 2YC63**

If the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises above 120°C, the compressor will stop. (The error is cleared when the temperature has dropped below 107°C.)

**2YC32**

The temperature at which the compressor halts varies according to the frequency.

- (1) 110°C when the frequency is above 45 Hz on ascending or above 40 Hz on descending.
- (2) 102°C when the frequency is between 30 Hz and 45 Hz on ascending or between 40Hz and 25Hz on descending.
- (3) 98°C when the frequency is below 30 Hz on ascending or below 25 Hz on descending.

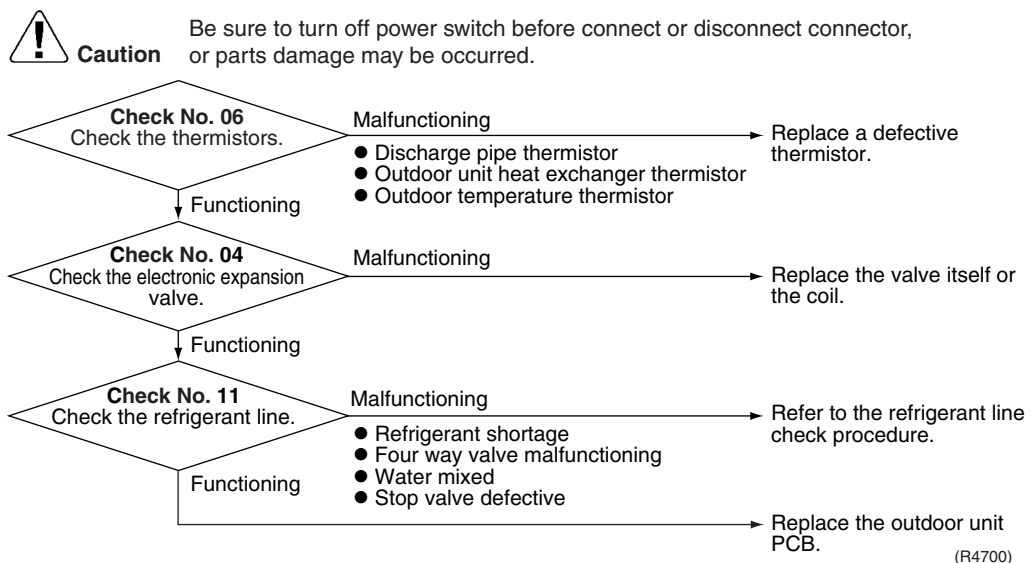
- If the compressor stops 6 times straight due to abnormal discharge pipe temperature, the system will be shut down.
- The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).

Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant shortage
- Four way valve malfunctioning
- Discharge pipe thermistor defective (heat exchanger or outdoor temperature thermistor defective)
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Water mixed in the local piping
- Electronic expansion valve defective
- Stop valve defective

Troubleshooting

- Check No.04**  
Refer to P.217
- Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219
- Check No.11**  
Refer to P.222







(R4700)

## 5.16 High Pressure Control in Cooling

Remote  
Controller  
Display

FE

Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A  1  2  3  4 

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

High-pressure control (stop, frequency drop, etc.) is activated in the cooling mode if the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit.


Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- Activated when the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor rises above 65°C.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below 50°C.

Supposed  
Causes

- The installation space is not large enough.
- Faulty outdoor unit fan
- Faulty electronic expansion valve
- Faulty outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Faulty stop valve
- Dirty heat exchanger

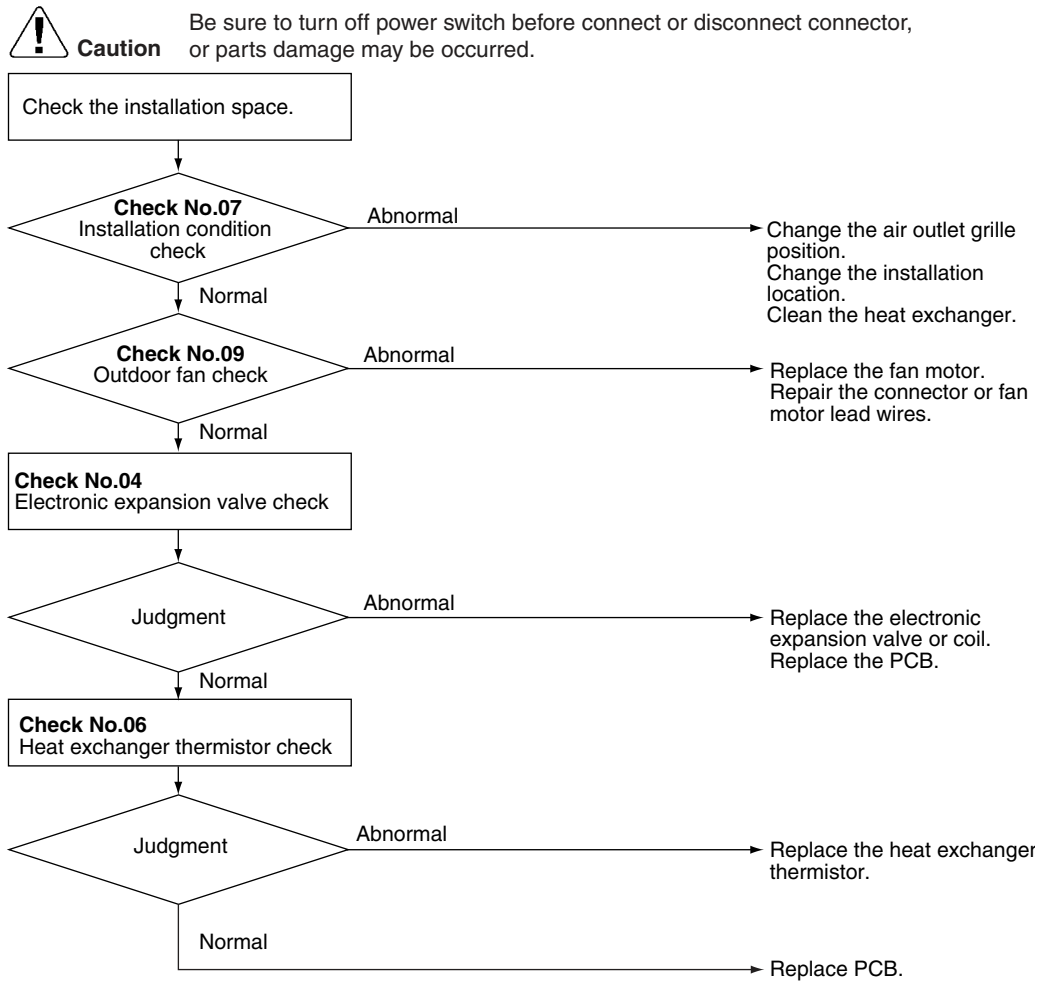
Troubleshooting

  
**Check No.04**  
 Refer to P.217

  
**Check No.06**  
 Refer to P.219

  
**Check No.07**  
 Refer to P.220

  
**Check No.09**  
 Refer to P.221



(R4701)

## 5.17 Position Sensor Abnormality

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A 1 2 3 4

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

A compressor startup failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- The compressor fails to start in about 15 seconds after the compressor run command signal is sent.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal)
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.

Supposed  
Causes

- Compressor relay cable disconnected
- Compressor itself defective
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Stop valve closed
- Input voltage out of specification

### Troubleshooting

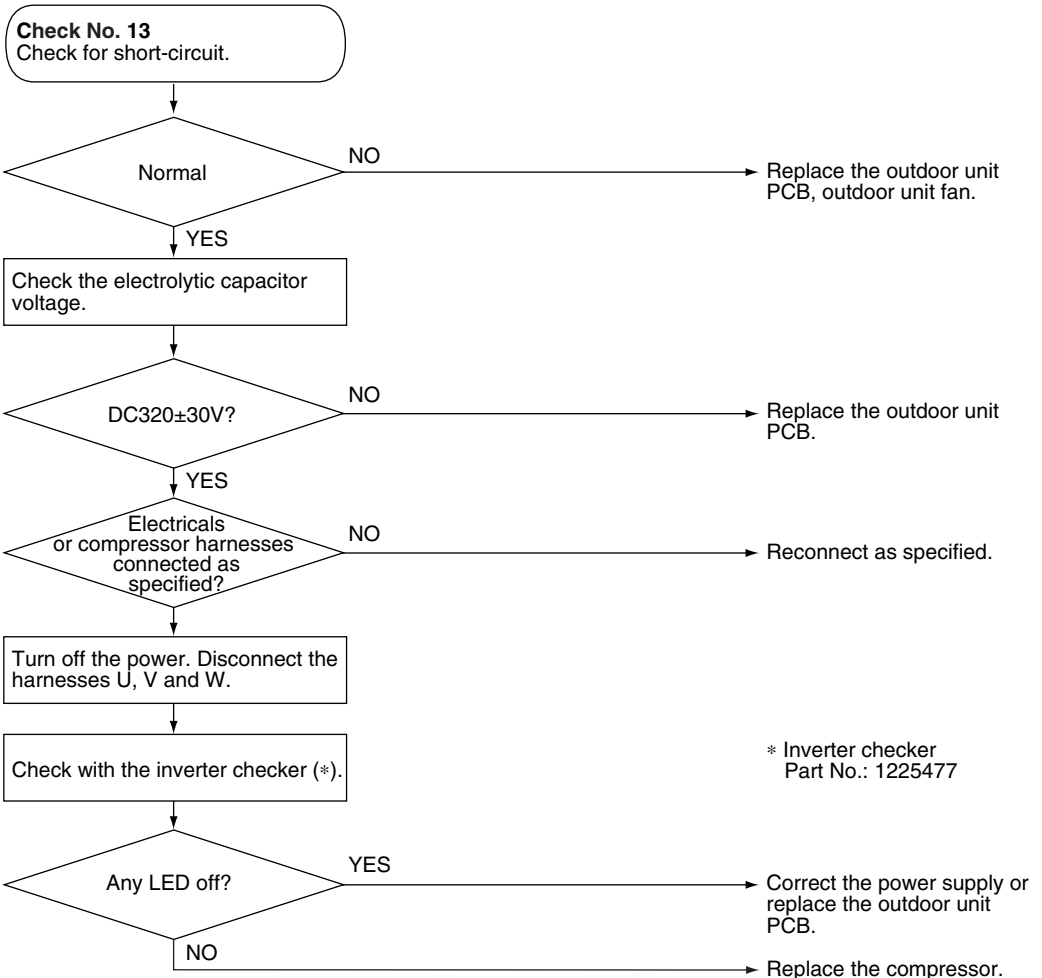


Check No.13  
Refer to P.223



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



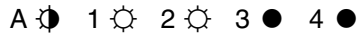
(R5145)

## 5.18 CT or Related Abnormality

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Outdoor Unit LED  
Display



Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

A CT or related error is detected by checking the compressor running frequency and CT-detected input current.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- The compressor running frequency is below 55 Hz and the CT input is below 0.1 V. (The input current is also below 1.25 A.)
- If this error repeats 4 times, the system will be shut down.
- The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).

Supposed  
Causes

- Power transistor defective
- Internal wiring broken or in poor contact
- Reactor defective
- Outdoor unit PCB defective

Troubleshooting

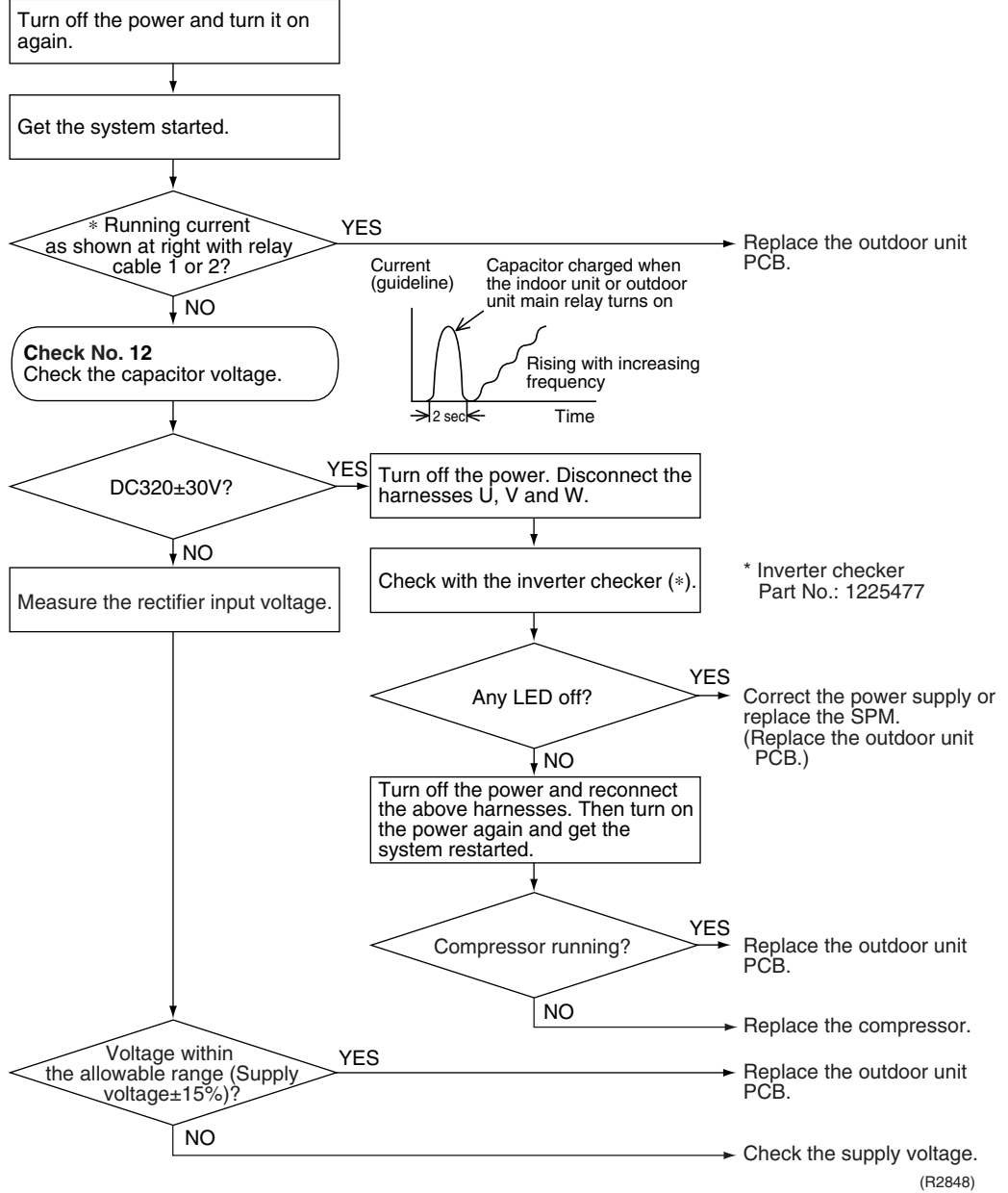


**Check No.12**  
Refer to P.223



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.








## 5.19 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Remote  
Controller  
Display

P4, J3, J6, J8, J9, K9

Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A  1  2  3  4 

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

This type of error is detected by checking the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer.  
[A thermistor error is detected by checking the temperature being detected by each thermistor.]

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

When the thermistor input is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on, the J3 error is judged if the discharge pipe thermistor temperature is smaller than the condenser thermistor temperature, or the system will be shut down if all the units are judged with the J8 error.

Supposed  
Causes

- Connector in poor contact
- Thermistor defective
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Indoor unit PCB defective
- Condenser thermistor defective in the case of J3 error (outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the cooling mode, or indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the heating mode)

Troubleshooting

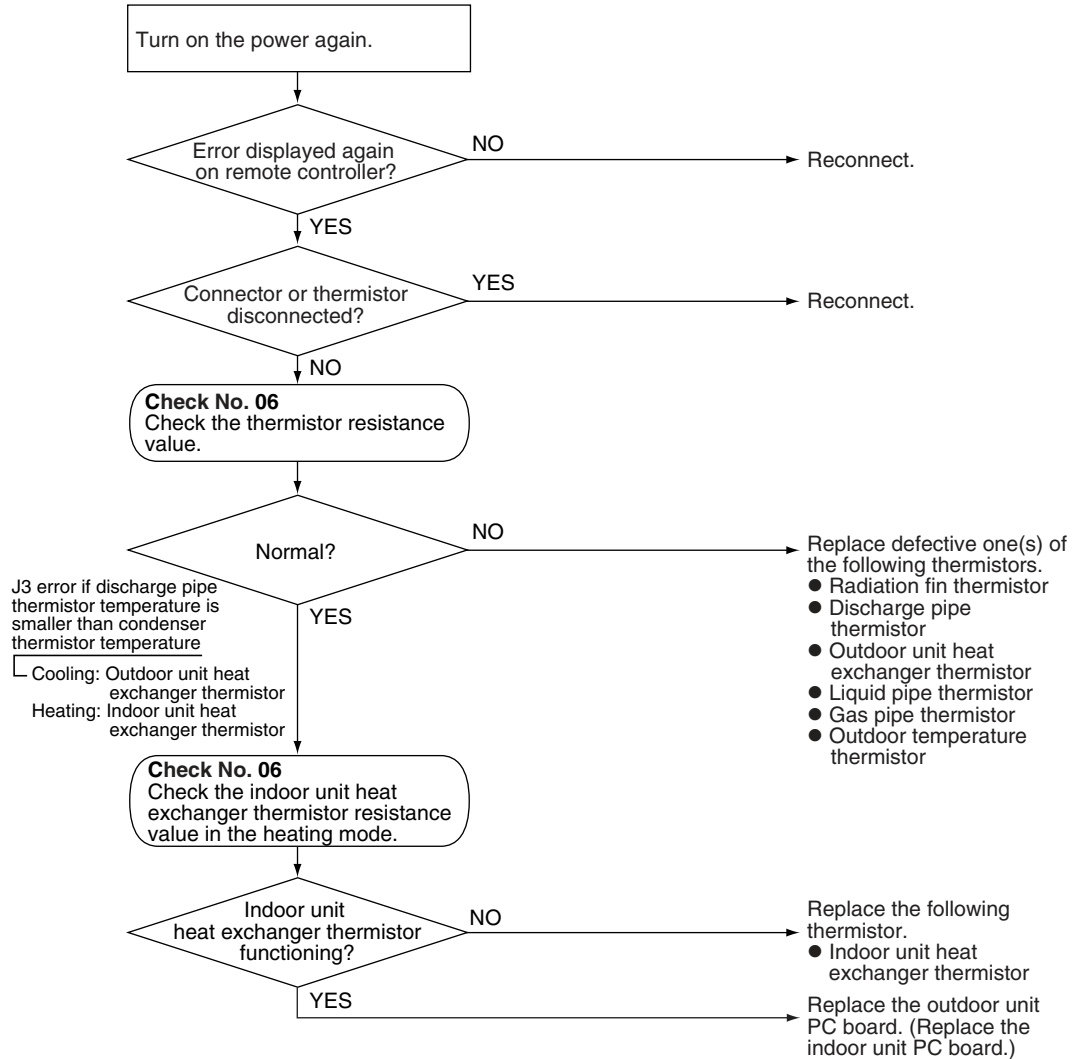


**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R4718)

- P4 : Radiation fin thermistor
- J3 : Discharge pipe thermistor
- J6 : Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- J8 : Liquid pipe thermistor
- J9 : Gas pipe thermistor
- J5 : Outdoor temperature thermistor



## 5.20 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Outdoor Unit LED  
Display



Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above  $\text{A}^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below  $\text{B}^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

	A	B
~80 class	80	70
80-90 class	75	65
100 class	80	75

Supposed  
Causes

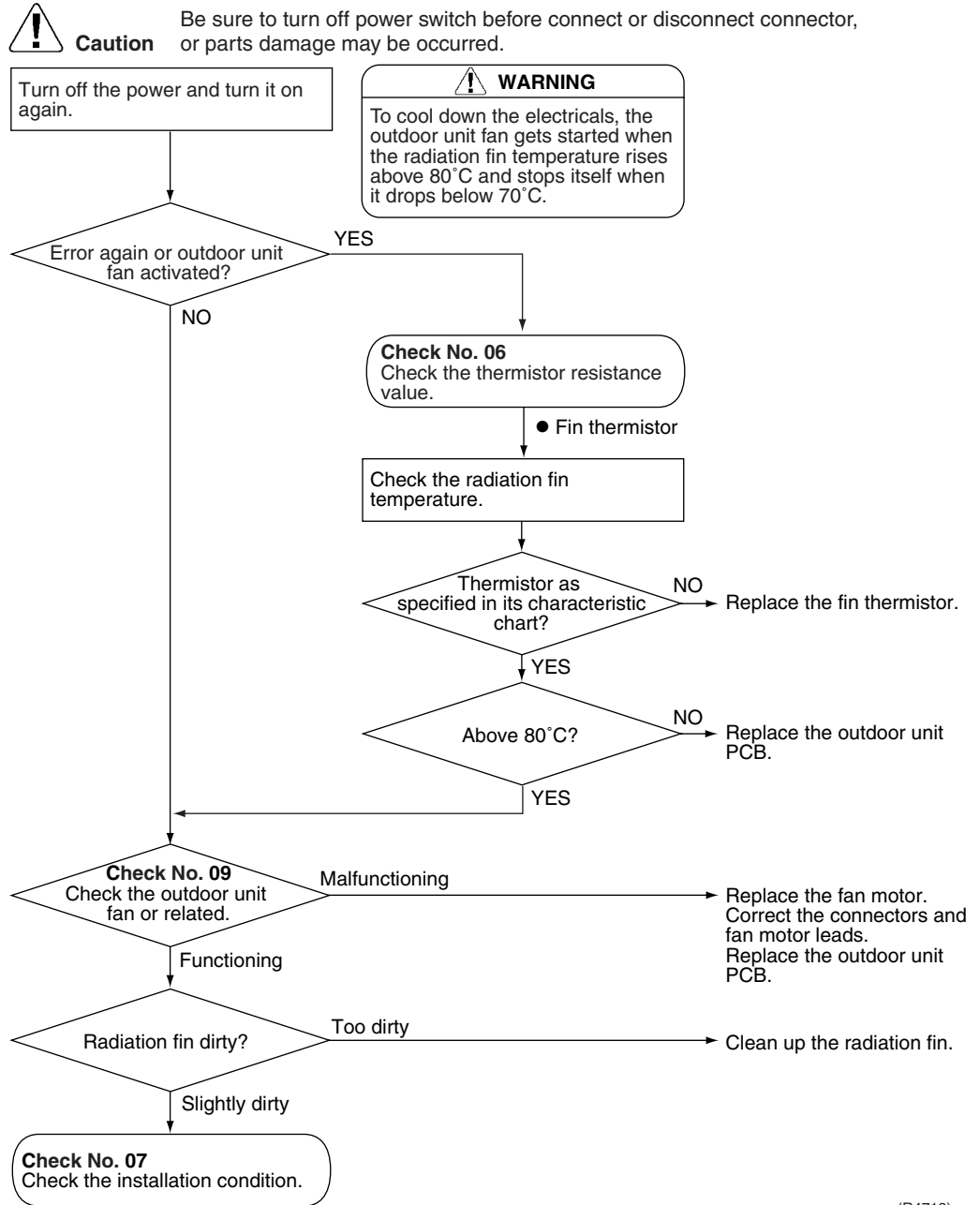
- Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan
- Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit
- Fin thermistor defective
- Connector in poor contact
- Outdoor unit PCB defective

Troubleshooting

 **Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219

 **Check No.07**  
Refer to P.220

 **Check No.09**  
Refer to P.221



(R4712)

## 5.21 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Remote Controller Display



Outdoor Unit LED Display



Method of Malfunction Detection

A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin temperature being detected by the fin thermistor with the compressor on.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

- The radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above  $A^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below  $B^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

	A	B
~80 class	90	85
80-90 class	85	80
100 class	90	85

- If a radiation fin temperature rise takes place 255 times successively, the system will be shut down.
- The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).

Supposed Causes

- Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan
- Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit
- Fin thermistor defective
- Connector in poor contact
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Silicon grease is not applied properly on the heat radiation fin after replacing outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219



**Check No.07**  
Refer to P.220

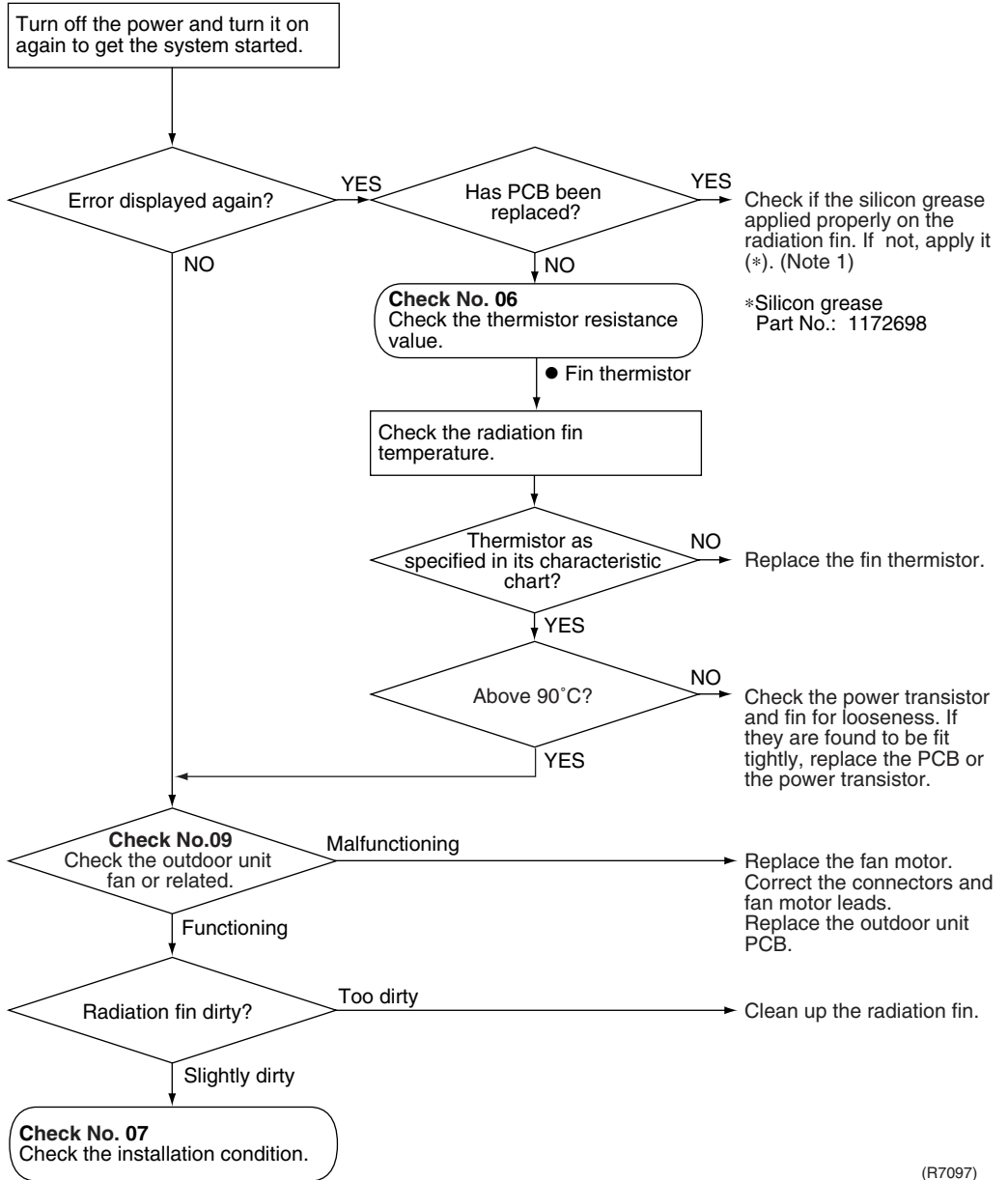


**Check No.09**  
Refer to P.221



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7097)








**Note1:** Refer to “1.3 Application of Silicon grease to a power transistor and a diode bridge” on P315.

## 5.22 Output Over Current Detection

Remote  
Controller  
Display

LS

Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A  1  2  3  4 

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

An output over-current is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.

Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running.
- A speed error occurs while the compressor is running.
- An output over-current input is fed from the output over-current detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes (normal)

Supposed  
Causes

- Over-current due to defective power transistor
- Over-current due to wrong internal wiring
- Over-current due to abnormal supply voltage
- Over-current due to defective PCB
- Error detection due to defective PCB
- Over-current due to closed stop valve
- Over-current due to compressor failure
- Over-current due to poor installation condition

Troubleshooting

  
**Check No.07**  
 Refer to P.220

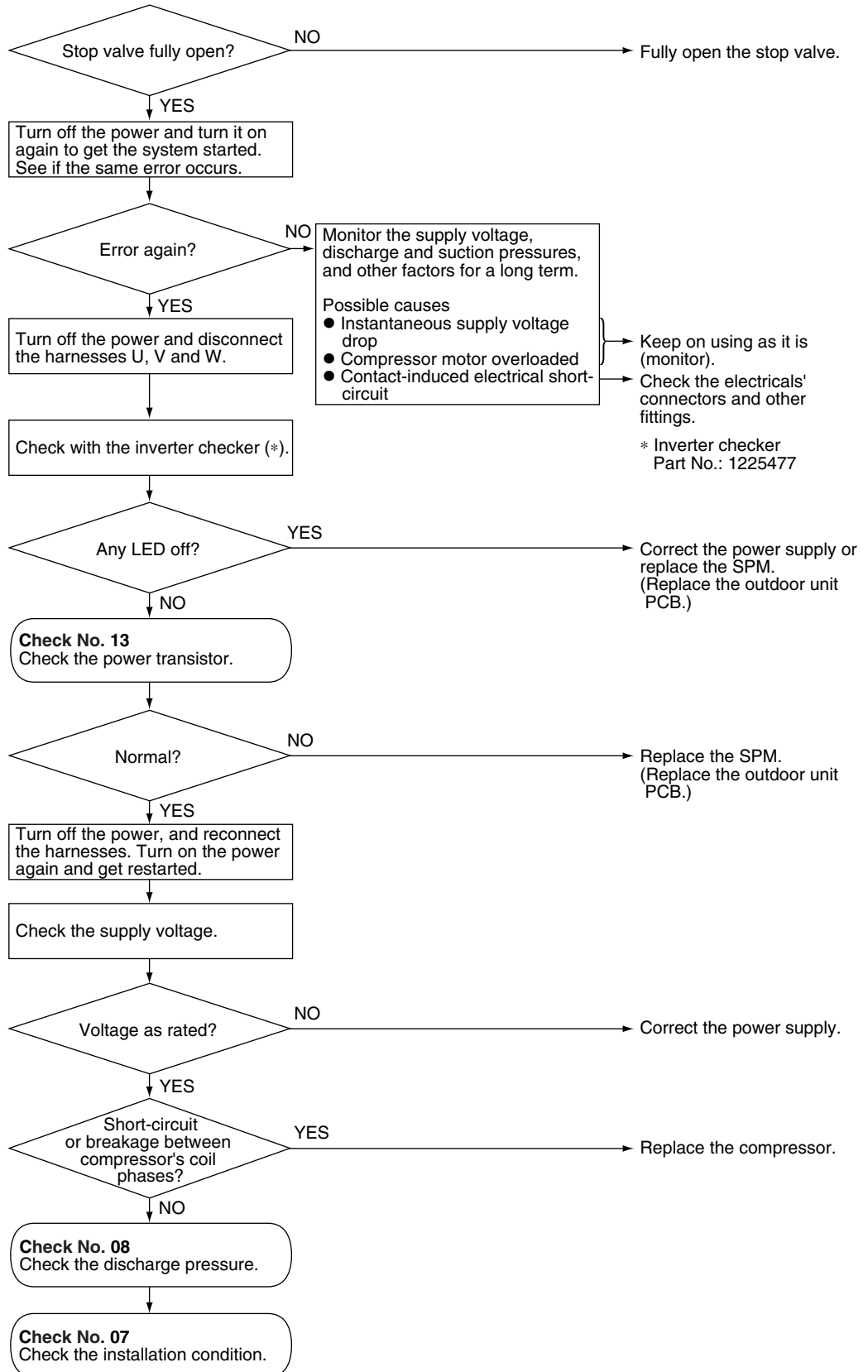
  
**Check No.08**  
 Refer to P.221

  
**Check No.13**  
 Refer to P.223



**Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.






\* An output over-current may result from wrong internal wiring. If the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, for example, and the system is interrupted by an output over-current, take the following procedure.



\* Inverter checker  
 Part No.: 1225477

(R4705)

## 5.23 Insufficient Gas

<p>Remote Controller Display</p>	
<p>Outdoor Unit LED Display</p>	<p>A  1  2  3  4</p>
<p>Method of Malfunction Detection</p>	<p><b>Gas shortage detection I:</b> Gas shortage is detected by checking the input current value and the compressor running frequency. If the gas is short, the input current is smaller than the normal value.</p> <p><b>Gas shortage detection II:</b> Gas shortage is detected by checking the discharge temperature and the opening of the electronic expansion valve. If the gas is short, the discharge temperature tends to rise.</p>
<p>Malfunction Decision Conditions</p>	<p><b>Gas shortage detection I (typical value):</b> The following conditions continue for 7 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Input current × input voltage ≤ 1756 / 256 × output frequency +50 (W)</li> <li>◆ Output frequency &gt; 55 (Hz)</li> </ul> <p><b>Gas shortage detection II:</b> The following conditions continue for 80 seconds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Target opening of the electronic expansion valve ≥ 450 (pulse)</li> <li>◆ Cooling: discharge temperature &gt; 255 / 256 × target discharge temperature +20 (°C) Heating: discharge temperature &gt; 255 / 256 × target discharge temperature +40 (°C)</li> </ul> <p>If a gas shortage error takes place 4 times straight, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).</p>
<p>Supposed Causes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage)</li> <li>■ Poor compression performance of compressor</li> <li>■ Discharge pipe thermistor disconnected, or indoor unit or outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor disconnected, room or outside air temperature thermistor disconnected</li> <li>■ Stop valve closed</li> <li>■ Electronic expansion valve defective</li> </ul>

Troubleshooting



**Check No.04**  
Refer to P.217

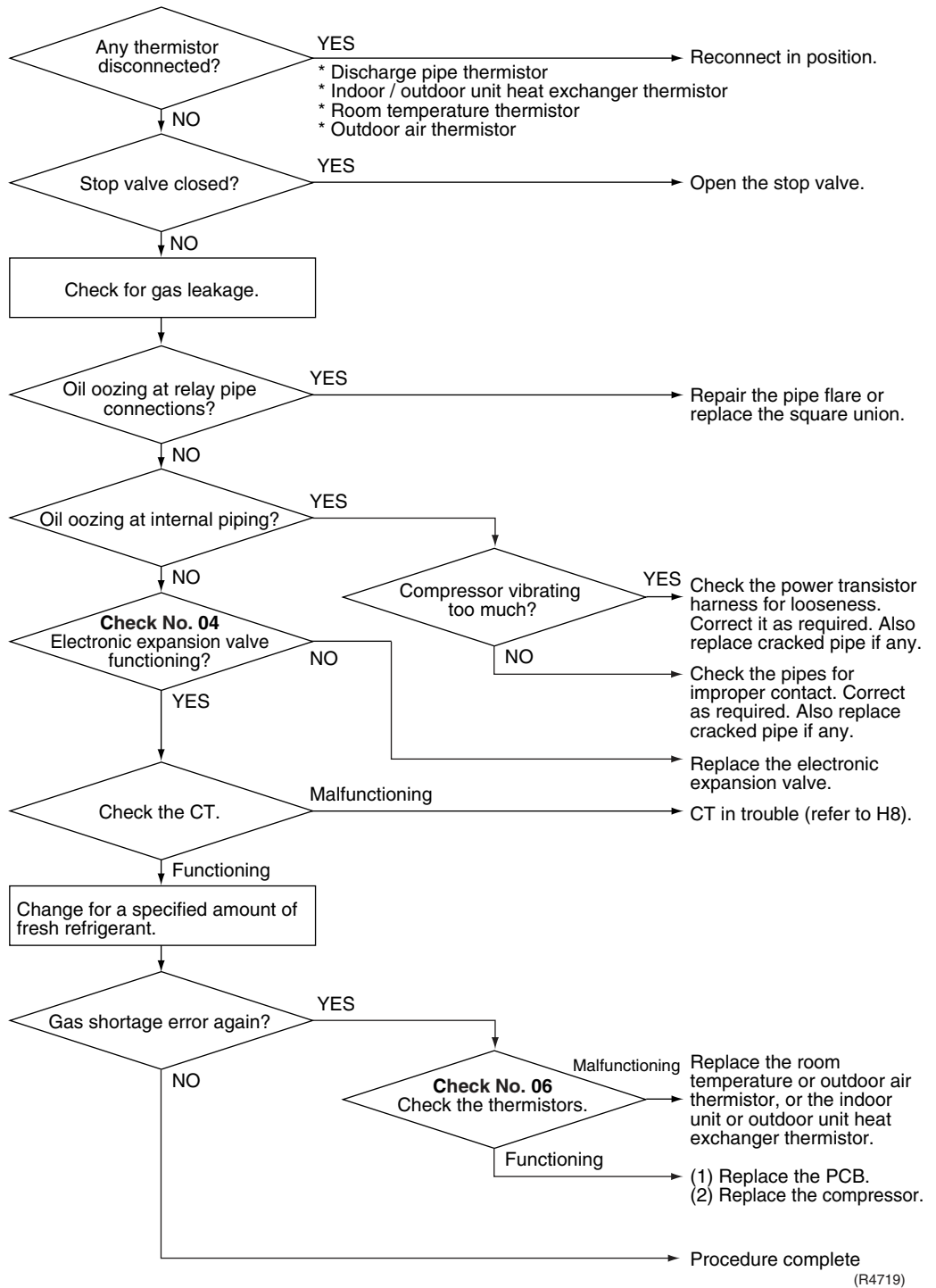


**Check No.06**  
Refer to P.219



**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R4719)

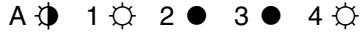


## 5.24 Low-voltage Detection

Remote  
Controller  
Display



Outdoor Unit LED  
Display



Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

An abnormal voltage rise or drop is detected by checking the detection circuit or DC voltage detection circuit.

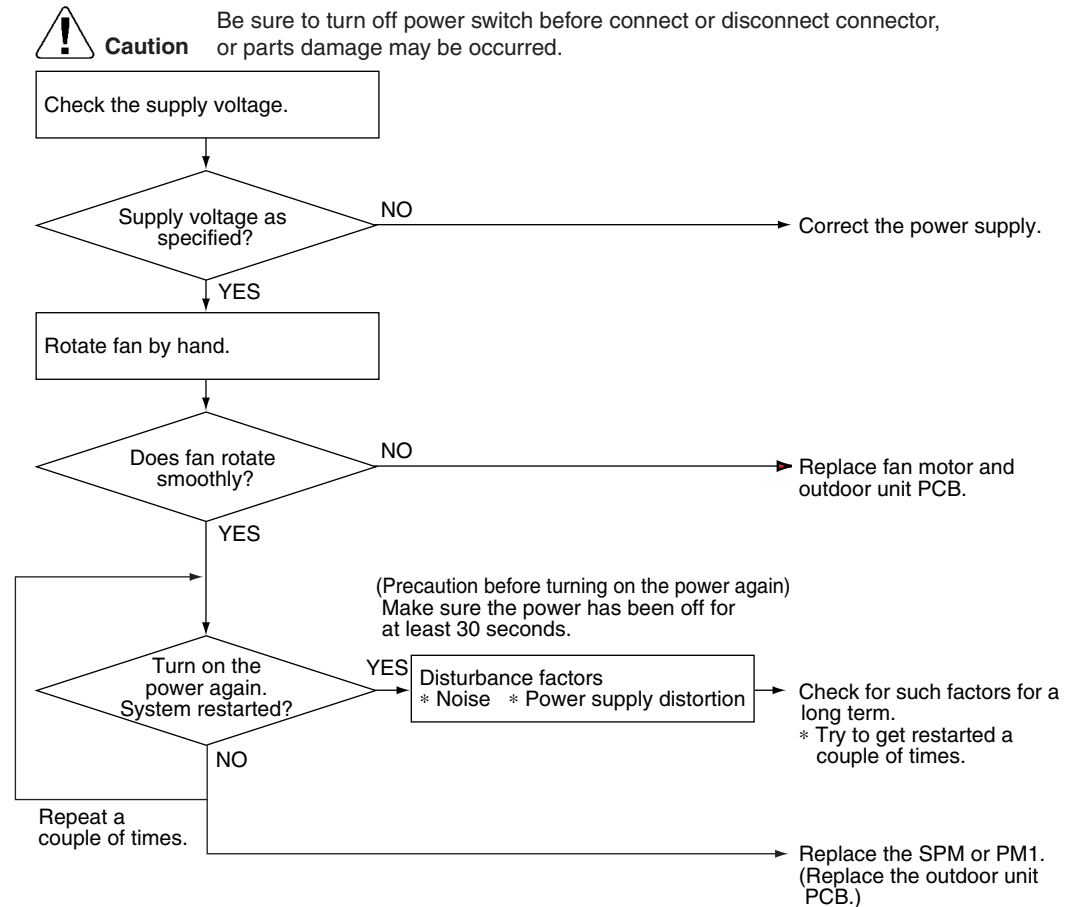
Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer, or the voltage being detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is judged to be below 150 V for 0.1 second.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes (normal)

Supposed  
Causes

- Supply voltage not as specified
- Over-voltage detector or DC voltage detection circuit defective
- PAM control part(s) defective
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding.

### Troubleshooting




(R6567)

## 5.25 Anti-icing Function in Other Rooms / Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units)

Remote  
Controller  
Display

UR, UH

Outdoor Unit LED  
Display

A  1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ●

Method of  
Malfunction  
Detection

A wrong connection is detected by checking the combination of indoor and outdoor units on the microcomputer.

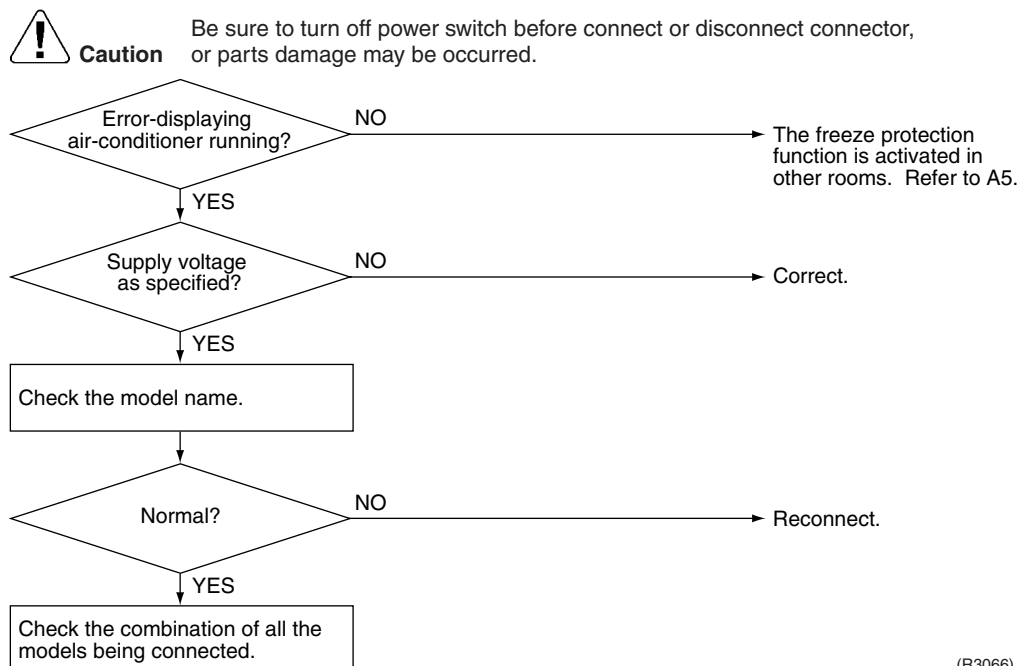
Malfunction  
Decision  
Conditions

- Operation halt due to the anti-icing function in other rooms
- Operation halt due to unspecified internal and/or external voltages
- Operation halt due to mismatching of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed  
Causes

- Operation halt due to the anti-icing function in other rooms
- Wrong connections at the indoor unit
- PCB wrongly connected

### Troubleshooting



## 6. Check

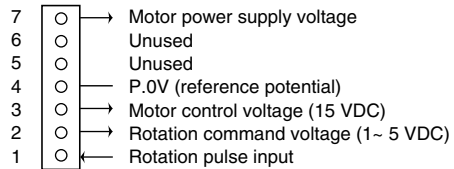
### 6.1 How to Check

#### 6.1.1 Fan Motor Connector Output Check

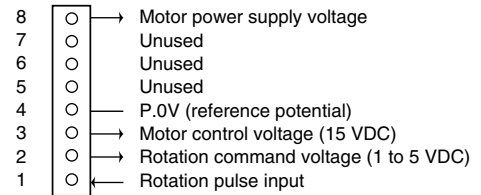
##### Check No.01

1. Check connector connection.
2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4-7 and 4-8).
3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4-3).
4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4-2).
5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4-1).

S1 or S301



S302

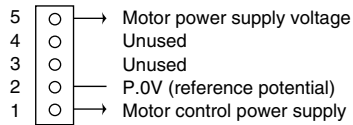


(R4684)

##### Check No.02

1. Check connector connection.
2. Check motor control voltage output (pins 2-1).

S202



(R1073)

## 6.1.2 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

### Check No.04

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

1. Check to see if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Compare the EV unit and the connector number.
2. Turn the power off and back on again, and check to see if all the EVs generate latching sound.
3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching noise in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the conductivity using a tester.  
Check the conductivity between pins 1, 3 and 6, and between pins 2, 4 and 5. If there is no conductivity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.
4. If no EV generates latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
5. If the conductivity is confirmed in the above step 2, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate latching sound, and check to see if that EV generates latching sound.  
\*If latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.  
\*If latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

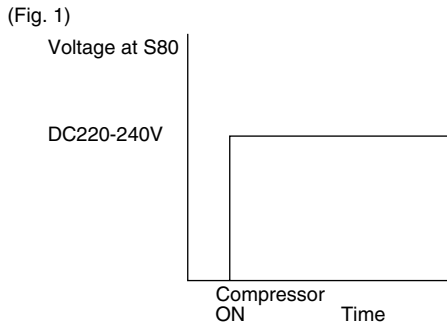
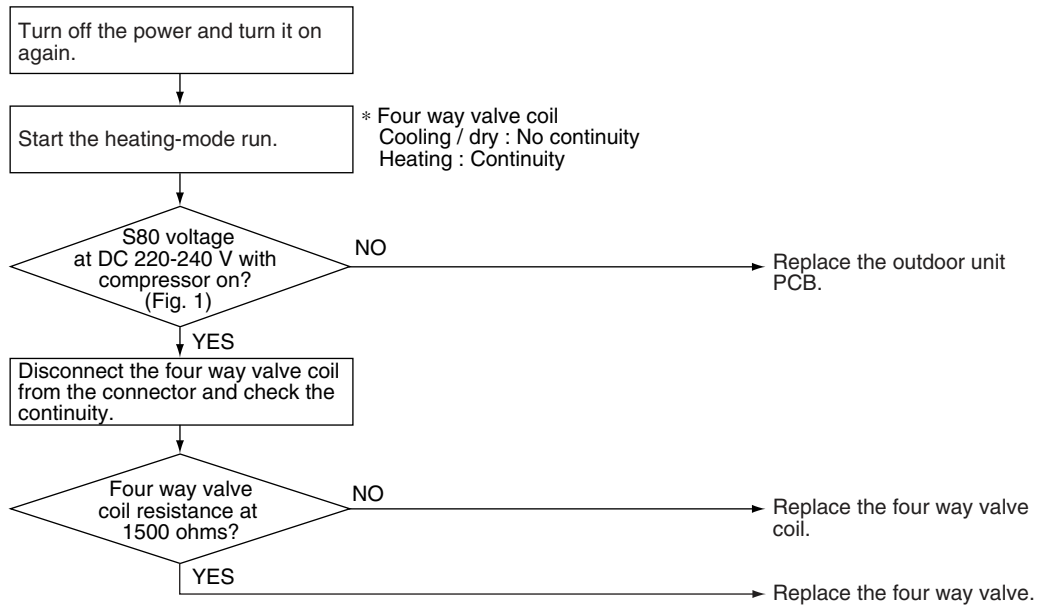


**Note:** Please note that the latching sound varies depending on the valve type.

Valve Body Condition (Symptom)	Check Method / Measure
<p>(1) Valve body catches at fully opened or half opened position. (Symptom)</p> <p>Cooling:            ■Water leakage at the no-operation unit            ■Flow noise of refrigerant in the no-operation unit            ■Operation halt due to icing protection</p> <p>Heating:            ■The unit does not heat            ■Refrigerant flow rate vary by unit            (Discharge air temperatures are different by room)            ■Peak cut</p>	<p>Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">Check the liquid pipe temperature of no-operation unit.</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Is it almost same as the outside air temperature?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> </div> <p>Replace the EVn of the room. (R1431)</p>
<p>(2) Valve body catches at complete close position. (Symptom)</p> <p>Cooling:            ■The only unit having problem does not cool the room .            ■When the only faulty unit is in operation, the unit makes pump down.            (The low pressure of the unit becomes vacuum)            ■IT is activated.            ■Abnormal discharge pipe temperature</p> <p>Heating:            Insufficient gas due to liquid refrigerant stagnation inside the faulty indoor unit</p> <p>(Only for heat pump model)            ■The unit does not heat the room.            ■IT is activated.            ■Abnormal discharge pipe temperature</p>	<p>Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">Check the low pressure</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Does the pressure become into vacuum zone?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> </div> <p>Replace the EVn of the room (R1432)</p>
<p>(3) Valve does not open fully. (Symptom)</p> <p>■The unit does not cool nor heat (only for heat pump model.)            ■IT is actuated.            ■Abnormal discharge pipe temperature</p>	<p>Check the number of rotation of shaft if it is 5 and half from full open to complete close using manual coil for electronic expansion valve. When the number of rotation of shaft is less than the above value, the valve may catch anywhere of the body.</p>

### 6.1.3 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.05



(R5153)

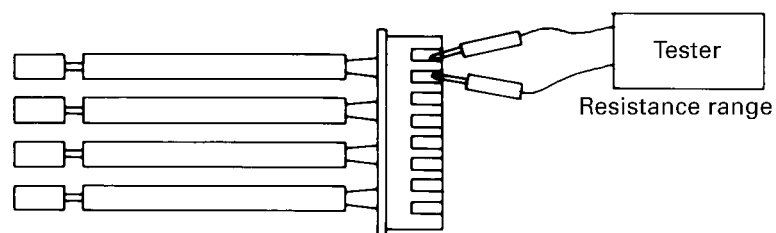
## 6.1.4 Thermistor Resistance Check

### Check No.06

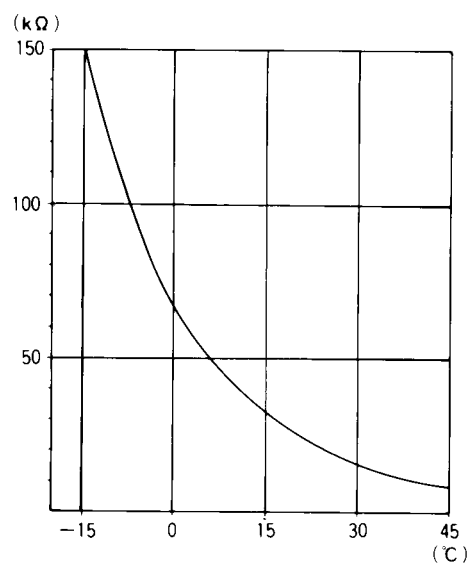
Remove the connectors of the thermistors on the PCB, and measure the resistance of each thermistor using tester.

The relationship between normal temperature and resistance is shown in the graph and the table below.

Temperature (°C)	Thermistor R <sub>25°C</sub> =20kΩ B=3950
-20	211.0 (kΩ)
-15	150
-10	116.5
-5	88
0	67.2
5	51.9
10	40
15	31.8
20	25
25	20
30	16
35	13
40	10.6
45	8.7
50	7.2



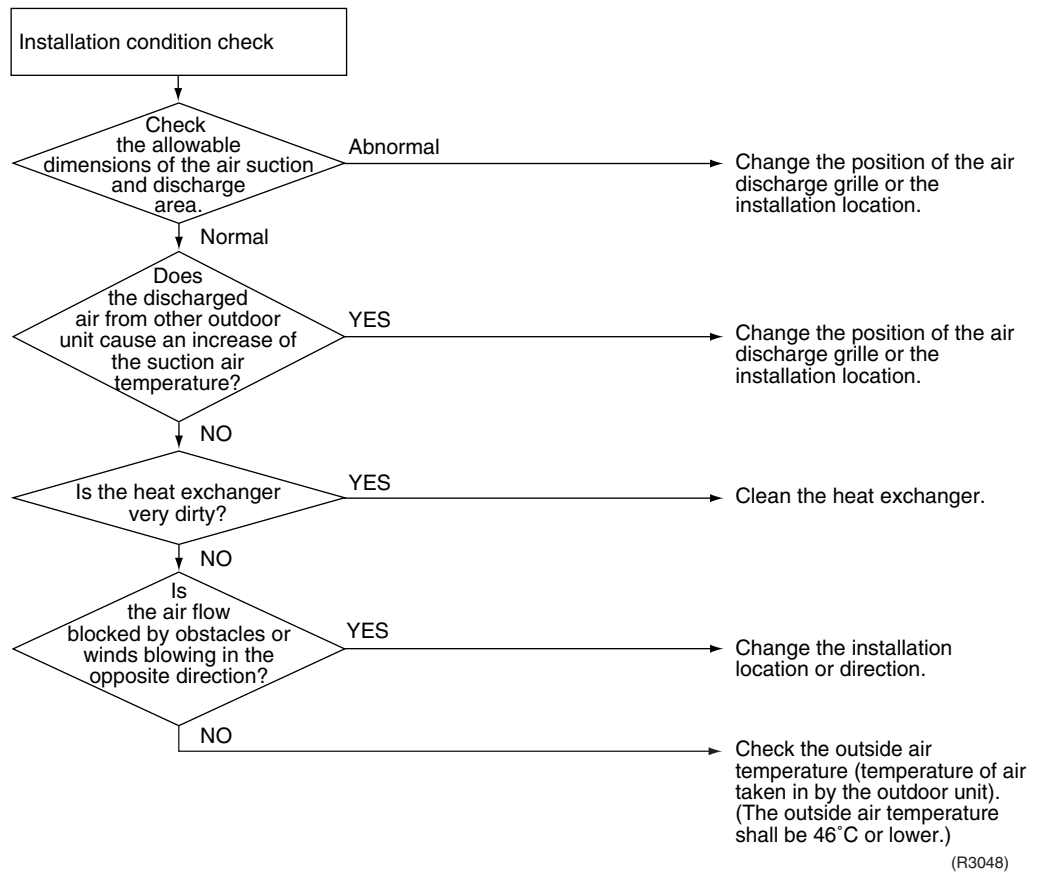
( R<sub>25</sub> = 20kΩ 、 B = 3950 )



(R1437)

## 6.1.5 Installation Condition Check

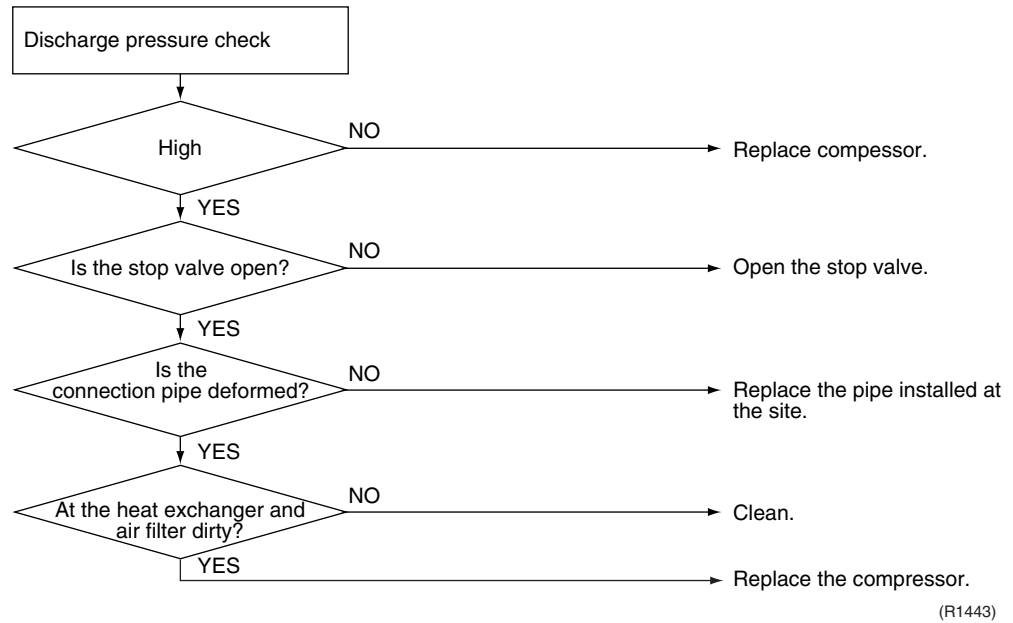
### Check No.07



(R3048)

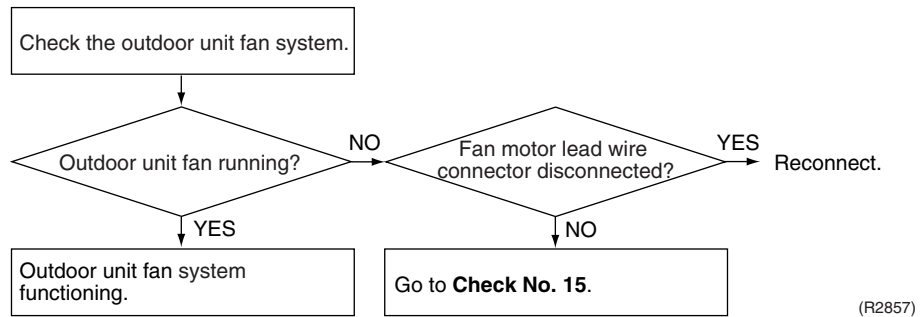
## 6.1.6 Discharge Pressure Check

### Check No.08



## 6.1.7 Outdoor Unit Fan System Check (With DC Motor)

### Check No.09





### 6.1.8 Power Supply Waveforms Check

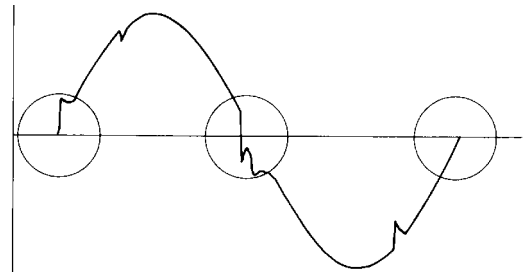
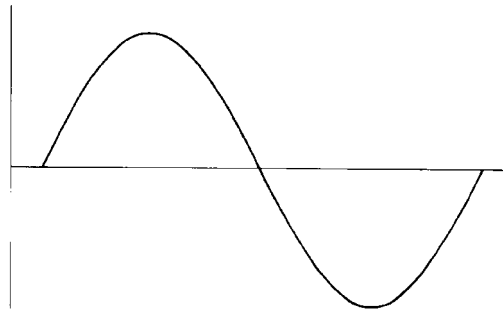
**Check No.10**

Measure the power supply waveform between pins 1 and 3 on the terminal board, and check the waveform disturbance.

- Check to see if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check to see if there is waveform disturbance near the zero cross (sections circled in Fig.2)

[Fig.1]

[Fig.2]

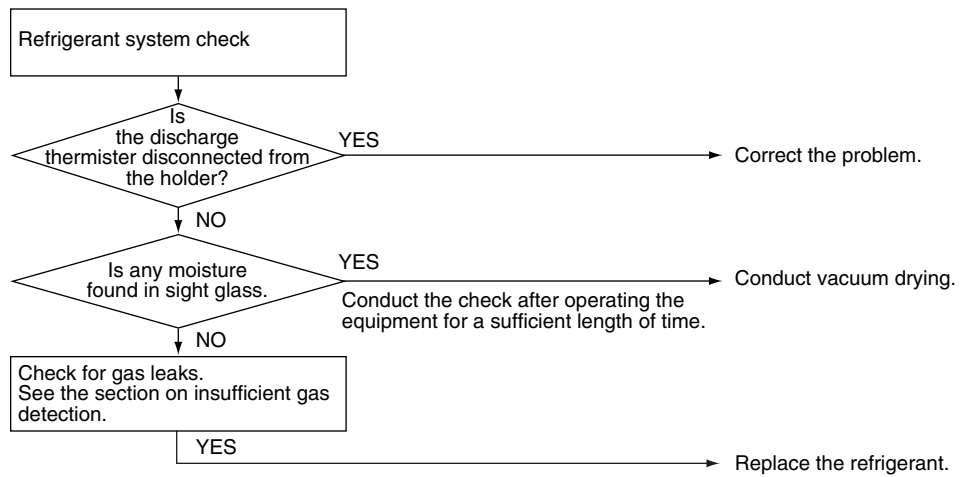


(R1736)

(R1444)

### 6.1.9 Inverter Units Refrigerant System Check

**Check No.11**



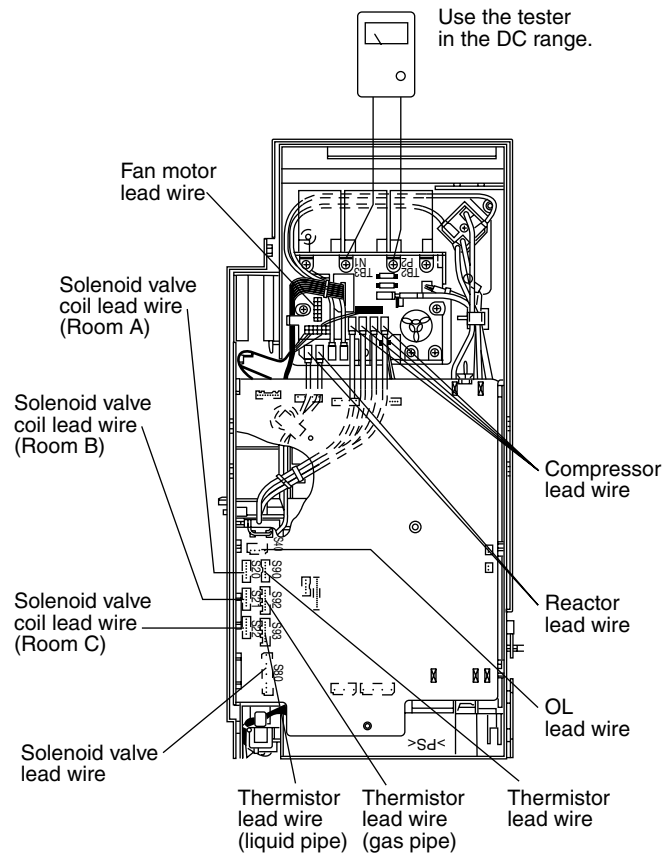
(R1445)

## 6.1.10 Capacitor Voltage Check

### Check No.12

Before this checking, be sure to check the main circuit for short-circuit.

- Checking the capacitor voltage
- With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing of the model in question. Be careful never to touch any live parts.



(R4904)

## 6.1.11 Power Transistor Check

### Check No.13

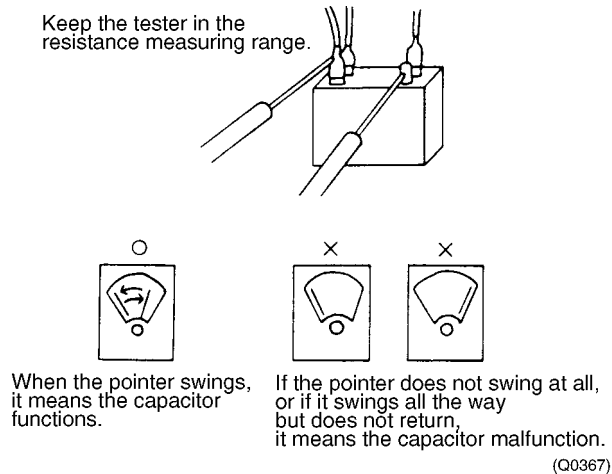
- Checking the power transistor
- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary to touch a live part, make sure the power transistor's supply voltage is below 50 V using the tester.
- For the UVW, make measurements at the Faston terminal on the board or the relay connector.

Tester's negative terminal	Power transistor (+)	UVW	Power transistor (-)	UVW
Tester's positive terminal	UVW	Power transistor (+)	UVW	Power transistor (-)
Normal resistance	Several kohms to several Mohms			
Abnormal resistance	0 or $\infty$			

## 6.1.12 Main Circuit Electrolytic Capacitor Check

### Check No.14

- Checking the main circuit electrolytic capacitor
- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary to touch a live part, make sure there is no DC voltage using the tester.
- Check the continuity with the tester. Reverse the pins and make sure there is continuity.



## 6.1.13 Turning Speed Pulse Input on the Outdoor Unit PCB Check

### Check No.15

<Propeller fan motor>

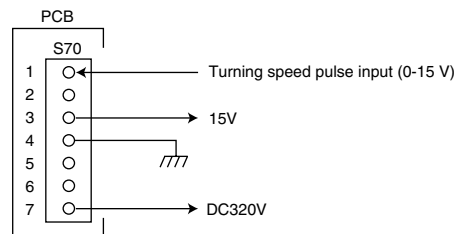
Make sure the voltage of  $320\pm 30V$  is being applied.

- (1) Stop the operation first and then the power, and disconnect the connector S70.
- (2) Make sure there is about DC 320 V between pins 4 and 7.
- (3) With the system and the power still off, reconnect the connector S70.
- (4) Make a turn of the fan motor with a hand, and make sure the pulse (0-15 V) appears twice at pins 1 and 4.

If the fuse is blown out, the outdoor-unit fan may also be in trouble. Check the fan too.

If the voltage in Step (2) is not applied, it means the PCB is defective. Replace the PCB.

If the pulse in Step (4) is not available, it means the Hall IC is defective. Replace the DC fan motor. If there are both the voltage (2) and the pulse (4), replace the PCB.



(R5223)

\* Propeller fan motor : S70

## 6.1.14 Hall IC Check

### Check No.16

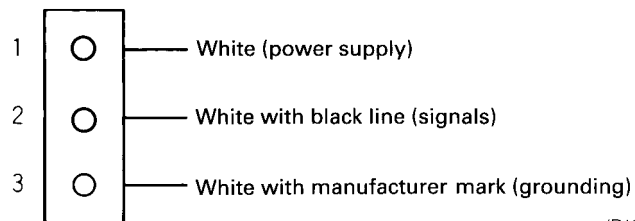
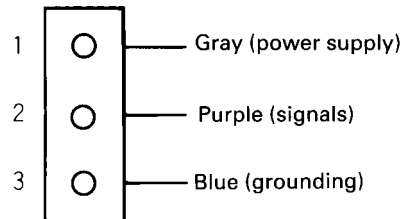
1. Check the connector connection.
2. With the power ON, operation OFF, and the connector connected, check the following.
  - \*Output voltage of about 5 V between pins 1 and 3.
  - \*Generation of 3 pulses between pins 2 and 3 when the fan motor is operating.

Failure of (1) → faulty PCB → Replace the PCB.

Failure of (2) → faulty Hall IC → Replace the fan motor.

Both (1) and (2) result → Replace the PCB.

The connector has 3 pins, and there are two patterns of lead wire colors.



(R1990)



# Part 7

## Removal Procedure

1. Outdoor Unit (100 Class) .....	228
1.1 Removal of Outer Panels .....	228
1.2 Removal of the Electrical Box .....	245
1.3 Removal of PCB.....	251
1.4 Removal of Fan Motor.....	257
1.5 Removal of Coils / Thermistors .....	259
1.6 Removal of Reactor.....	265
1.7 Removal of Sound Blanket.....	266
1.8 Removal of Compressor.....	269
2. Outdoor Unit (80 / 90 Class) .....	271
2.1 Removal of Outer Panels .....	271
2.2 Removal of Propeller Fans .....	274
2.3 Removal of Electrical Box .....	275
2.4 Removal of PCB.....	282
2.5 Removal of Fan Motor.....	285
2.6 Removal of Electronic Expansion Valve and Thermistor .....	287
2.7 Removal of Sound Blanket and Reactor .....	288
2.8 Removal of Shunt.....	290
2.9 Removal of Solenoid Valve and Four Way Valve.....	291
2.10 Removal of Compressor.....	293
3. Outdoor Unit (58 / 68 / 75 Class) .....	295
3.1 Removal of Outer Panels .....	295
3.2 Removal of Electrical Box .....	296
3.3 Removal of PCB.....	300
3.4 Removal of Fan Motor.....	303
3.5 Removal of Sound Blanket.....	304
3.6 Removal of Four Way Valve Coil, Solenoid Valve Coil, Electronic Expansion Valve Coil and Thermistor .....	305
3.7 Removal of Four Way Valve, Solenoid Valve and Shunt .....	307
3.8 Removal of Solenoid Valve and Shunt.....	308
3.9 Removal of Compressor.....	309

# 1. Outdoor Unit (100 Class)

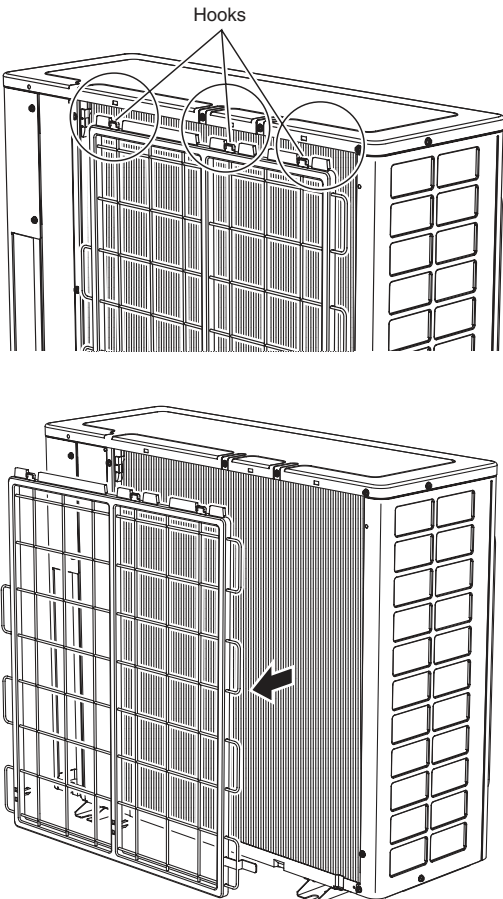
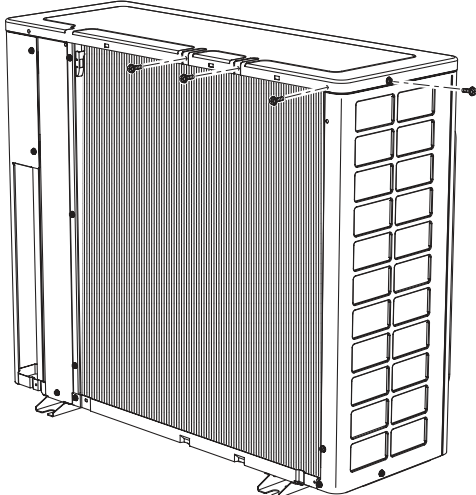
## 1.1 Removal of Outer Panels

**Procedure**

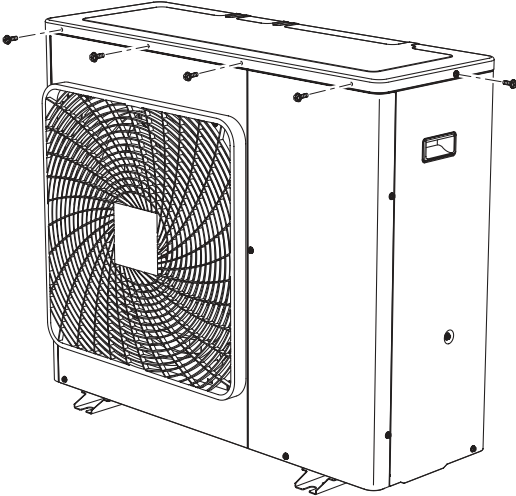
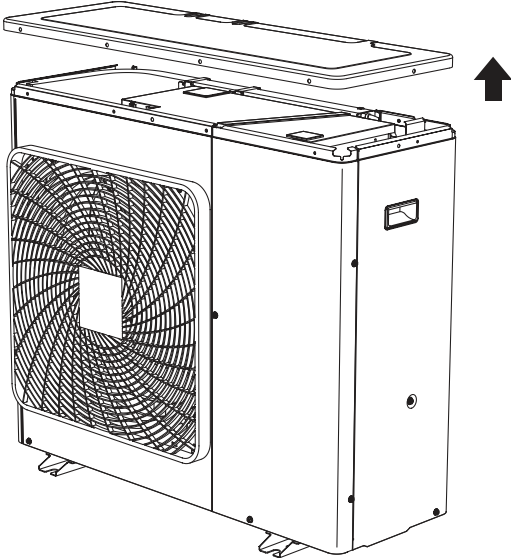
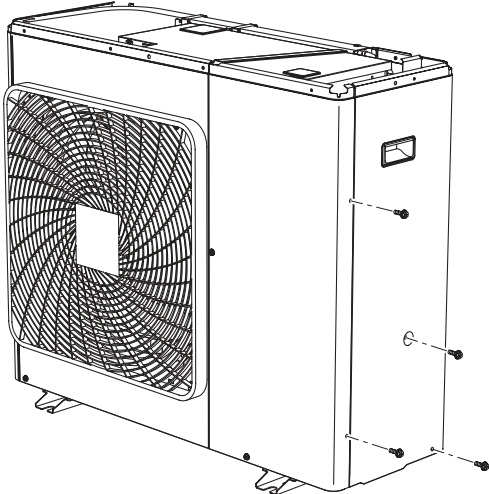


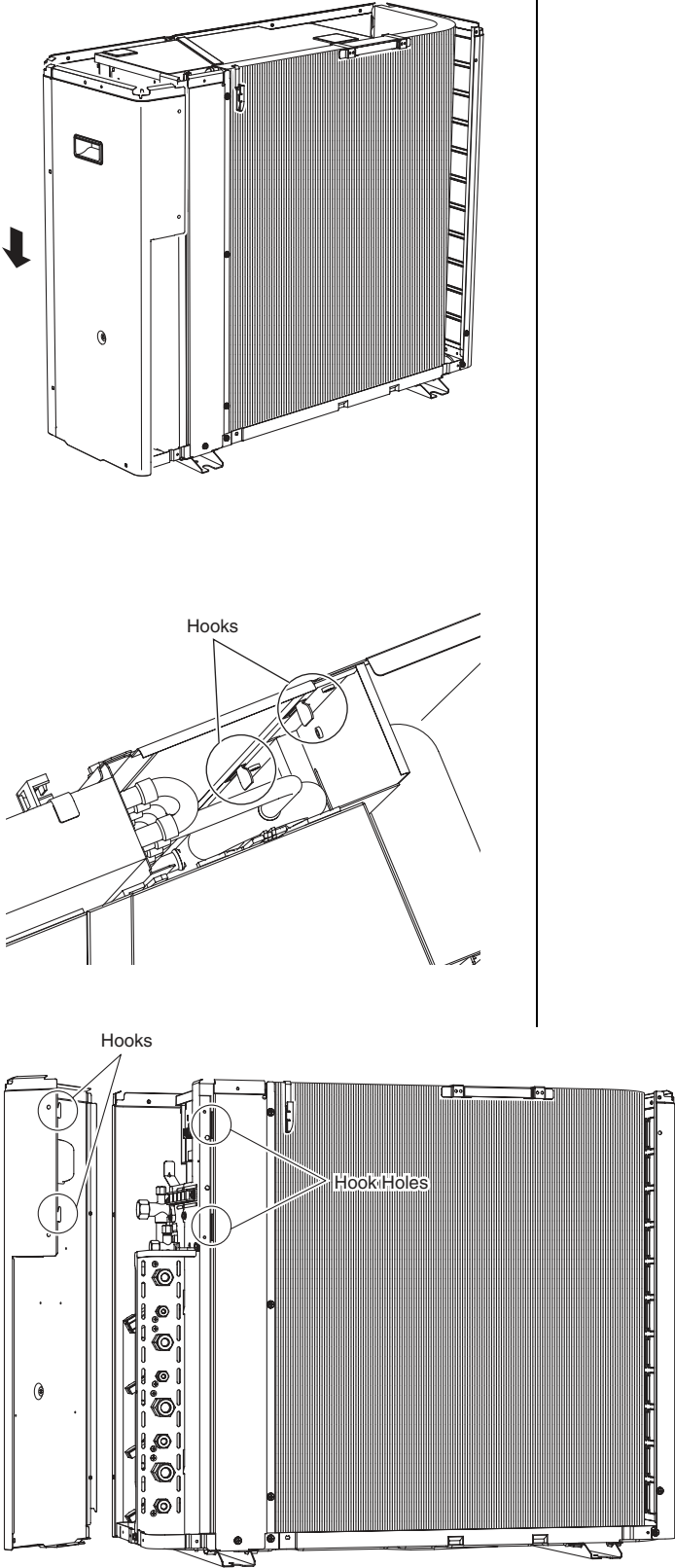
**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

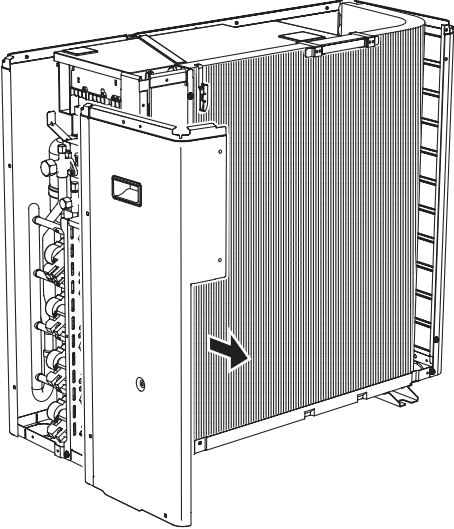
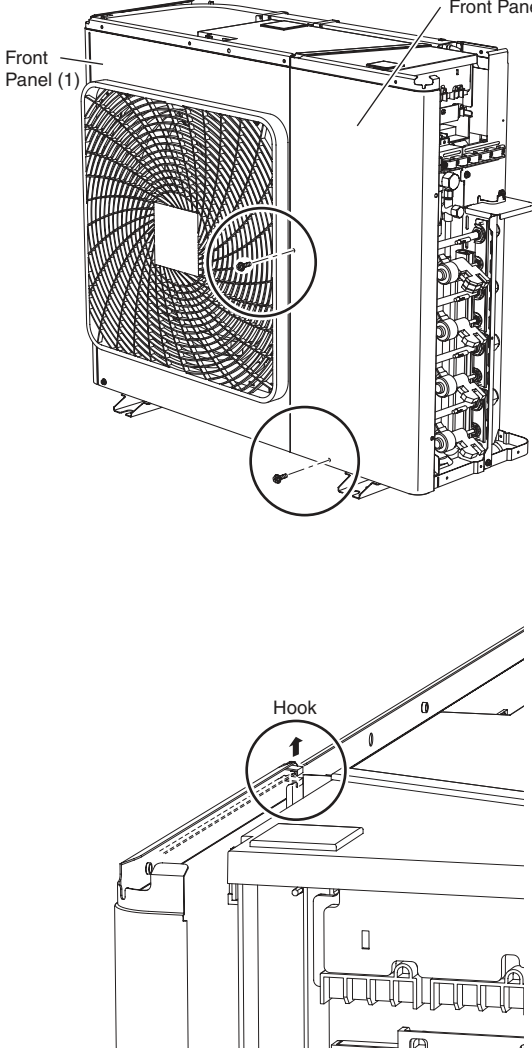
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>1. Removing the suction grille.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The hooks are secured in the clearances of the heat exchanger fins.</li> </ul>

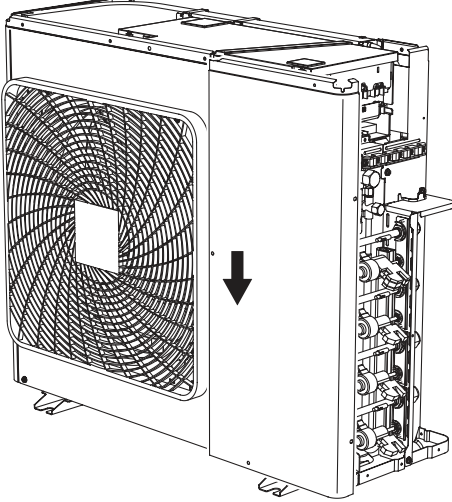
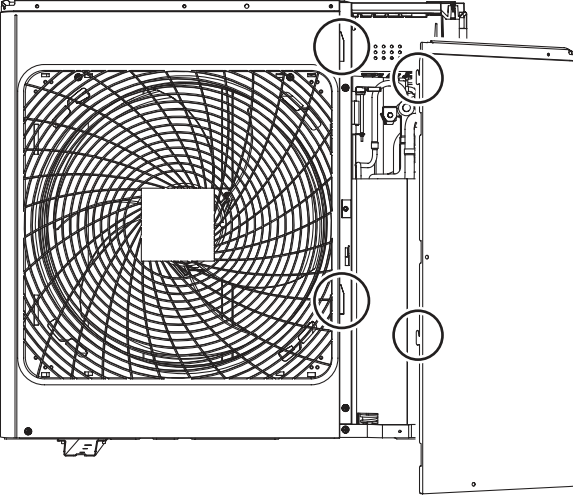
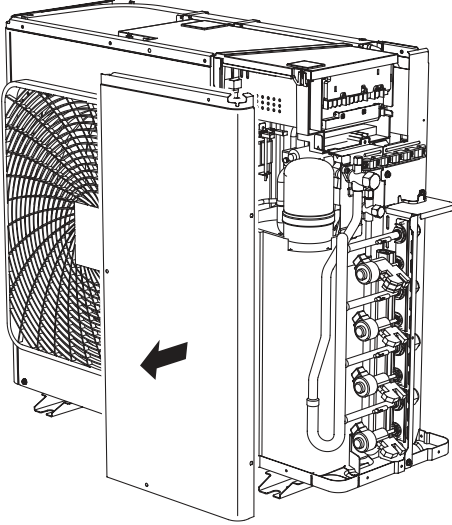
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>2 Next, slide the grille downward to undo the 3 top hooks.</p> <p>3 Remove the suction grille.</p>		
<p>2. Removing the top panel.</p> <p>1 Remove 3 screws on the back and 1 screw on the left side panel.</p>		

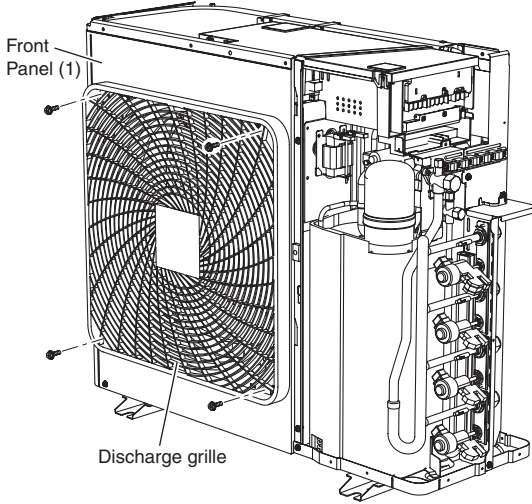
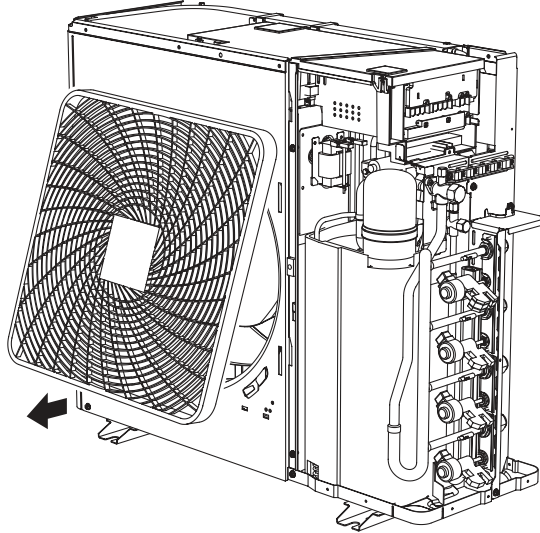


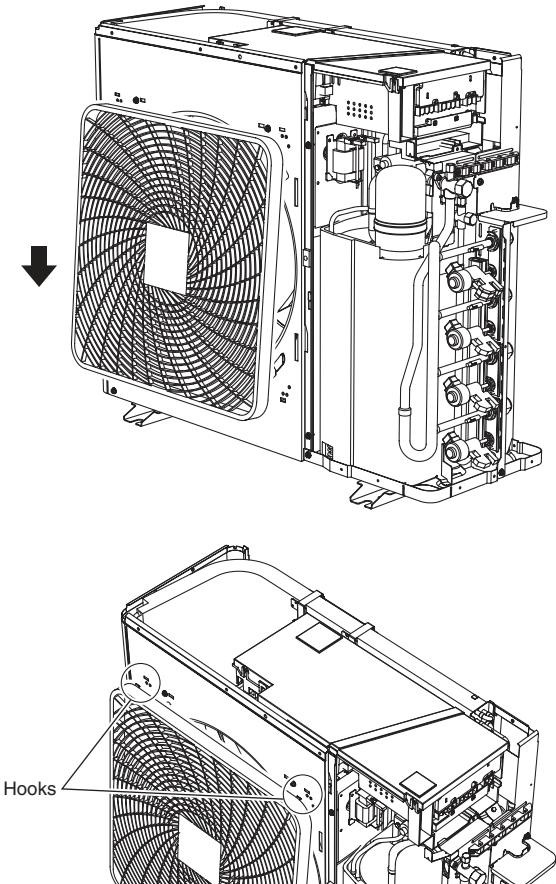
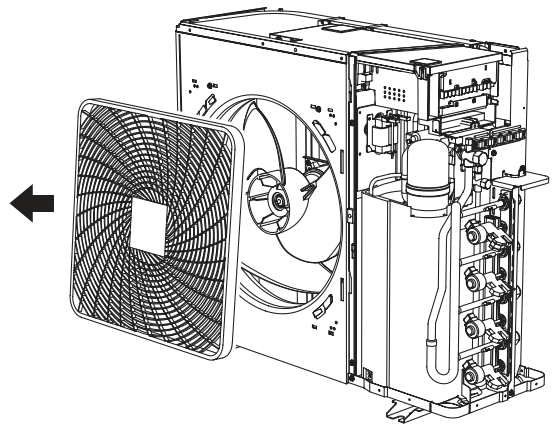
Step	Procedure	Points
2	<p>Remove 4 screws on the front and 1 screw on the right side panel.</p> 	
3	<p>Lift the top panel and remove it.</p> 	
3.	<p>Removing the right side panel.</p> <p>1 Remove 4 screws.</p> 	

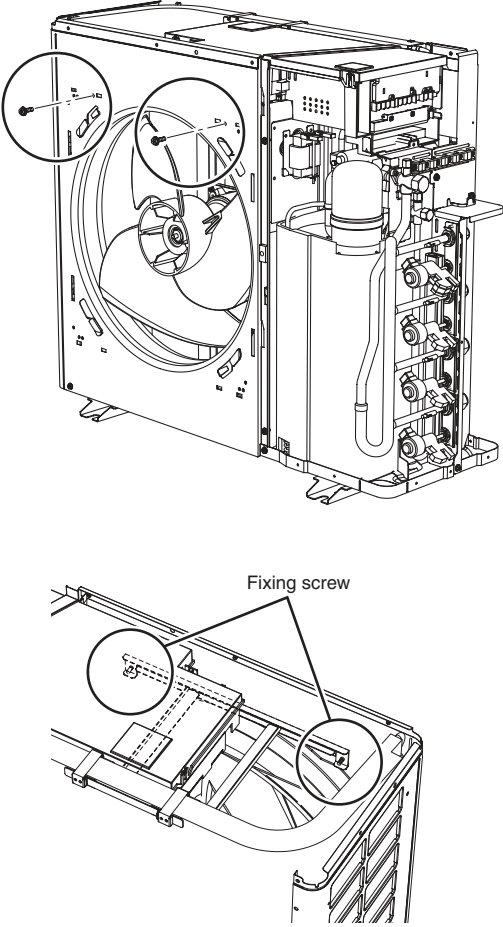
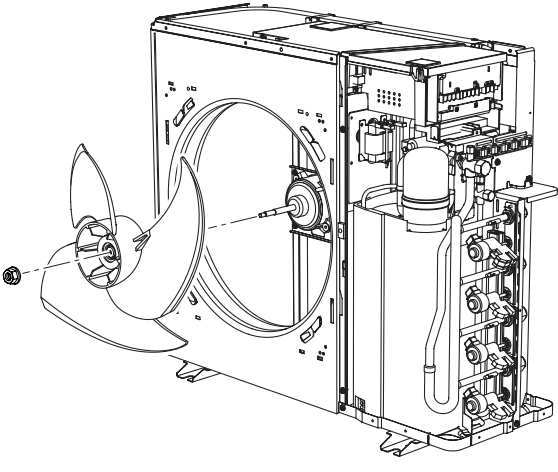
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>2</p> <p>Slide the panel downward to undo 2 hooks on the back side.</p>	 <p>The diagram illustrates the removal of the outdoor unit panel in three stages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Top View:</b> A side view of the outdoor unit with a downward-pointing arrow indicating the panel is being slid down.</li> <li><b>Middle View:</b> A perspective view showing the panel being detached from the unit. Two callouts labeled "Hooks" point to the fasteners on the back of the panel.</li> <li><b>Bottom View:</b> A rear view of the unit with the panel removed. Callouts labeled "Hooks" point to the fasteners on the panel, and a callout labeled "HookHoles" points to the corresponding holes on the unit's back panel.</li> </ul>	

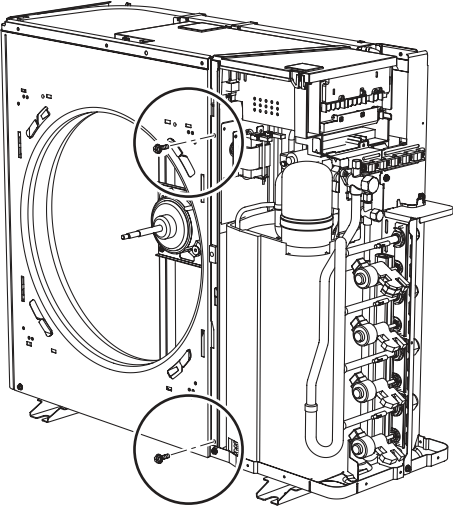
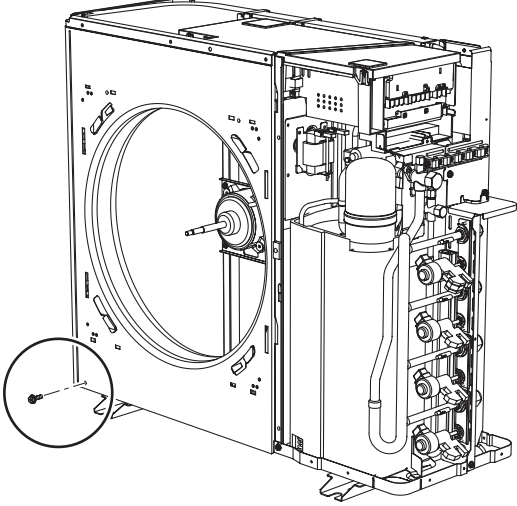
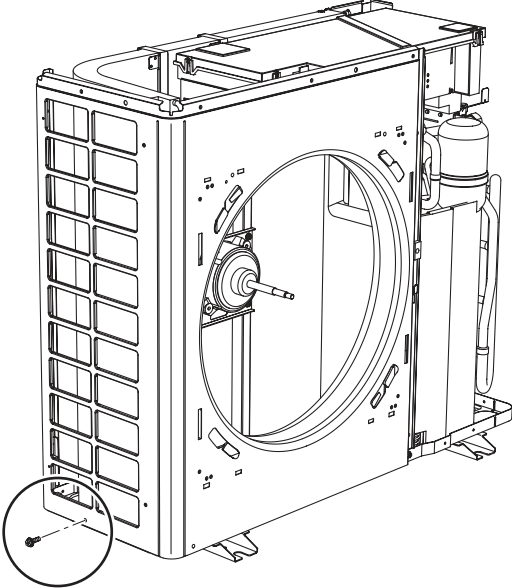
Step	Procedure	Points
3	<p>Remove the right side panel.</p> 	
<p>4. Removing the front panel (2)</p> <p>1 Remove the 2 screws.</p> <p>2 There is a hook at the top of the front panel (2). Slightly lift the front panel off position.</p>	 <p>Front Panel (1)</p> <p>Front Panel (2)</p> <p>Hook</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The hook is provided to keep the front panel (2) secured in place. It covers the top projections of the front panel (1) from above.</li> </ul>

Step	Procedure	Points	Points
3	Slide the panel downward to undo 2 hooks.	 	
4	Remove the front panel (2).		

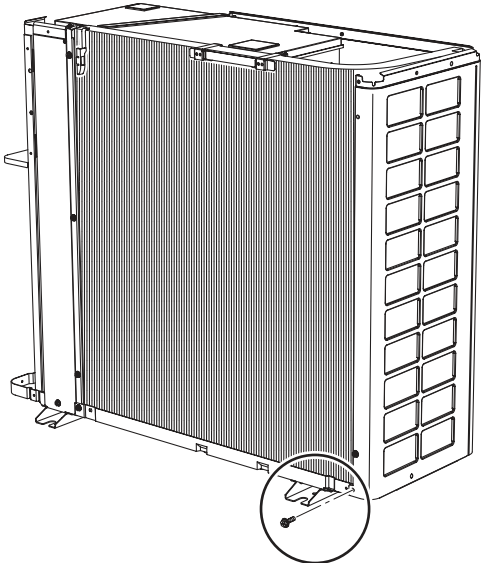
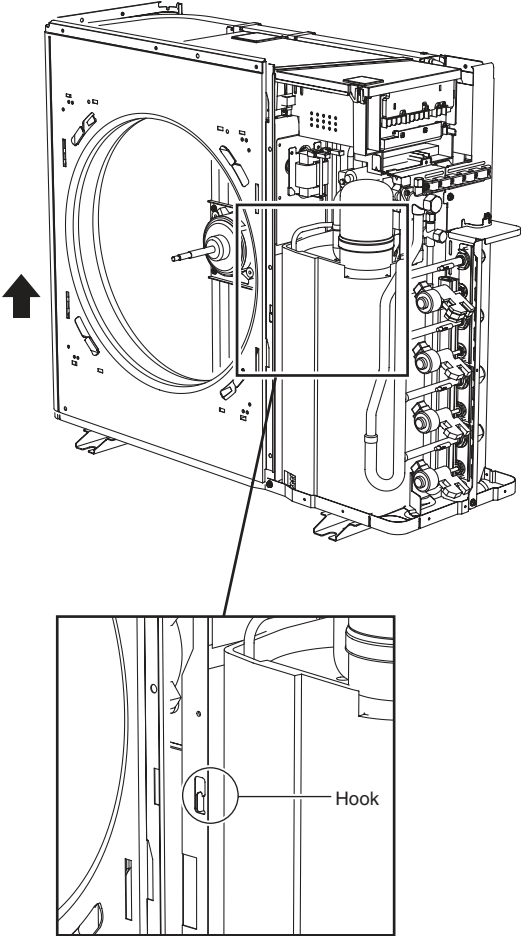
Step	Procedure	Points
5. Removing the front panel (1)		Remove the discharge grille and propeller fan first to remove the front panel (1).
1	<p>Remove the 4 screws on the discharge grille.</p> 	
2	<p>Pull the bottom of the discharge grille toward yourself.</p> 	

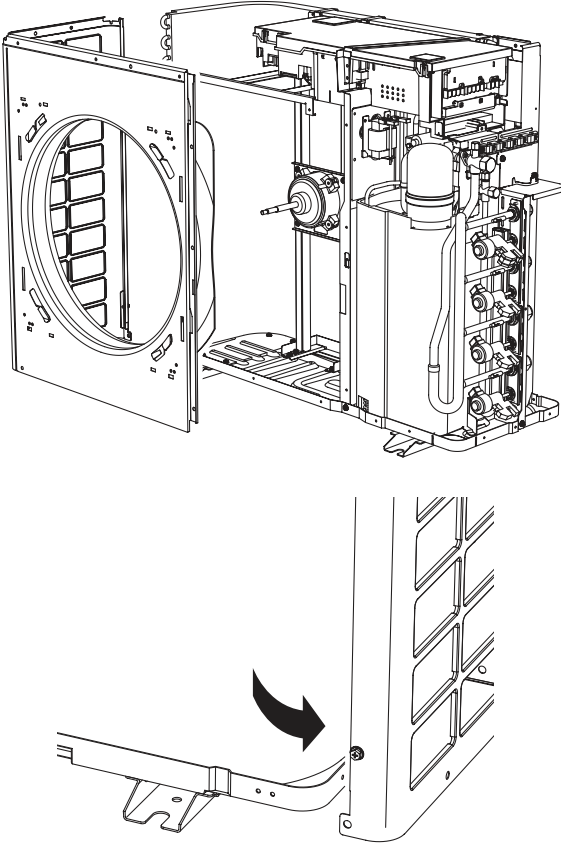
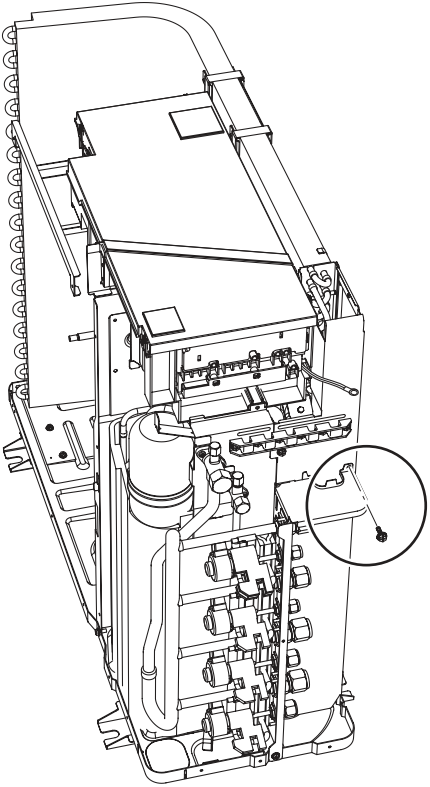
Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
3	Next, slide the grille downward to undo the 2 hooks at the top.		
4	Remove the discharge grille.		

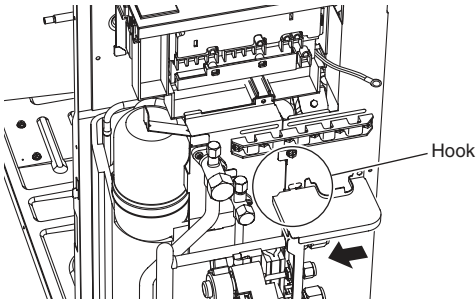
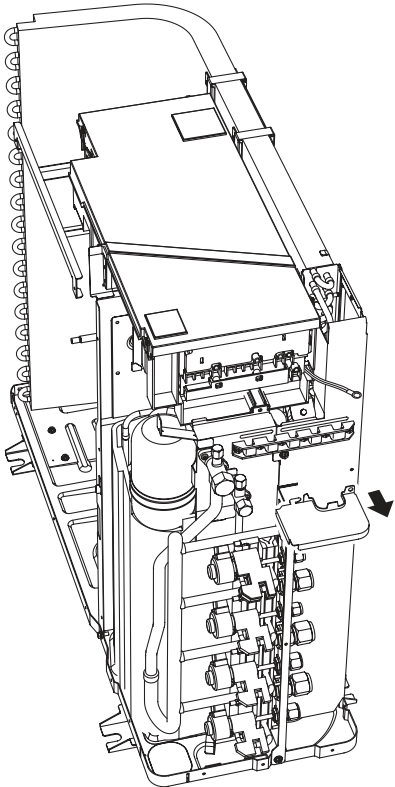
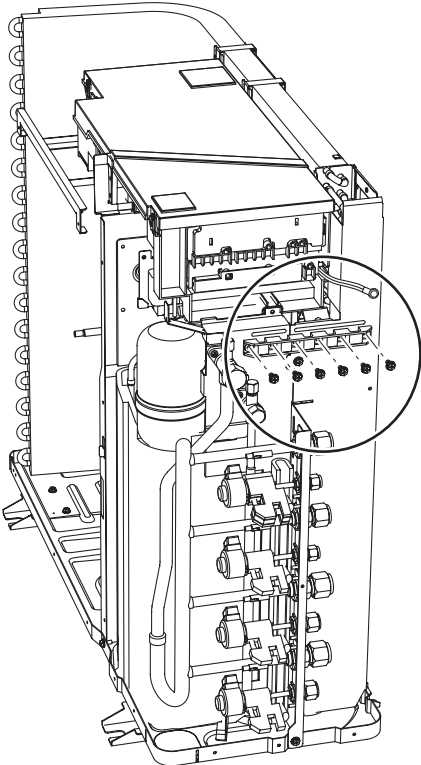
Step	Procedure	Points
5	<p>Remove the 2 fixing screws from the fan motor mount.</p> 	
6	<p>Remove the propeller fan fixing nut.</p> 	<p>Fan fixing nut : M8</p>

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
7	Remove the 2 fixing screws on the partition plate.		
8	Remove the screw at bottom left of the front.		
9	Remove the screw at bottom of the left side.		

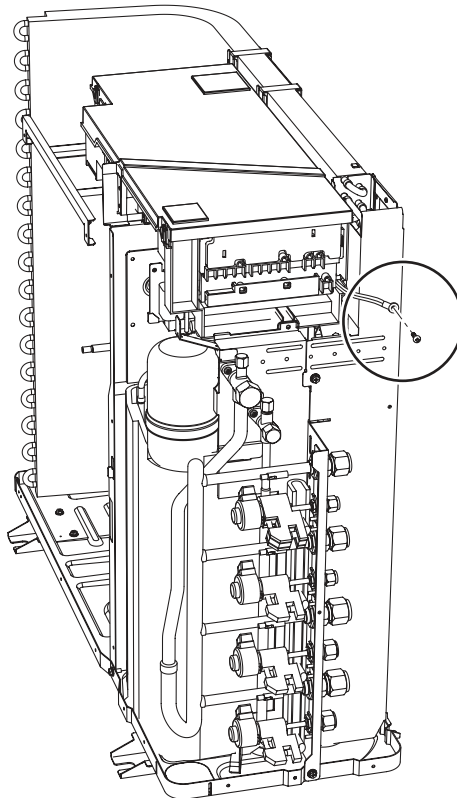
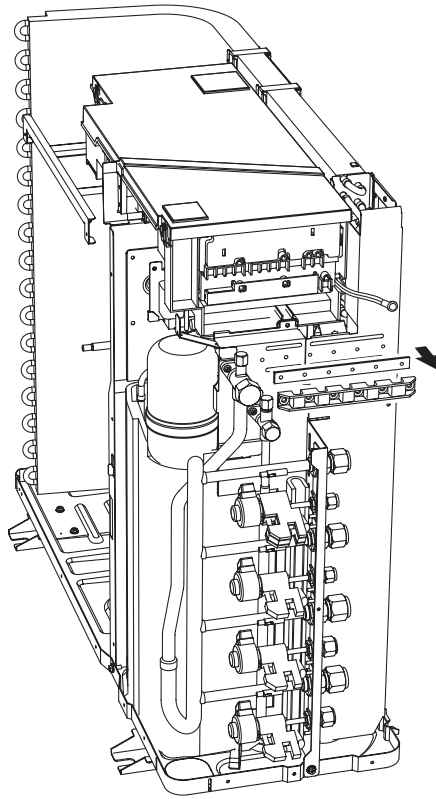


Step		Procedure	Points
10	Remove the screw at bottom of the back side.		
11	The front panel (1) is provided with a hook on its front. Lift the front panel off position to remove it.		

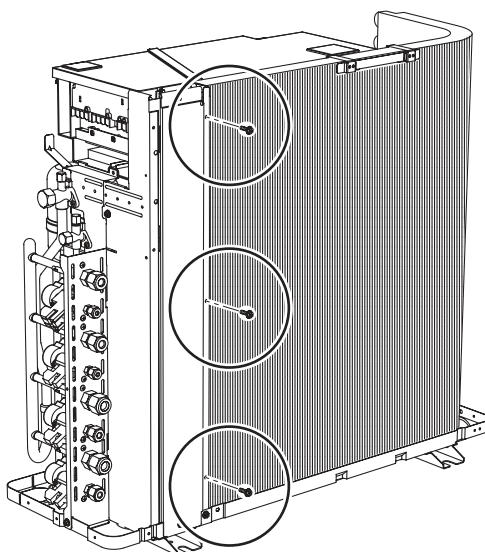
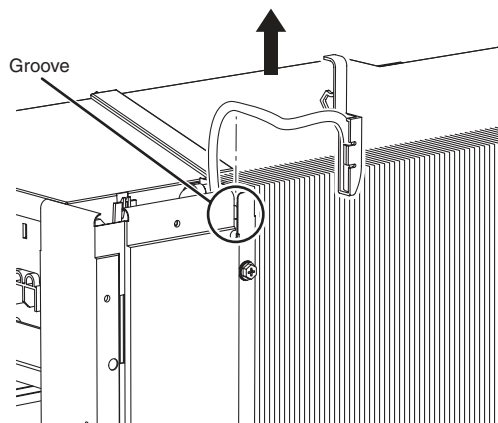
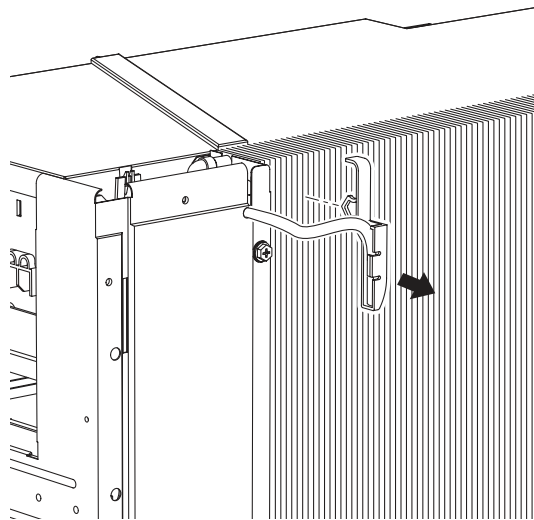
Step	Procedure	Points
12	<p>Remove the front panel (1).</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The back is a little complicated in shape. Be sure to detach carefully.</li> </ul>
6.	<p>Removing the rear panel</p> <p>1 Remove the fixing screw on the partition plate.</p> 	

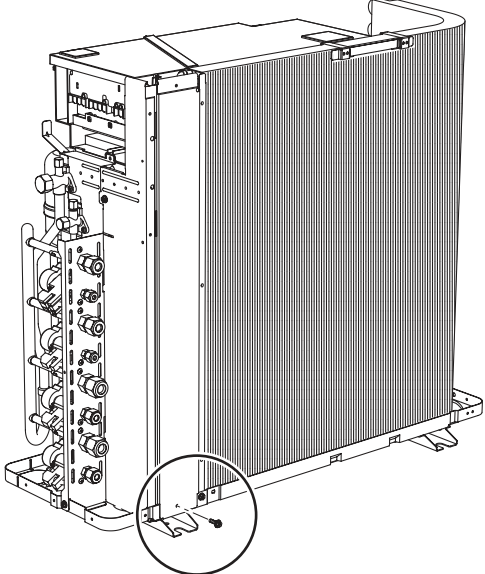
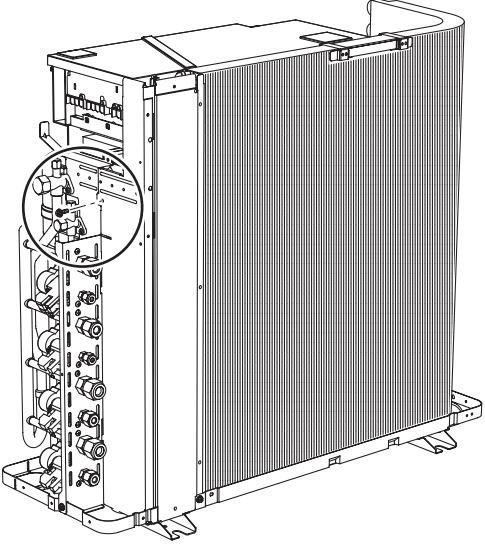
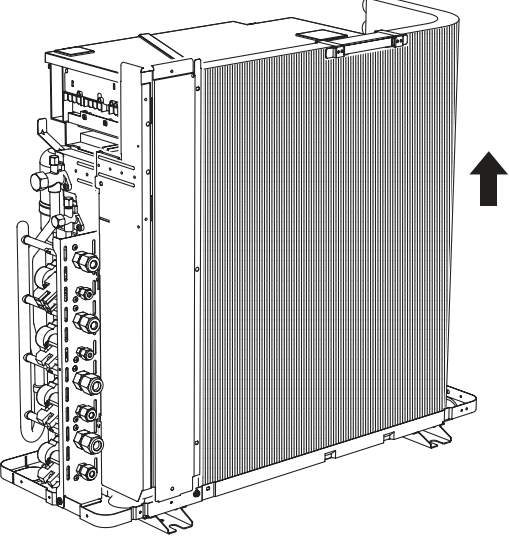
Step	Procedure	Points
2	<p>Slide the panel leftward to undo the hooks.</p> 	
3	<p>Remove the partition plate.</p> 	
4	<p>Remove the 6 screws.</p> 	

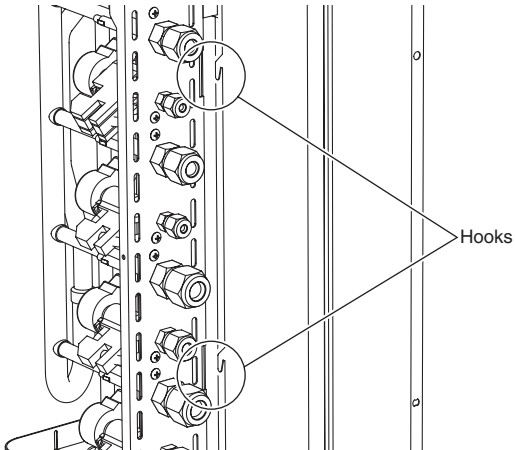
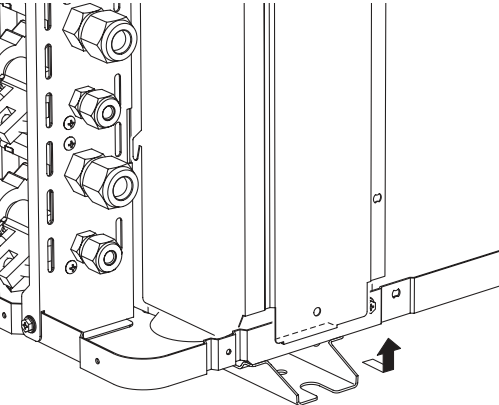
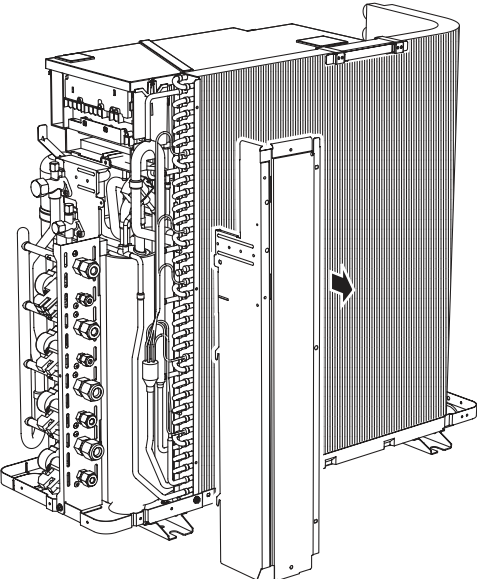
Step	Procedure	Points
5	Remove the wire fixing plate.	
6	Remove the screw of the earth.	



Step	Procedure	Points
7	Undo the holder of the thermistor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The holder is secured in the clearances of the heat exchanger fins.</li> </ul>
8	Remove the 3 fixing screws on the partition plate.	



Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
9	Remove the fixing screw from the bottom frame.		
10	Remove the fixing screw from the shut-off valve mounting plate.		
11	Lift the panel upward to undo the 2 hooks and remove it.		

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>12</p>	<p>The bottom is sandwiched in the bottom frame. Lift up to detach.</p>  	
<p>13</p>	<p>Remove the rear panel.</p> 	

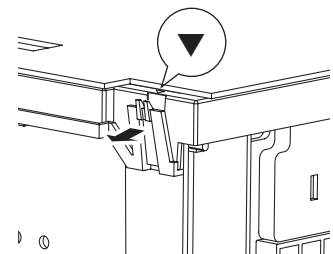
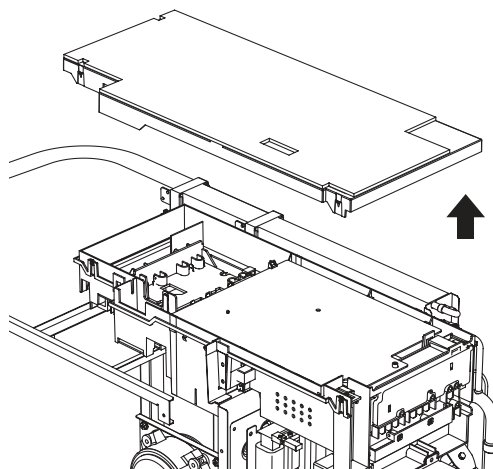
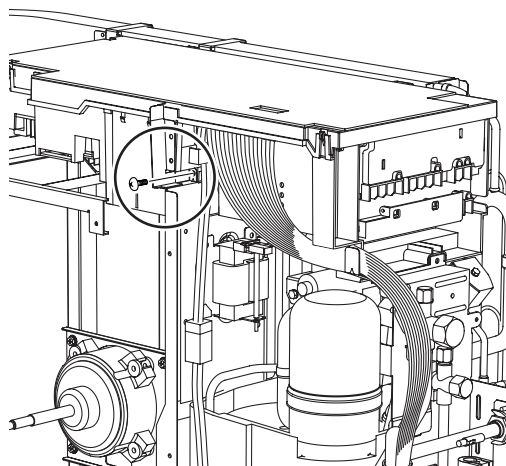
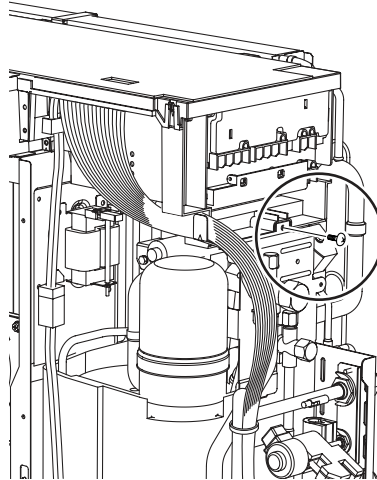
## 1.2 Removal of the Electrical Box

### Procedure

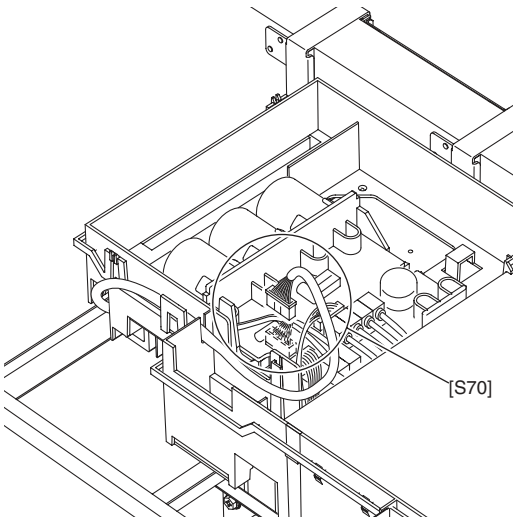
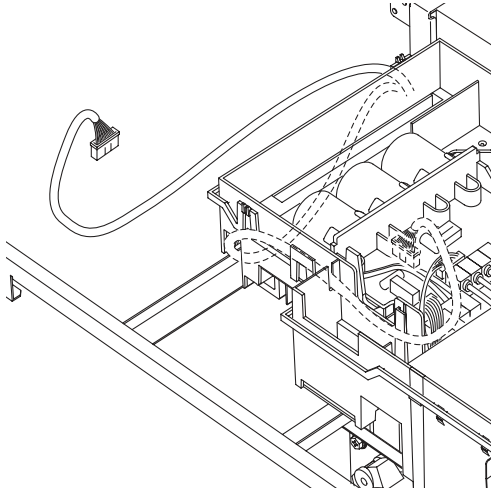
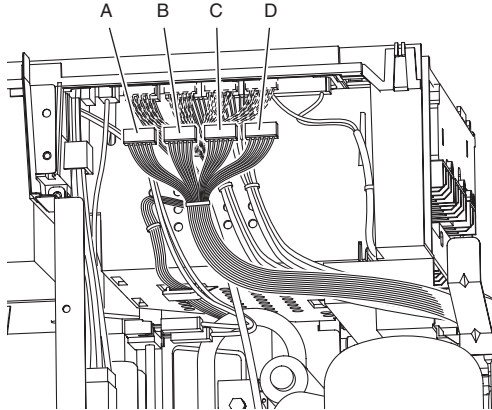


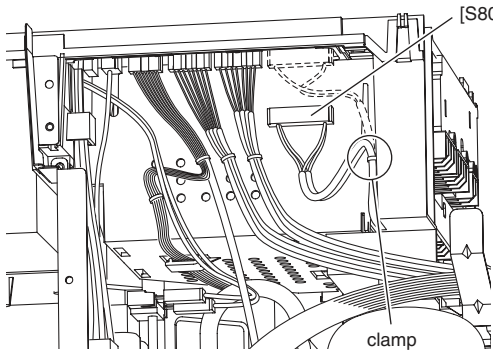
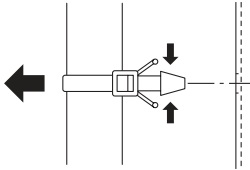
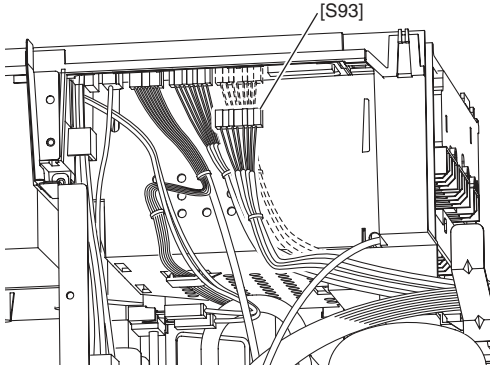
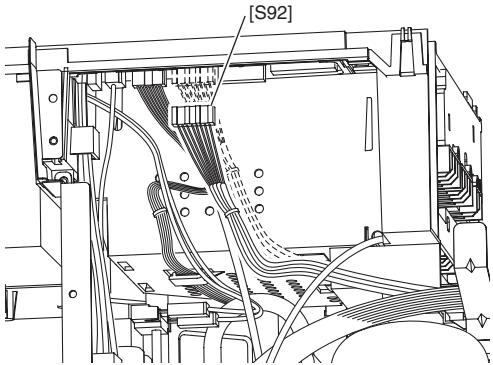
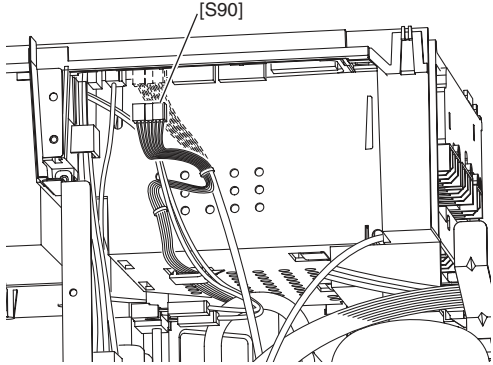
**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

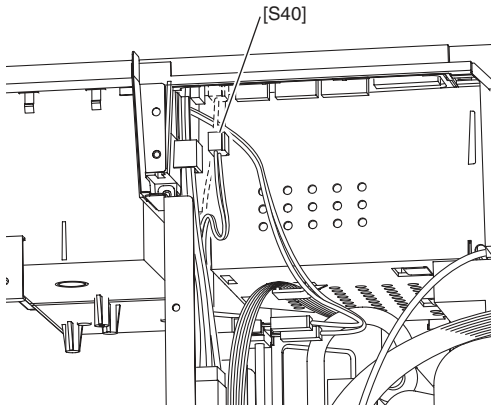
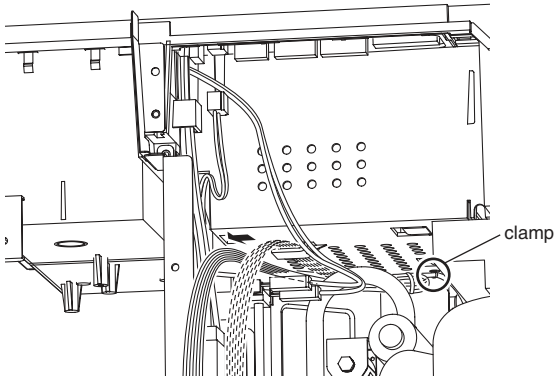
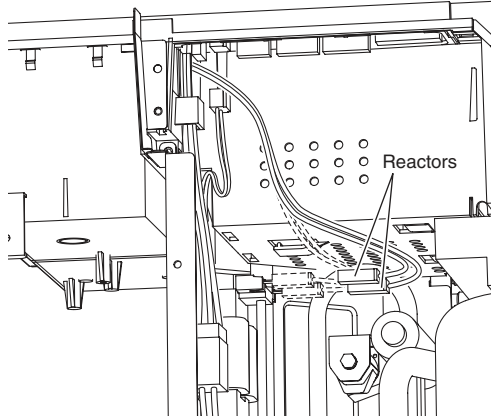
Step	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the fixing screw from the shut-off valve mounting plate.	
2	Remove the fixing screw on the partition plate.	
3	Open the cover of the electrical box.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Undo the 4 hooks. The hooks are marked with ▼.</li> </ul>

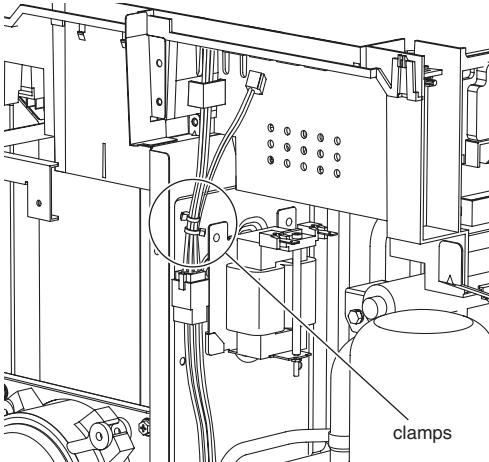
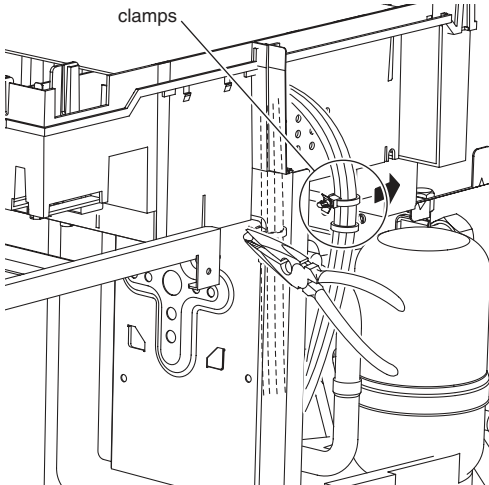
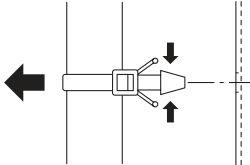
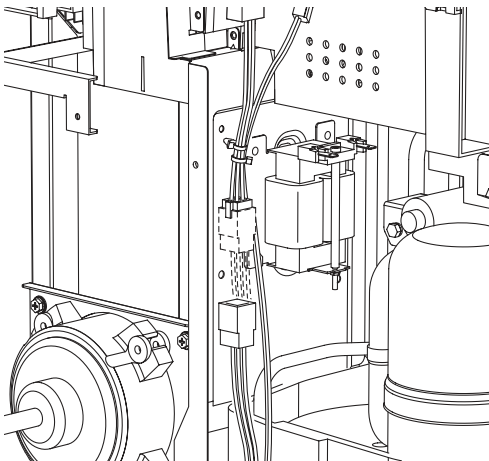




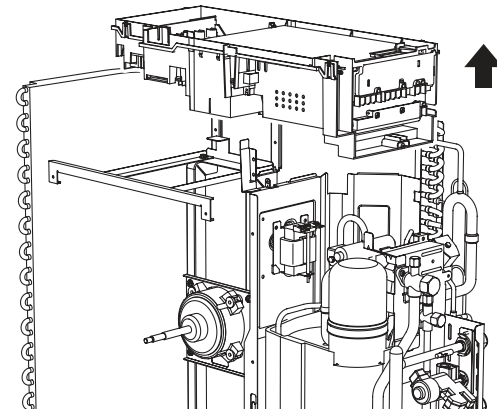
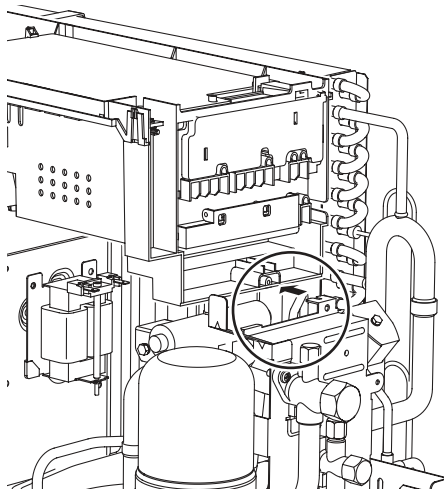
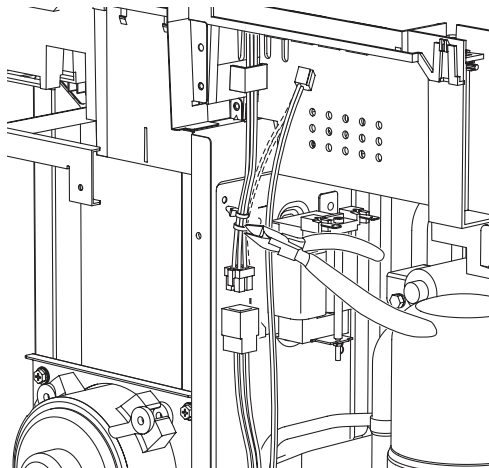
Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
4	Disconnect the fan motor connector <b>S70</b> .	 <p>[S70]</p>	
5	Disconnect the fan motor wire harness.		
6	Disconnect the 4 motorized valve connectors (for Rooms A, B, C and D).		<p>■ A : Connector <b>S20</b>(white),                  B : Connector <b>S21</b>(red),                  C : Connector <b>S22</b>(blue),                  D : Connector <b>S23</b>(yellow).</p>

Step		Procedure	Points
7	Disconnect the motorized valve connector <b>S80</b> .		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Detach the clamp.</li> <li>■ Just pull the push-mount type out of position.</li> </ul> 
8	Disconnect the liquid pipe thermistor connector <b>S93</b> .		
9	Disconnect the gas pipe thermistor connector <b>S92</b> .		
10	Disconnect the discharge pipe thermistor connector <b>S90</b> .		

Step	Procedure	Points
11	Disconnect the OL connector S40.	
	 <p>[S40]</p>	
12	The wire harness is hooked on the bottom of the electrical box. Unhook it and remove the clamp.	
	 <p>clamp</p>	
13	Disconnect the 2 reactor wire harnesses.	
	 <p>Reactors</p>	

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
14	Remove the OL wire harness and the compressor wire harness together from the partition.	 <p>clamps</p>	
15	Use long-nose pliers or the like to pull out the clamps.	 <p>clamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Detach the clamp.</li> <li>■ Just pull the push-mount type out of position.</li> </ul> 
16	Disconnect the relay connector of the compressor.		

Step	Procedure	Points
17	Cut off the clamps of the OL wire harness and compressor wire harness.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cut off with nippers.</li> </ul>
18	First, slide the box leftward do undo the hook on the right side of the box.	
19	Lift up the electrical box to remove it.	

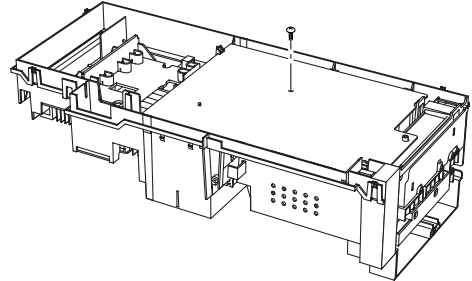
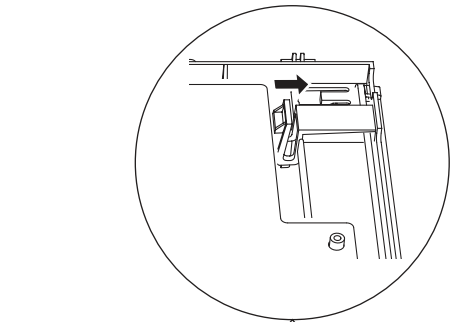
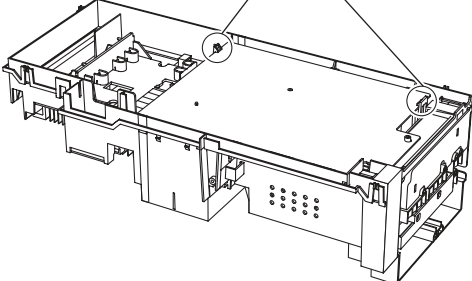
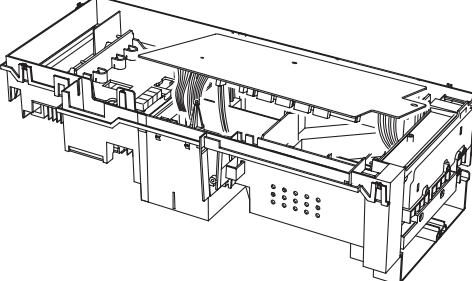


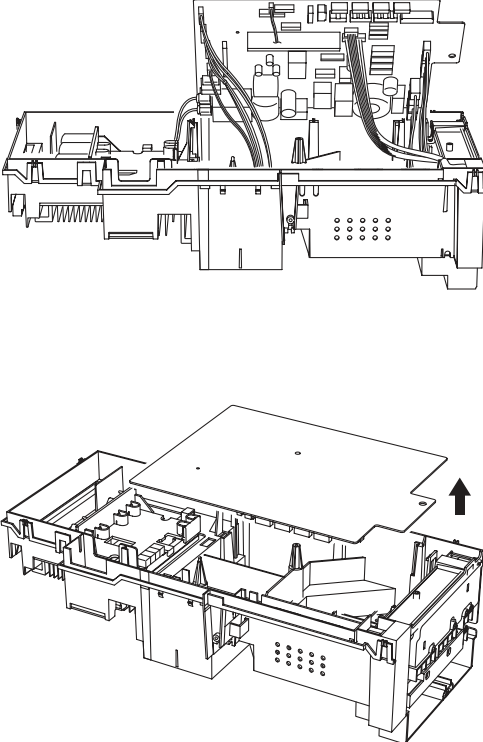
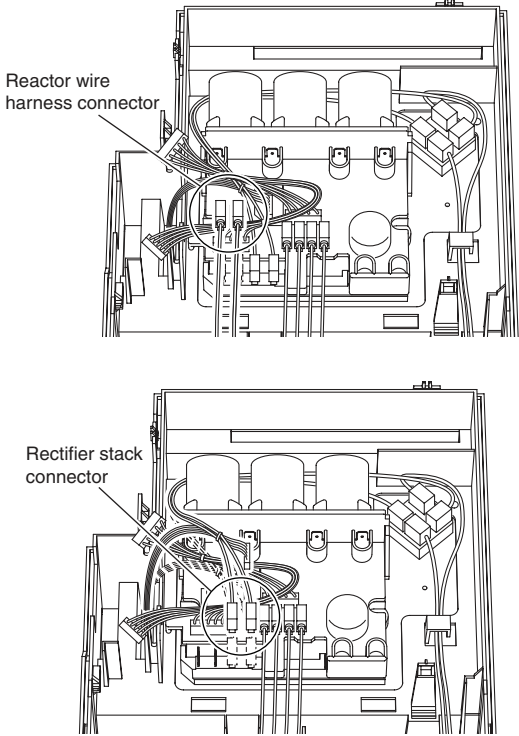
## 1.3 Removal of PCB

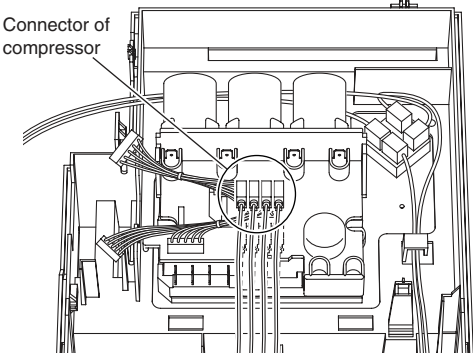
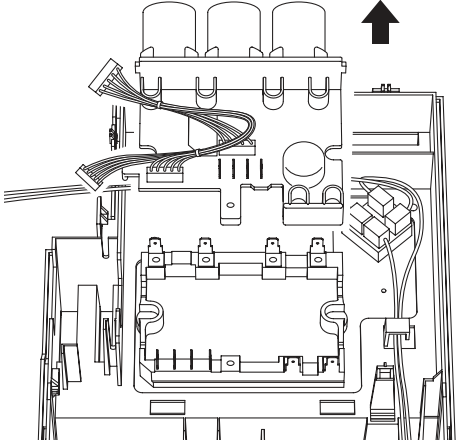
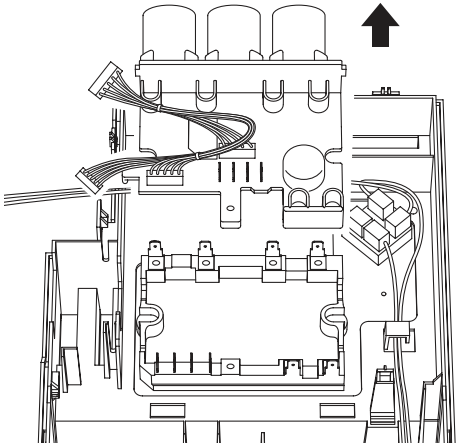
### Procedure



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

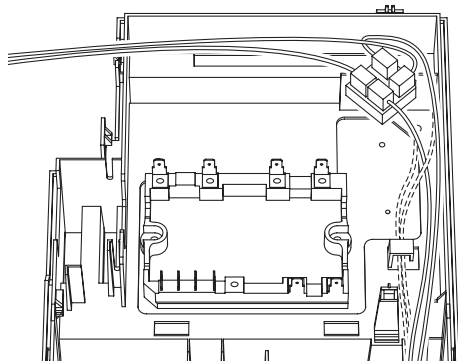
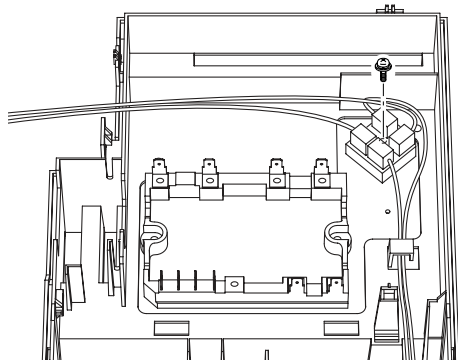
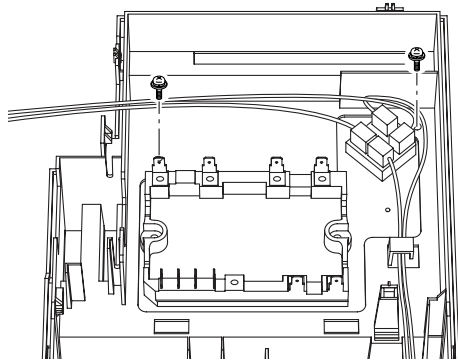
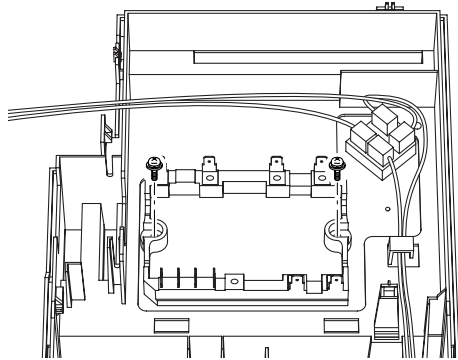
Step	Procedure	Points
1. Removing the Control PCB		
1 Remove the screw.		
2 Undo the 2 hooks.		
3 Lift up your side of the control PCB.		

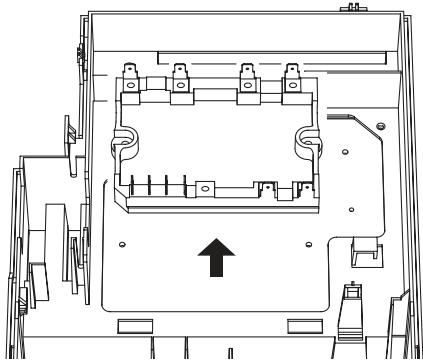
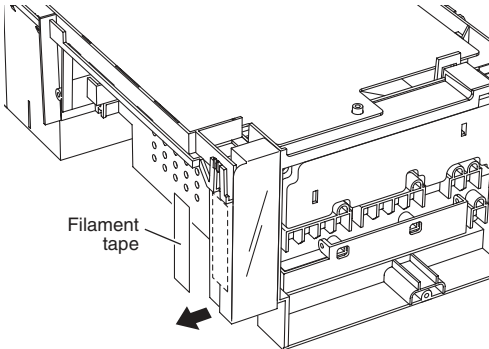
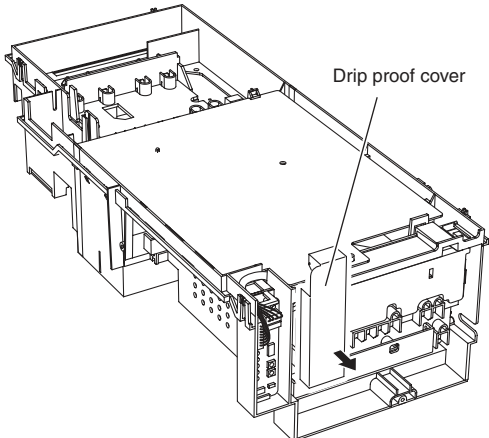
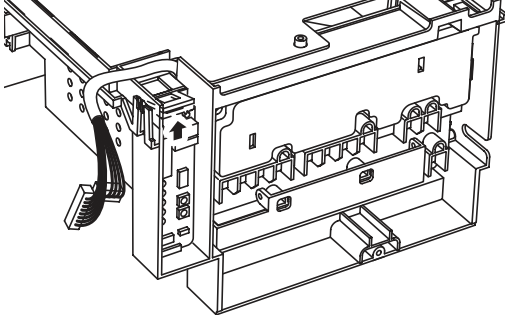
Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
<p>4</p> <p>5</p>	<p>Disconnect the connectors one by one starting from your side.</p> <p>Remove the control PCB.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Connectors S33 &amp; S71: For inverter PCB</li> <li>● Connectors S31 &amp; S32: For SPM PCB</li> <li>● Connectors S51 &amp; S101: For display PCB</li> <li>● Connector S10: For relay PCB</li> <li>● Connectors H1/H2: For DB (diode bridge), power wire harnesses AC1 (red) and AC2 (black)</li> </ul>
<p>2. Removing the inverter PCB</p>			
<p>1</p> <p>2</p>	<p>Disconnect the reactor wire harness connector.</p> <p>Disconnect the rectifier stack connector.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connector L1/L2</li> <li>■ Black and red</li> </ul>

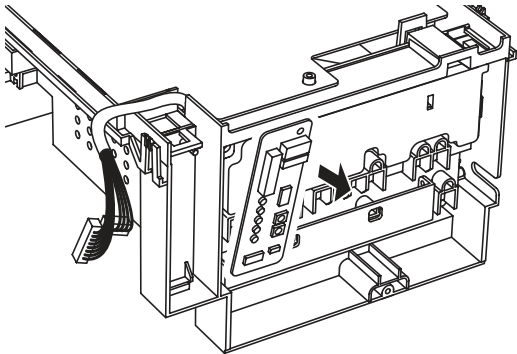
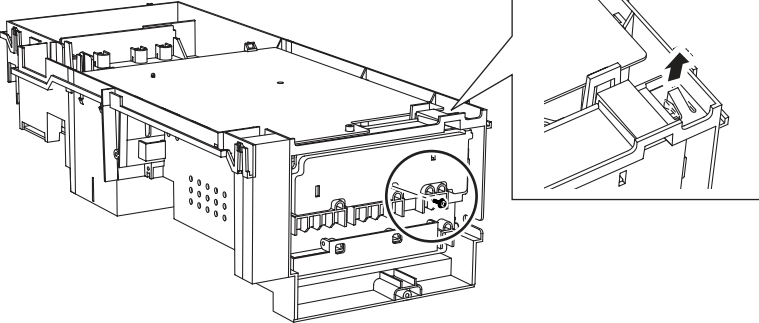
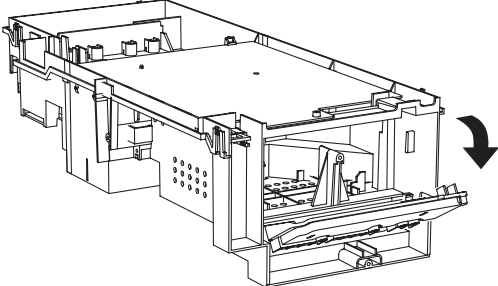
Step	Procedure	Points
3	Disconnect the connector of the compressor. 	■ Blue, yellow, red, and brown
4	Remove the 7 screws. 	
5	Lift the inverter PCB upward to remove it. 	



Step	Procedure	Points
3. Removing the SPM.		
1	Remove the 2 screws.	
2	Remove the 2 screws.	
3	Remove the screw (rectifier stack).	
4	Remove the rectifier stack.	



Step		Procedure	Points
5	Remove the SPM.		
4. Removing the display PCB.			
1	Remove the filament tape.	 <p>Filament tape</p>	
2	Remove the drip proof cover.	 <p>Drip proof cover</p>	
3	Slightly lift the top hooks to detach.		

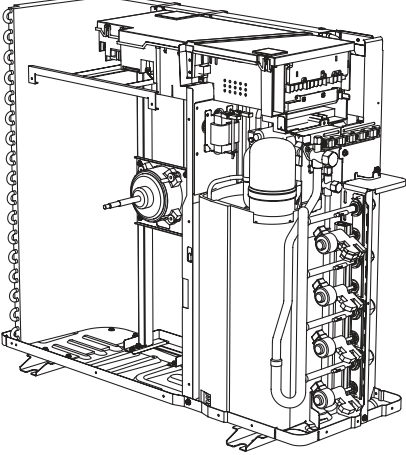
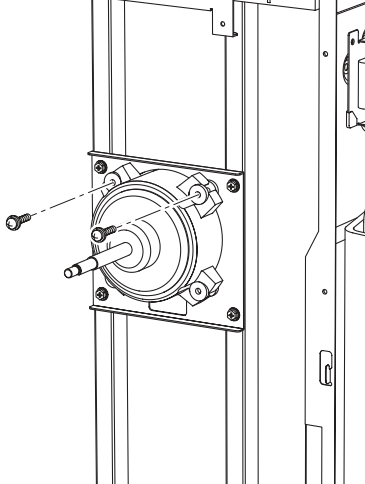
Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
4	Undo the bottom hook to remove the display PCB.		
5.	Removing the servicing cover off the terminal block assembly.		
1	Remove the screw.		
2	Lift the hook to detach.		
3	Open the cover toward yourself.		

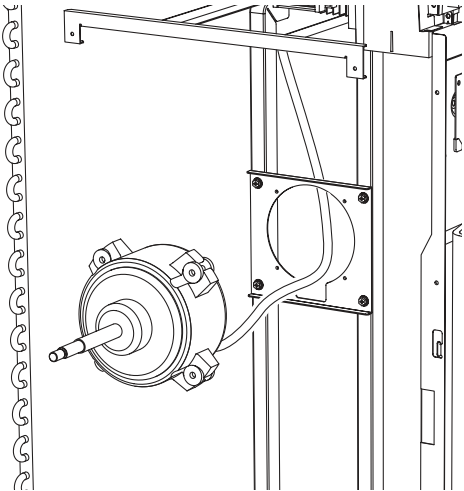
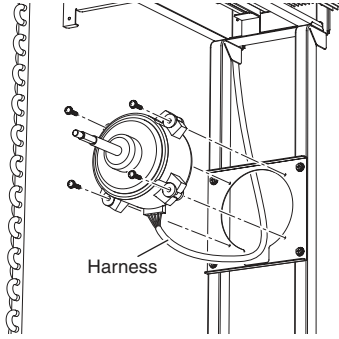
## 1.4 Removal of Fan Motor

### Procedure



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the 2 screws at the bottom first.		<p>Be sure to remove the bottom screws first. If the top screws are removed first, the fan motor, the center of gravity of which is toward the front, may tilt down or fall, getting you injured.</p>
2	Next, remove the 2 top screws.		
			

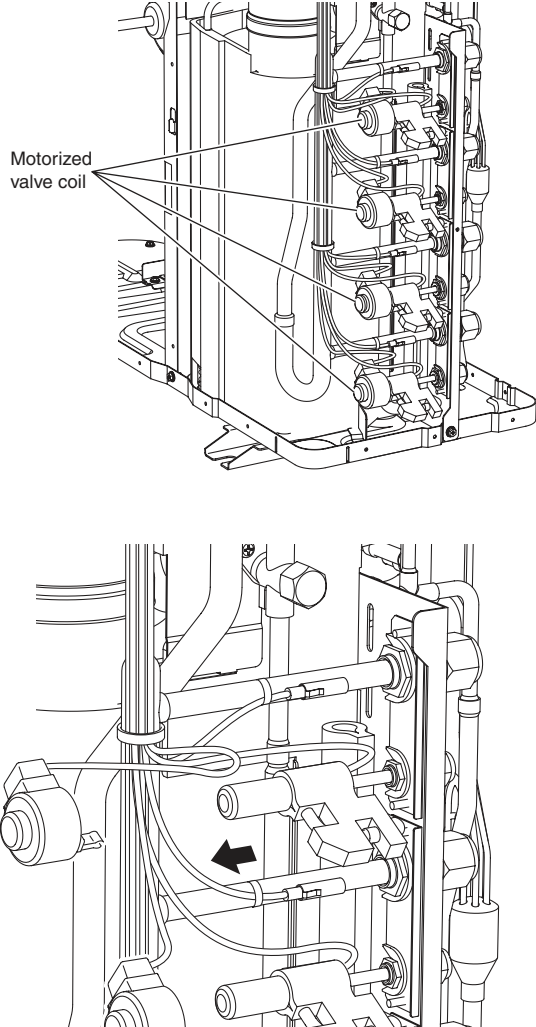
Step	Procedure	Points
3	Remove the fan motor. 	When reassembling, be sure to place the wire harness lower. 

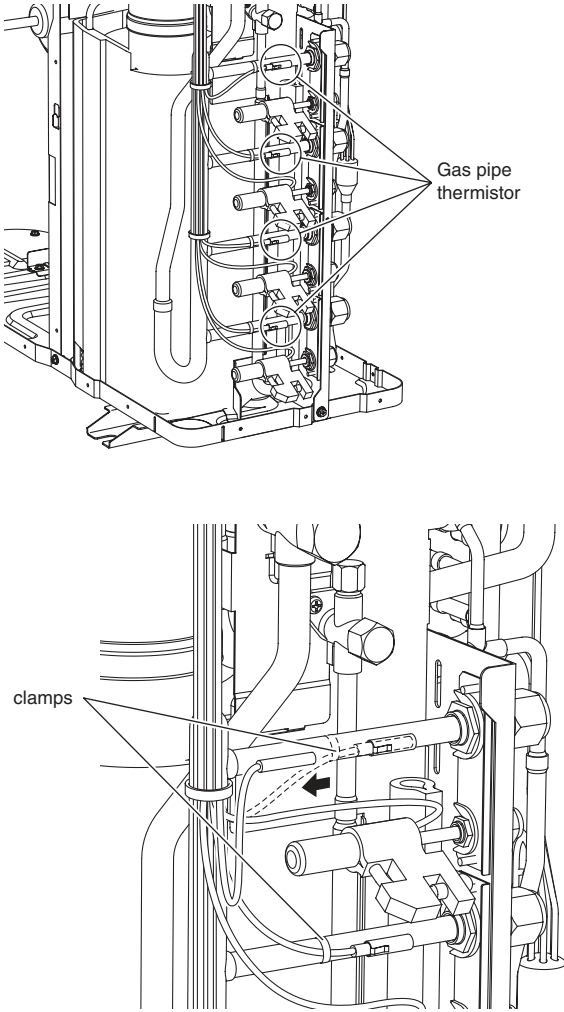
## 1.5 Removal of Coils / Thermistors

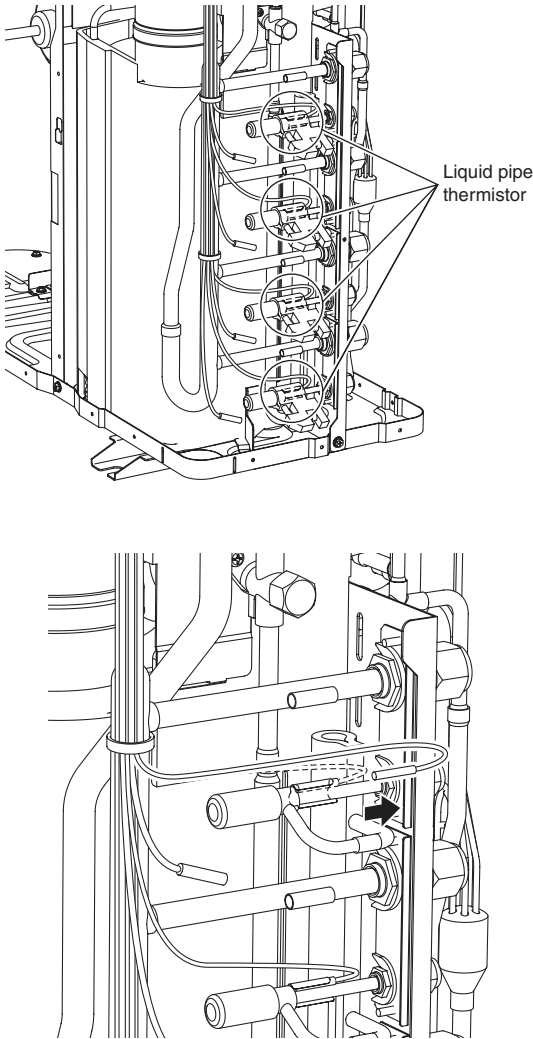
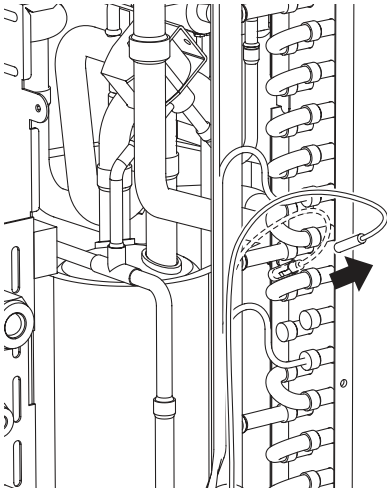
### Procedure



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

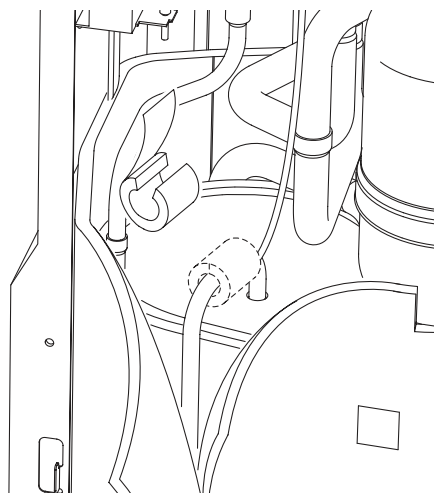
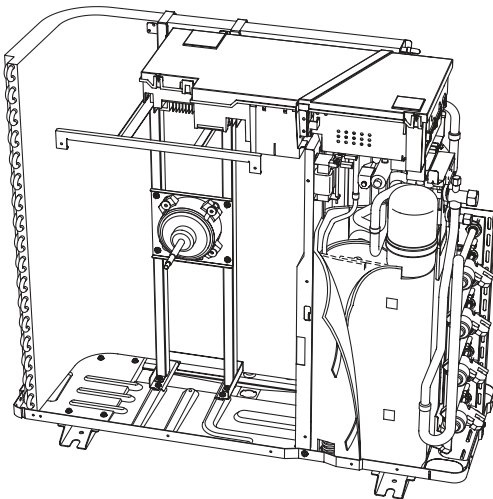
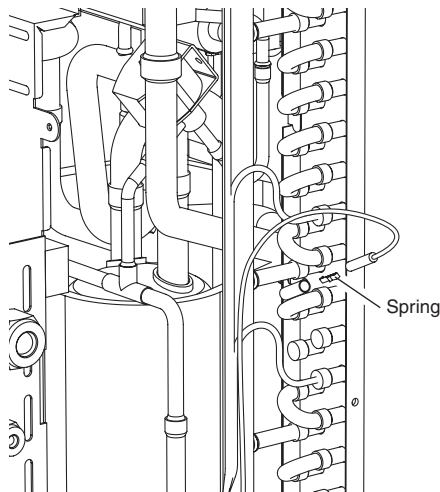
Step	Procedure	Points
1. Removing the motorized valve coil		

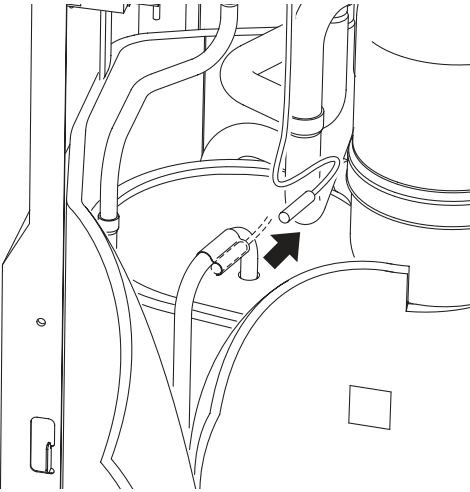
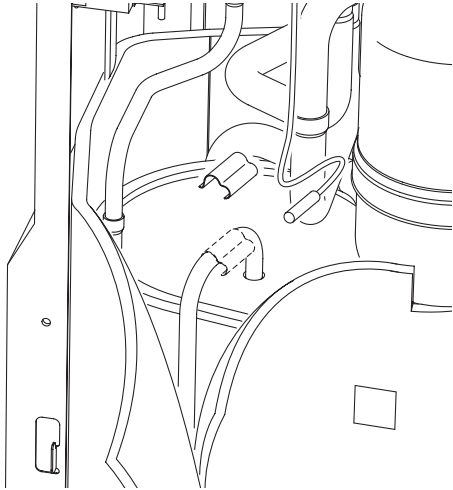
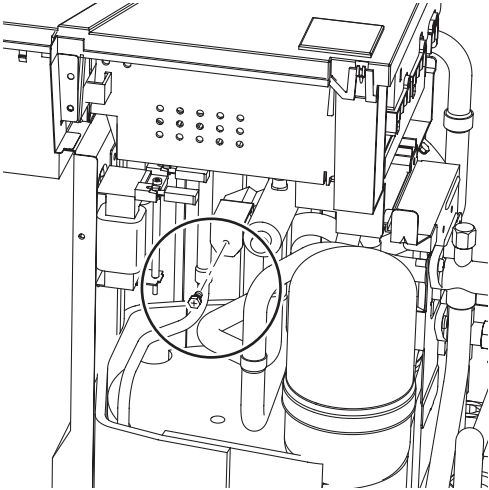
Step	Procedure	Points
2	<p>Remove the clamp from the gas pipe thermistor, and pull out the thermistor.</p> 	

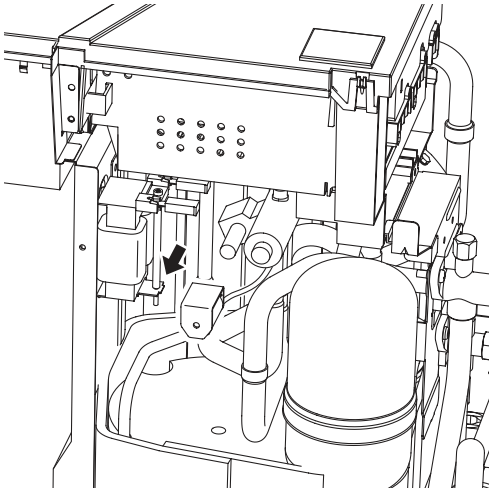
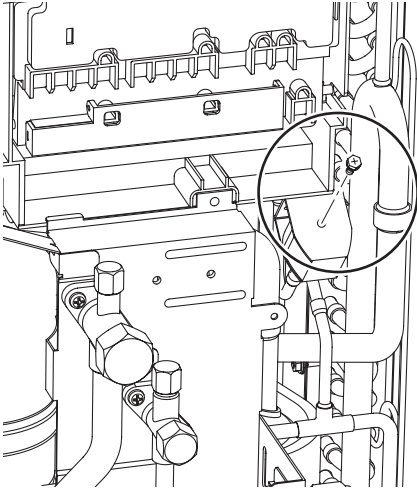
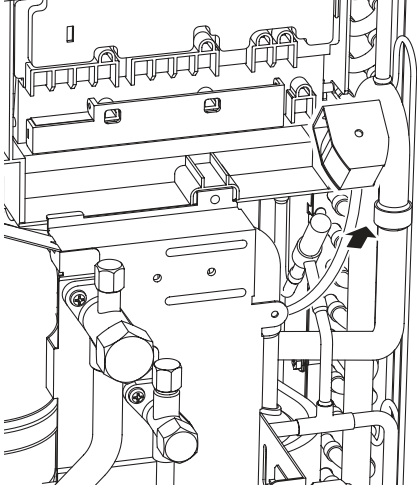
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>3</p>	<p>Peel the putty from the liquid pipe thermistor, and pull out the thermistor.</p> 	
<p>2. Removal of Thermistors</p>		
<p>1</p>	<p>Pull out the heat exchanger thermistor.</p> 	



Step	Procedure	Points
2	Remove the spring from the heat exchanger thermistor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Be careful not to lose the spring.</li> </ul>
3	Slightly open the sound blanket.	
4	Remove the insulation sleeve.	



Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
5	Remove the discharge pipe thermistor.		
6	Remove the fixture.		
3.	Removing the Four way valve coil and motorized valve coil		
1	Remove the screw.		

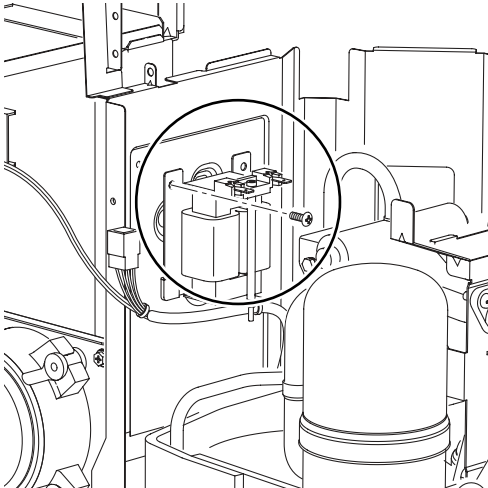
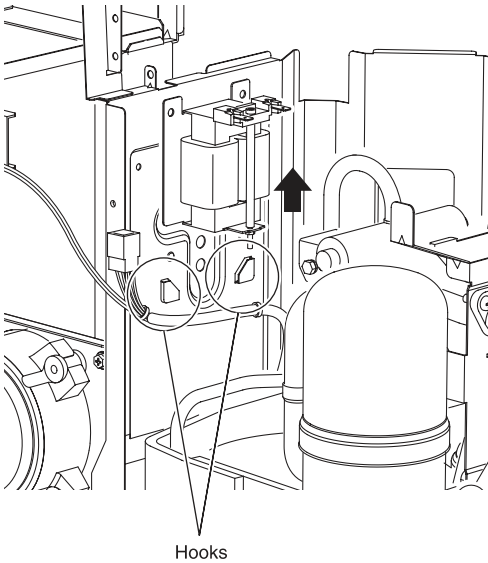
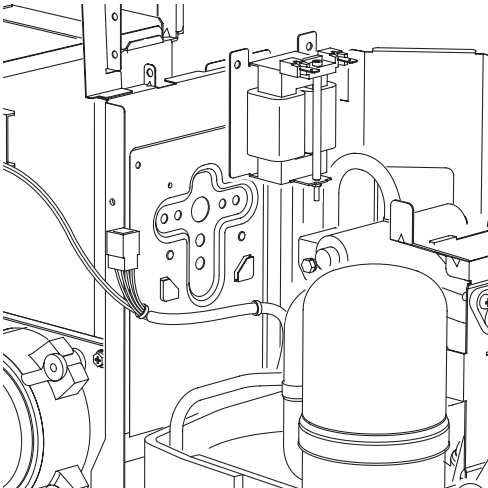
Step	Procedure	Points
2	Remove the Four way valve coil.	
		
3	Remove the screw.	
		
4	Remove the motorized valve coil.	
		

## 1.6 Removal of Reactor

### Procedure



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the screw.		
2	Lift the reactor upward to undo the hooks.	 <p style="text-align: center;">Hooks</p>	
3	Remove the reactor.		

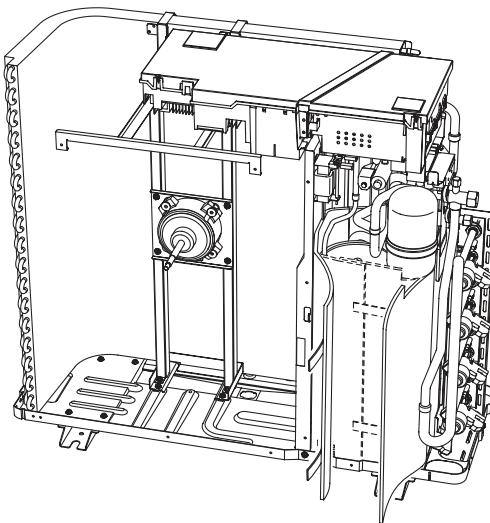
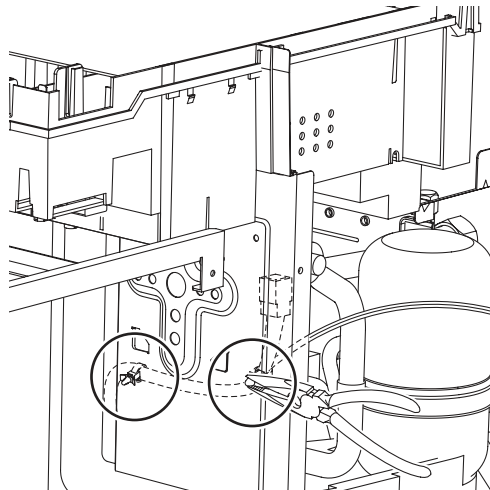
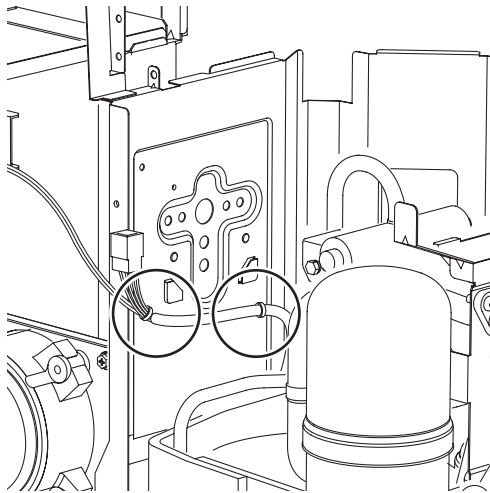
# 1.7 Removal of Sound Blanket

**Procedure**

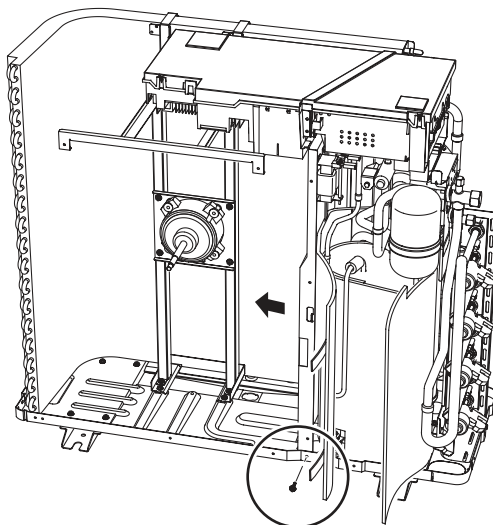
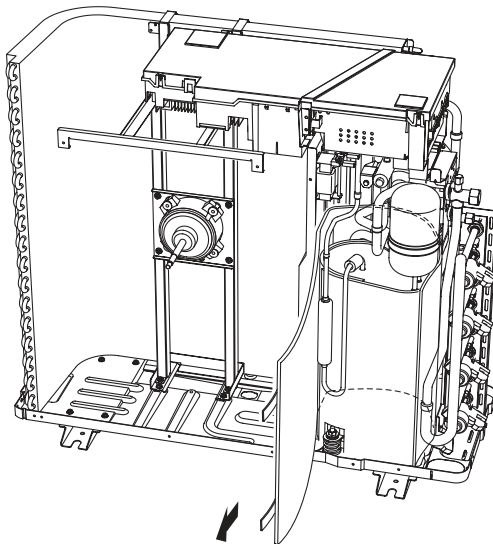
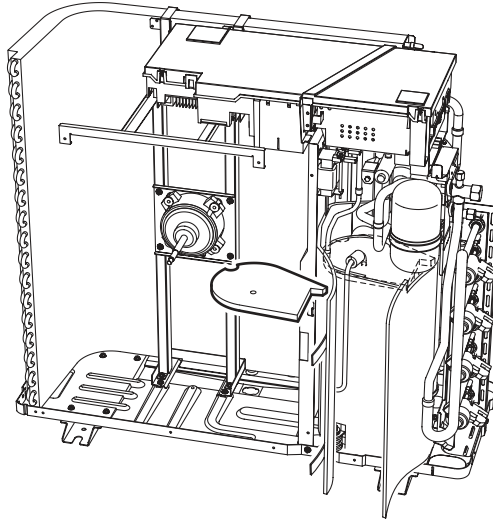


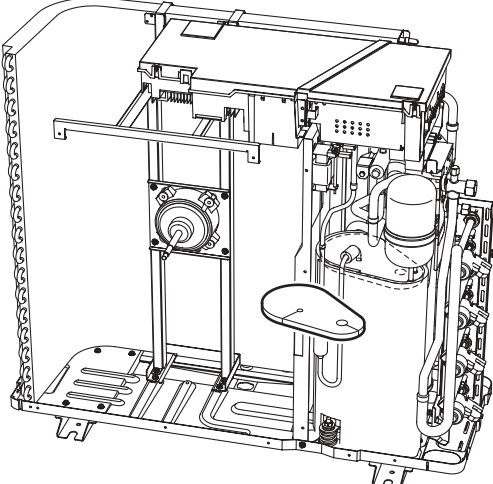
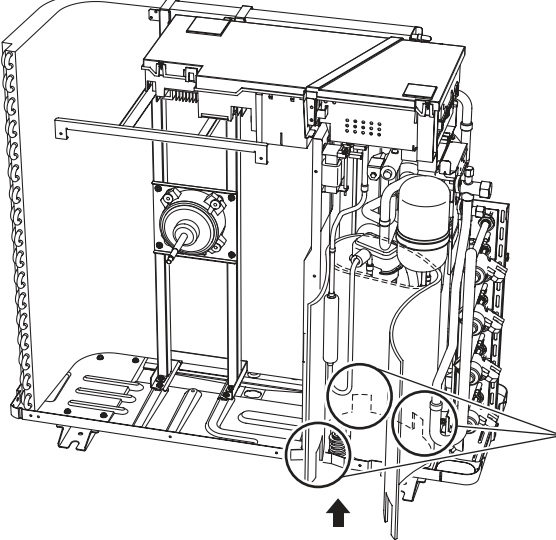
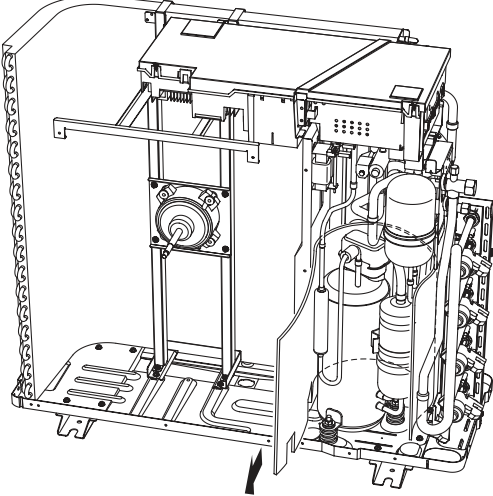
**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
1	Disconnect the compressor wire harness from the partition plate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fixed at 2 locations</li> </ul>
2	Undo the 2 Velcro tapes off the sound blanket, and open the sound blanket (outer sleeve).	



Step	Procedure	Points
3	Remove the sound blanket (top upper).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The sound blanket is fragile. Carefully pass the discharge pipe through it.</li> </ul>
4	Remove the sound blanket (outer sleeve).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The sound blanket is fragile. Be careful of the notches of the compressor mount (3 locations).</li> </ul>
5	Remove the screw from the partition plate and open the plate slightly to the left for easy work.	



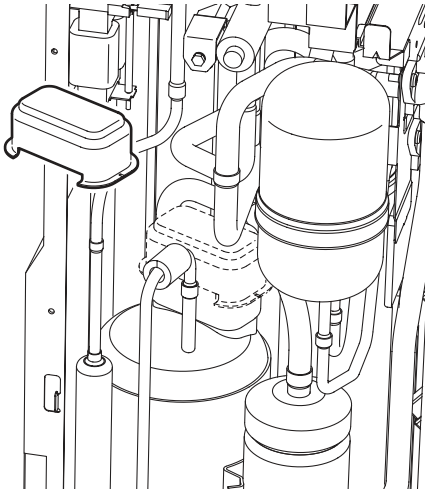
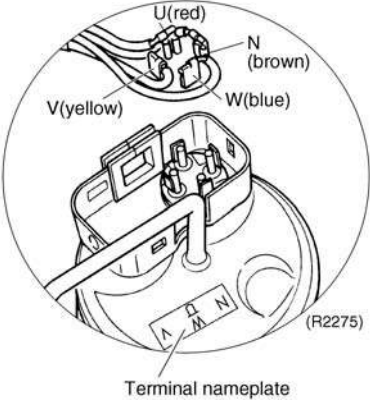
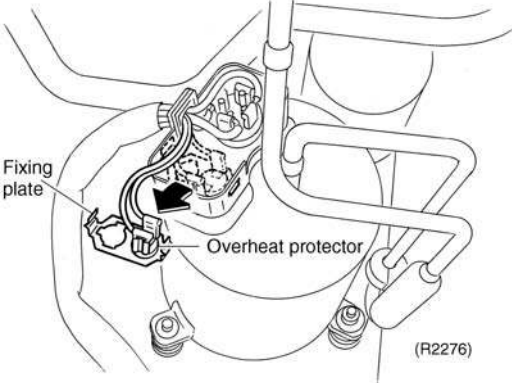
Step	Procedure	Points	
6	Remove the sound blanket (top lower).		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The sound blanket is fragile. Carefully pass the discharge pipe through it.</li> </ul>
7	Open the sound blanket (inner sleeve) and remove part of the muffler.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The sound blanket is fragile. Be careful of the notches of the compressor mount (3 locations).</li> </ul>
8	Remove the sound blanket (outer sleeve).		

## 1.8 Removal of Compressor

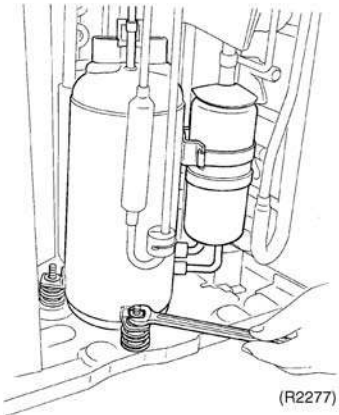
### Procedure



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the terminal cover.		
2	Pull out the 4 leads using long-nose pliers.	 <p>Terminal nameplate</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ U:red, V:yellow, W:blue, N:brown</li> </ul>
3	Remove the OL.		



Step	Procedure	Points
4	Remove the screw. 	

## 2. Outdoor Unit (80 / 90 Class)

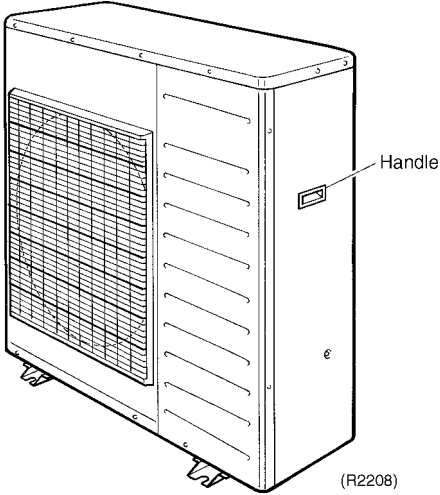
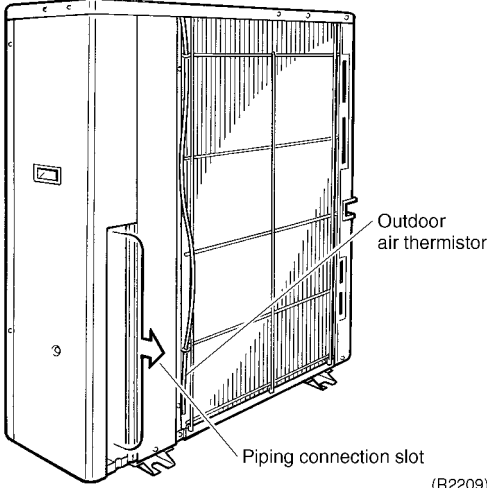
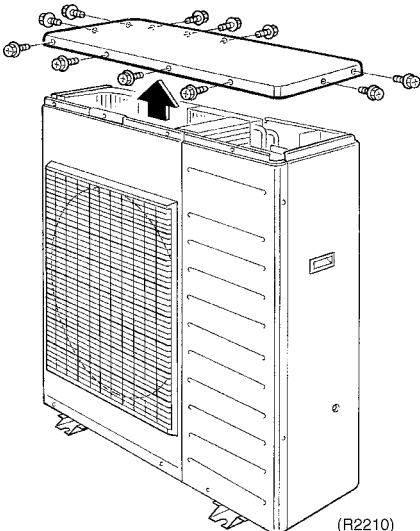
### 2.1 Removal of Outer Panels

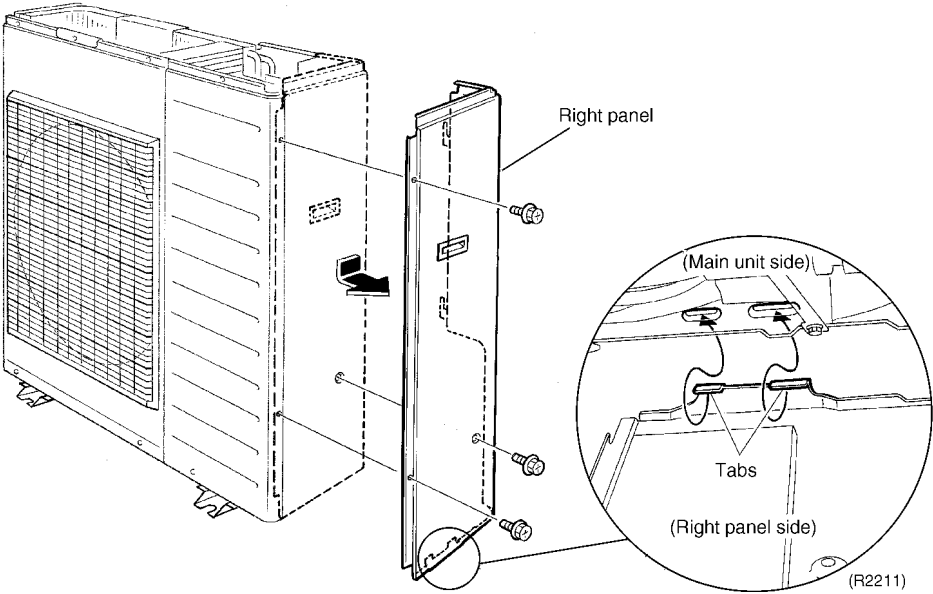
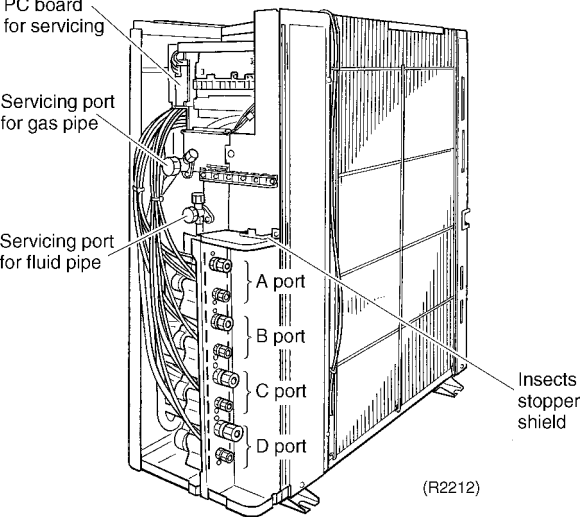
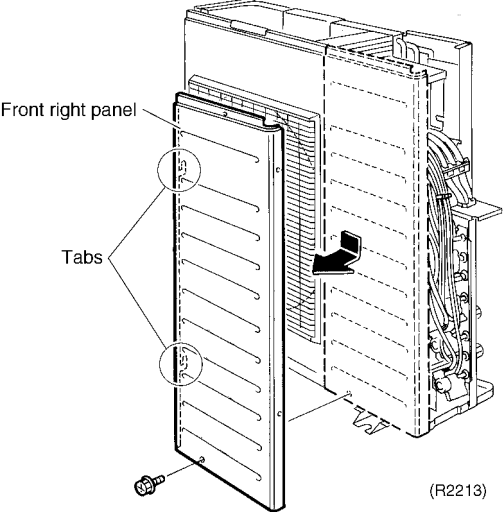
Procedure

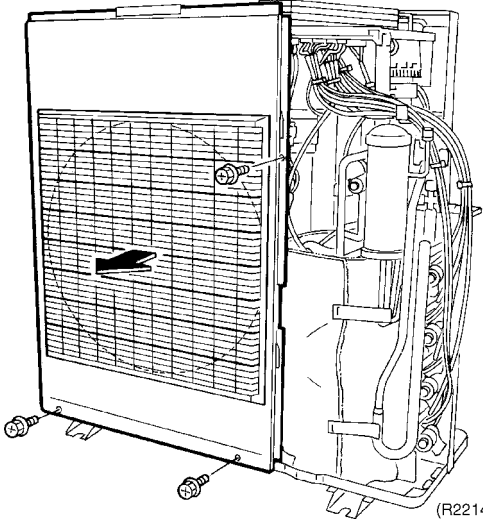
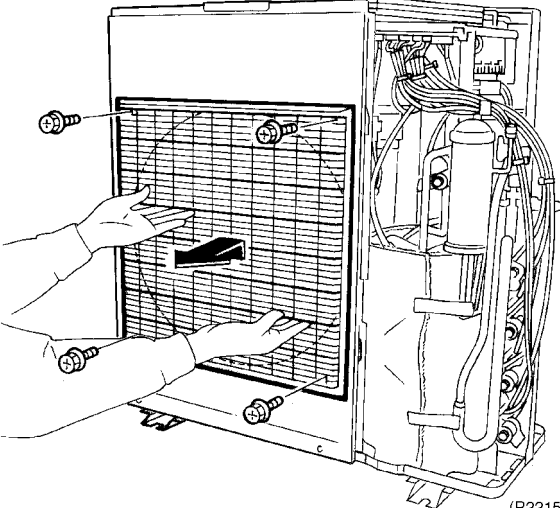
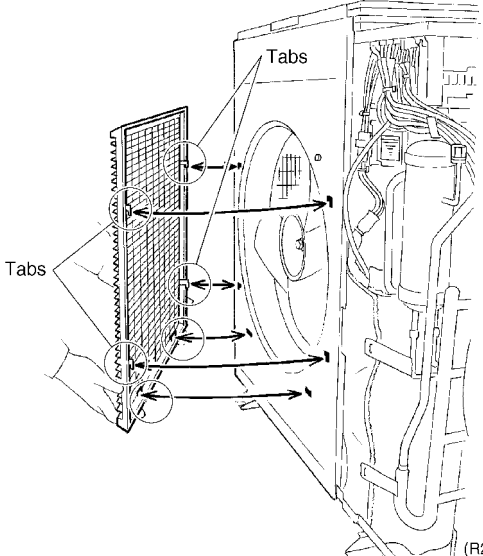


**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	External appearance.	 <p>(R2208)</p>  <p>(R2209)</p>	<p>■ Remove the piping in the backward direction.</p>
2	Remove 11 screws of the top panel.	 <p>(R2210)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
3	<p>Unscrew 3 screws of the right panel, slide it downwards and release the tabs to remove.</p> 	
4	<p>The figure shows the view of piping connections.</p> 	
5	<p>Unscrew 1 screw of the front right panel, slide it downwards and release the tabs to remove.</p> 	

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
6	Unscrew 3 screws of the front panel to remove.	 <p>(R2214)</p>	
7	Remove 4 screws of the discharge outlet grill.	 <p>(R2215)</p>	
8	Slide the discharge outlet grill upwards and release 6 tabs to remove.	 <p>(R2216)</p>	

## 2.2 Removal of Propeller Fans

**Procedure**



**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the discharge outlet grill</p>	<p>Washer-fitted nut M8</p> <p>(R2217)</p>	<p>■ For reassembling, align ▼ mark of propeller fan with D-cut section of motor shaft.</p> <p>■ Mount the propeller fan while positioning ▼ mark to the top.</p>
<p>2 Remove the propeller fan.</p>	<p>▼ mark</p> <p>(R2218)</p>	

## 2.3 Removal of Electrical Box

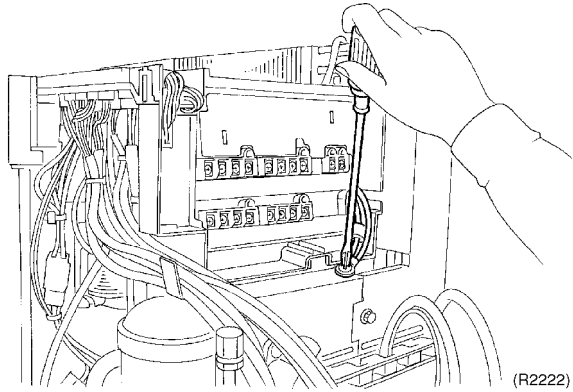
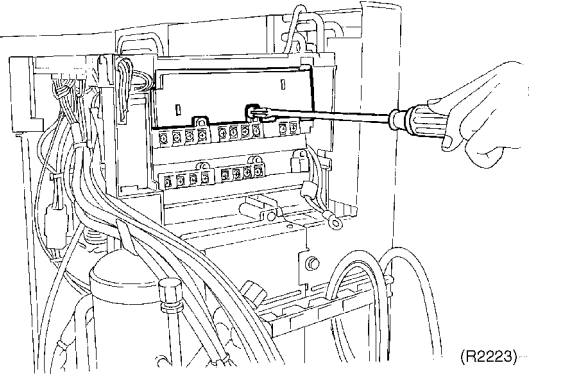
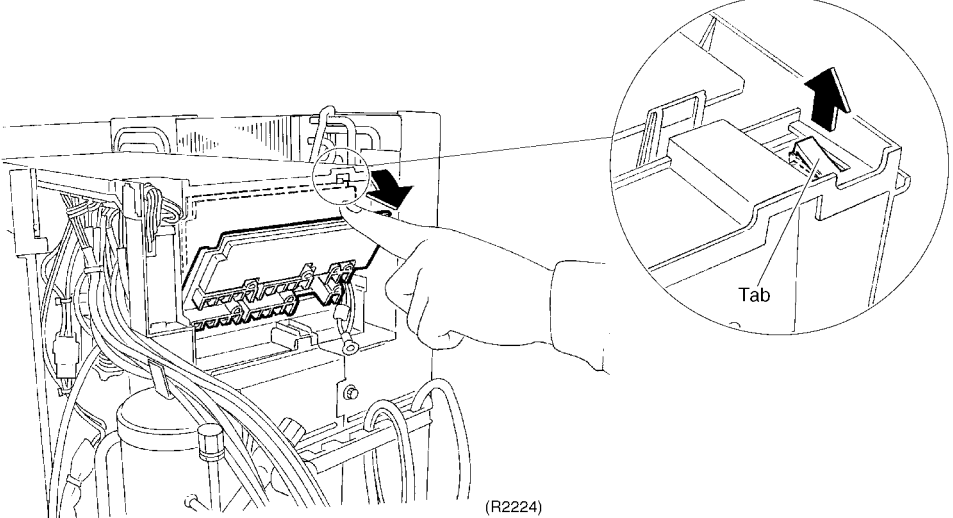
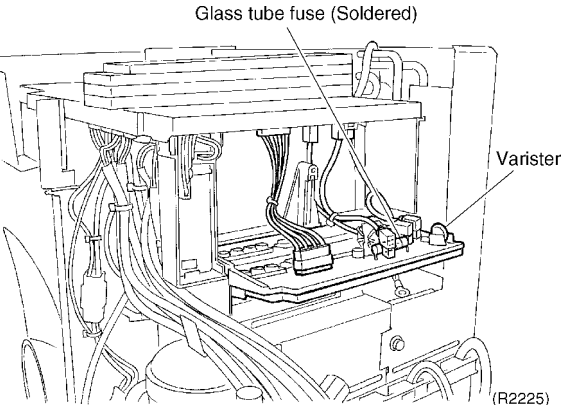
**Procedure**

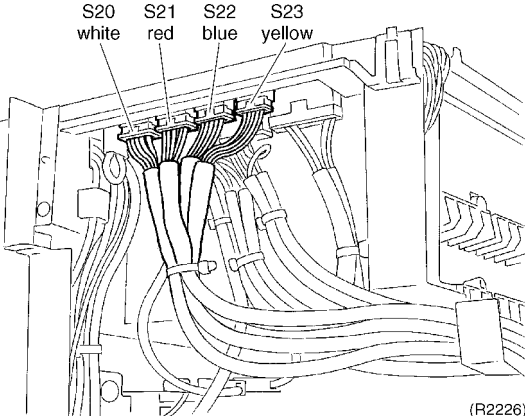
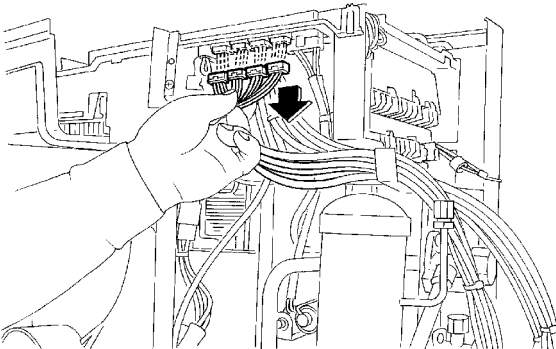
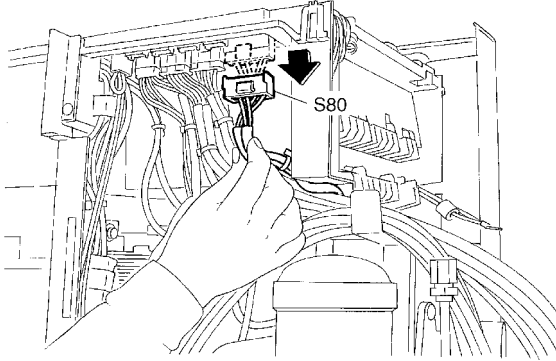
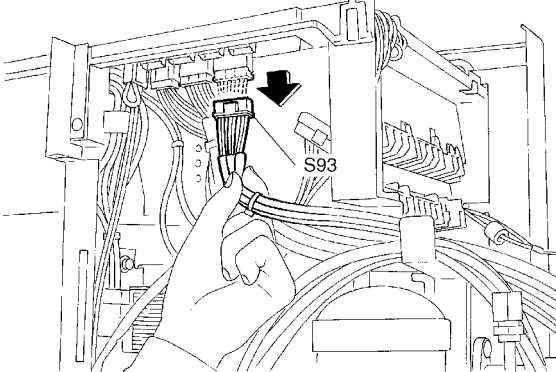


**Warning**

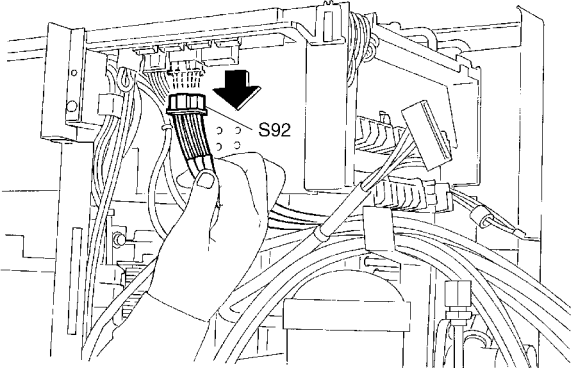
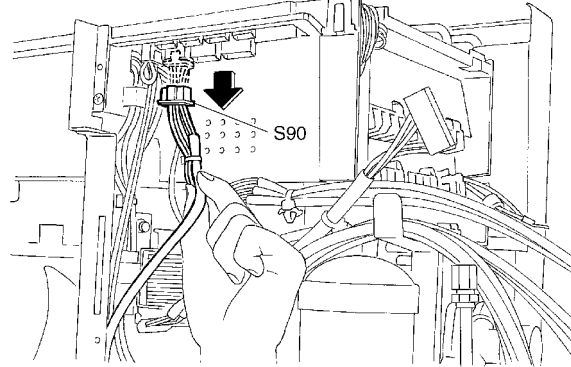
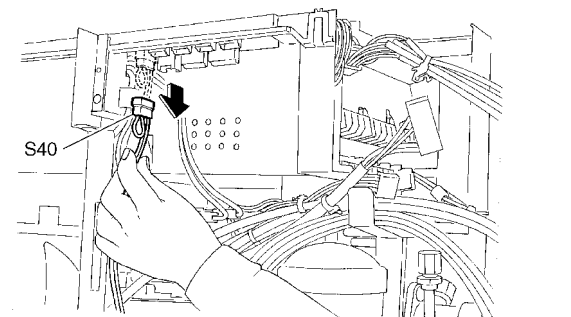
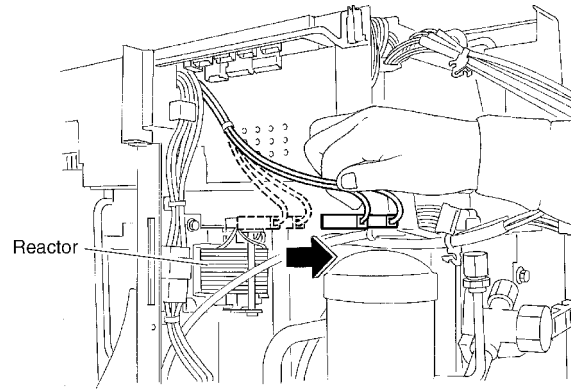
Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

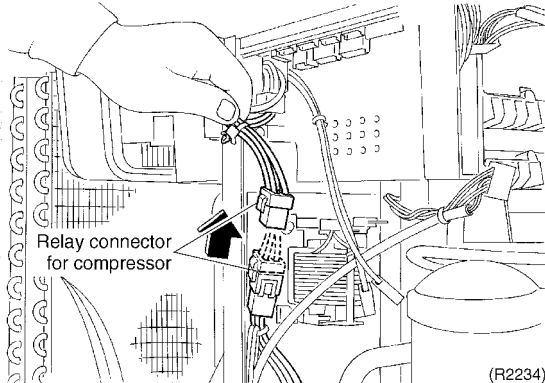
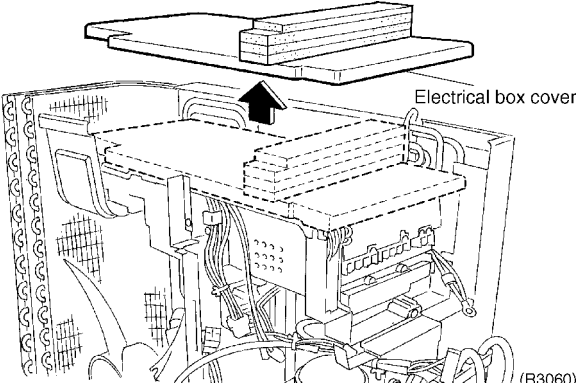
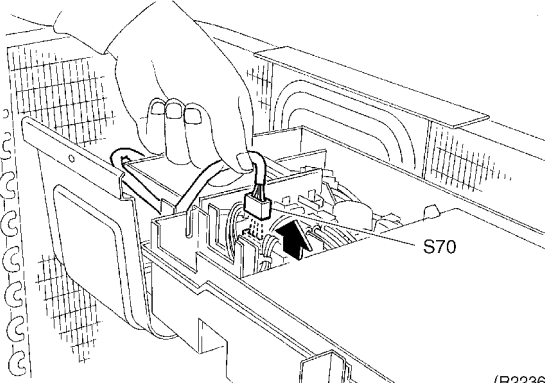
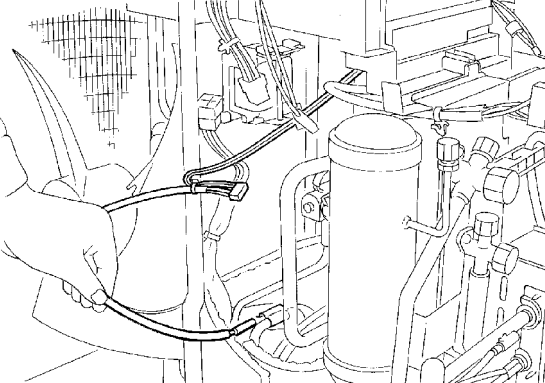
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the outer panels such as top and front panels.</p>		<p>■ Match the colors of the tie wires to A, B, C and D ports as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) - Black Power</li> <li>(2) - White Power</li> <li>(3) - Red Transmission</li> </ul> <p>■ Wires are fixed to the terminal board with screws.</p>
<p>1. Remove the tie wire.</p>		<p>■ When reassembling, reconnect the wires to C and D ports.</p>
<p>1 Loosen the terminal board screws, and remove the wires at A and B ports.</p>		
<p>2 Open the terminal board cover, and remove the wires at C and D ports.</p>		

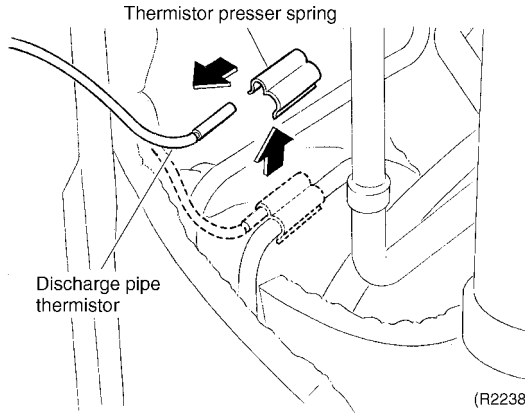
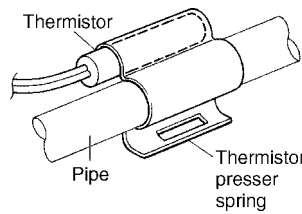
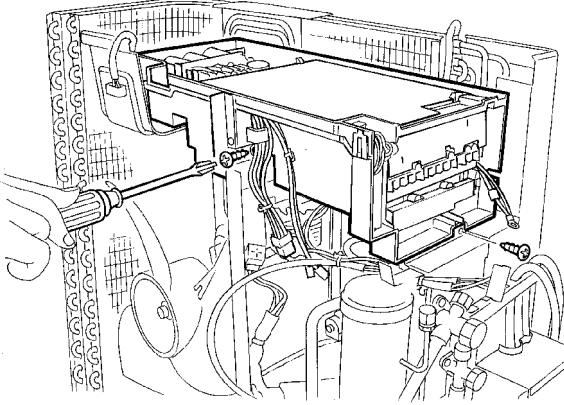
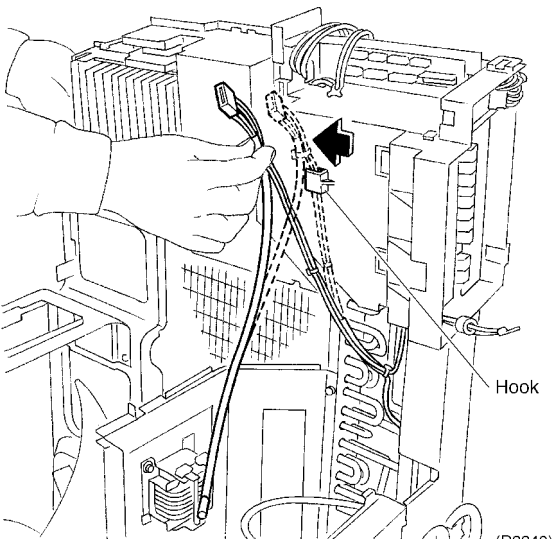
Step	Procedure	Points
3	Remove the earth wire. 	
4	Remove 1 screw of the terminal board. 	
5	Release the tab on the top right of the terminal board. 	
6	Pull out the terminal board and open it. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Glass tube fuse and varistor cannot be replaced individually because lead-free soldering is provided.</li> </ul>

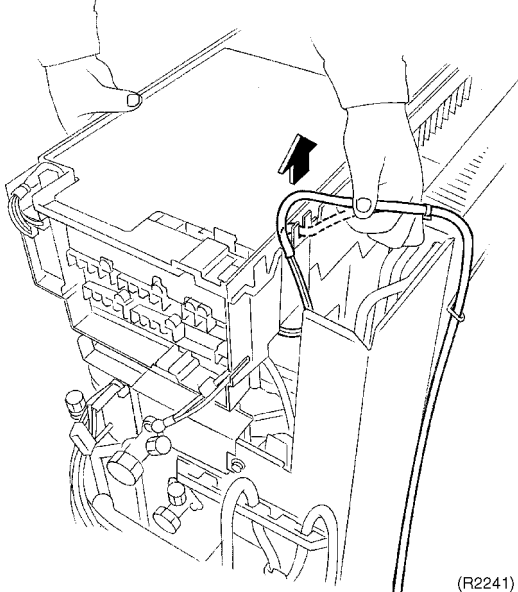
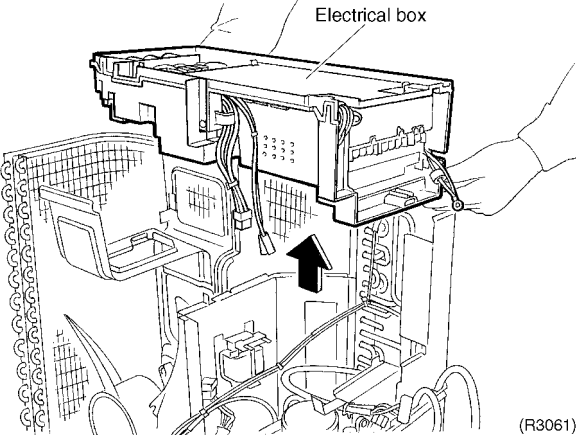
Step	Procedure	Points															
2.	Remove each wire harness																
1	<p>Disconnect 4 connectors of the electronic expansion valve lead wires.</p>  	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Connector</th> <th>Electronic expansion valve No.</th> <th>Harness length</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S20 (White)</td> <td>EVA</td> <td>630</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S21 (Red)</td> <td>EVB</td> <td>730</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S22 (Blue)</td> <td>EVC</td> <td>825</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S23 (Yellow)</td> <td>EVD</td> <td>940</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ When reconnecting, make sure to match the wire to the correct connector.</li> </ul>	Connector	Electronic expansion valve No.	Harness length	S20 (White)	EVA	630	S21 (Red)	EVB	730	S22 (Blue)	EVC	825	S23 (Yellow)	EVD	940
Connector	Electronic expansion valve No.	Harness length															
S20 (White)	EVA	630															
S21 (Red)	EVB	730															
S22 (Blue)	EVC	825															
S23 (Yellow)	EVD	940															
2	<p>Remove the four way valve connector S80.</p> 																
3	<p>Remove the connector S93 for liquid pipe thermistor.</p> 																



Step	Procedure	Points
4	<p>Remove the connector <b>S92</b> for gas pipe thermistor.</p>  <p>(R2230)</p>	
5	<p>Remove the connector <b>S90</b> for thermistor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Outdoor air thermistor (Blue)</li> <li>■ Discharge pipe thermistor (Black)</li> <li>■ Heat exchanger thermistor (Gray)</li> </ul>  <p>(R2231)</p>	
6	<p>Remove the overload relay connector <b>S40</b>.</p>  <p>(R2232)</p>	
7	<p>Remove the reactor lead wire.</p>  <p>(R2233)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
8	Remove the relay connector for compressor.		
9	Remove the electrical box cover.		
10	Disconnect the fan motor connector.		
11	Remove the discharge pipe thermistor.		

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
12	Take off the thermistor presser spring, and remove the thermistor.	 <p>(R2238)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Place the thermistor so that its end comes up to the end of the presser spring.</li> <li>■ Be careful not to lose the presser spring for the discharge pipe thermistor.</li> </ul> 
3. Removing the electrical box			
1	Remove 2 screws of the electrical box.	 <p>(R2239)</p>	
2	Turn the electrical box up side down halfway, and disconnect the thermistor lead wire from the hook.	 <p>(R2240)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
3	Remove the outdoor air thermistor lead wire from the groove.	 <p>(R2241)</p>	
4	Remove each wire harness, and dismantle the electrical box by lifting it.	 <p>Electrical box</p> <p>(R3061)</p>	

## 2.4 Removal of PCB

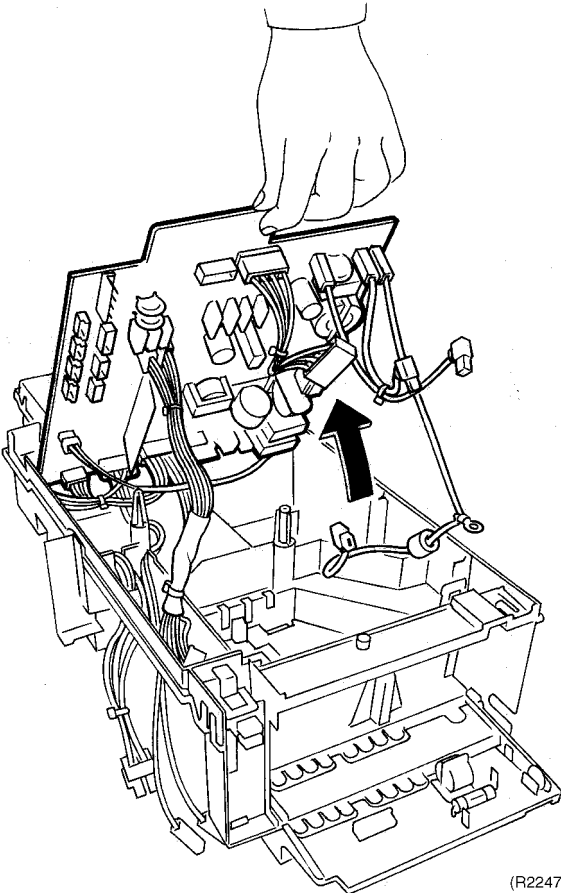
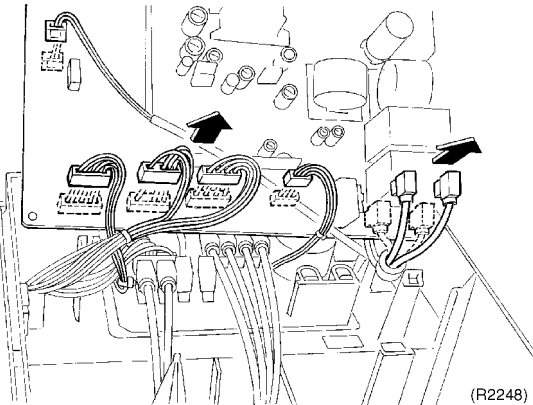
**Procedure**

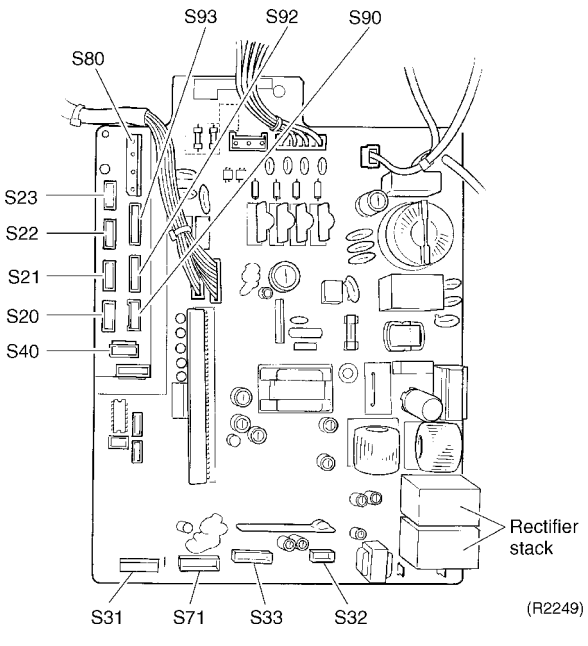
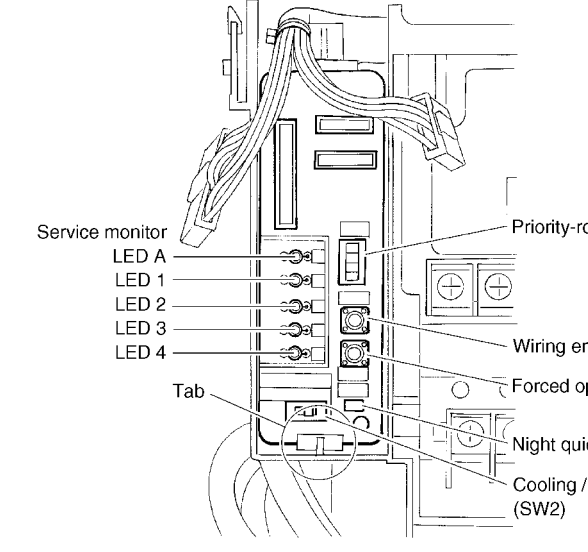
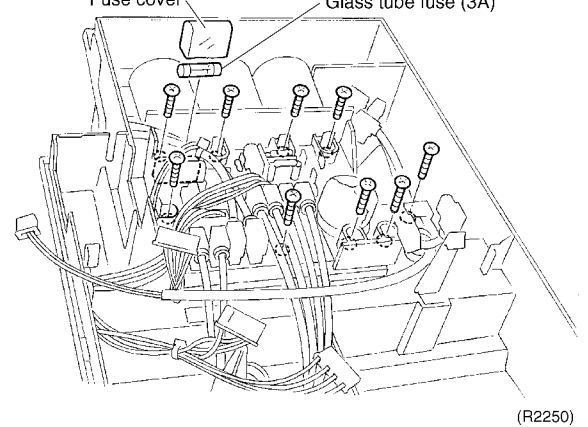


**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>1. Removing the controller PCB</p>		<p>(R2243)</p>
<p>1 Release the tab of the electrical box, and open the terminal board.</p>	<p>(R2244)</p>	
<p>2 Disconnect each connector of the terminal board.</p>	<p>(R2246)</p>	
<p>3 Unscrew 1 screw and release two tabs to remove the PCB.</p>		

Step	Procedure	Points
4	<p>Lift the PCB at the terminal board side.</p>  <p>(R2247)</p>	
5	<p>Disconnect each wire harness connector linked to the inverter PCB.</p>  <p>(R2248)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
6	<p>The figure shows the controller PCB.</p>	 <p><b>S20:</b> Electronic expansion valve coil A port  <b>S21:</b> Electronic expansion valve coil B port  <b>S22:</b> Electronic expansion valve coil C port  <b>S23:</b> Electronic expansion valve coil D port  <b>S31:</b> To CN14 (Pin 9)  <b>S32:</b> To CN11 (Pin 5)  <b>S33:</b> To S34 (Pin 10)  <b>S40:</b> Overload relay  <b>S71:</b> To S72 (Pin 8)  <b>S80:</b> Four way valve coil  <b>S90:</b> Thermistor (Outdoor air, heat exchanger, and discharge pipe)  <b>S92:</b> Gas pipe thermistor  <b>S93:</b> Liquid pipe thermistor</p> <p>(R2249)</p>
<p>2. Removing the <b>service monitor PCB</b></p>		
1	<p>Remove the service monitor PCB by releasing its tab.</p>	 <p>Service monitor  LED A  LED 1  LED 2  LED 3  LED 4  Tab</p> <p>Priority-room setting (SW4)  Wiring error check (SW3)  Forced operation (SW1)  Night quiet mode (SW5)  Cooling / heating mode lock (SW2)</p> <p>(R3062)</p>
<p>3. Removing the <b>inverter PCB</b></p>		
1	<p>Remove the 9 screws of the inverter PCB.</p>	 <p>Fuse cover  Glass tube fuse (3A)</p> <p>(R2250)</p>

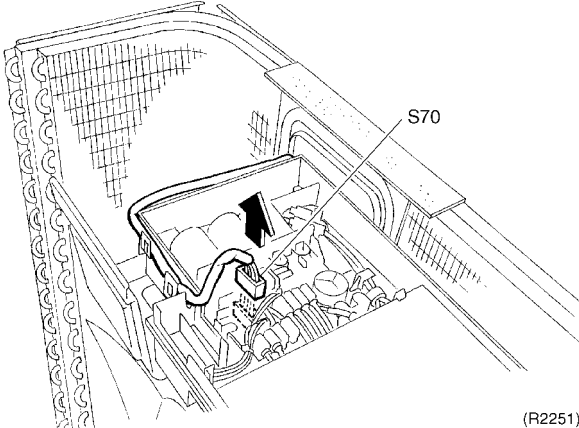
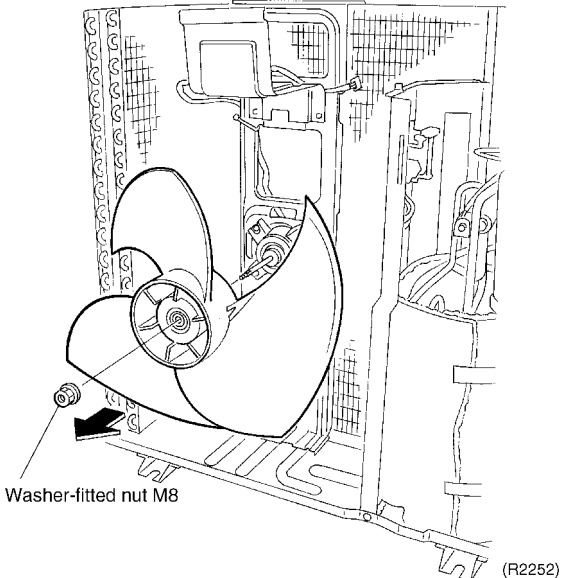
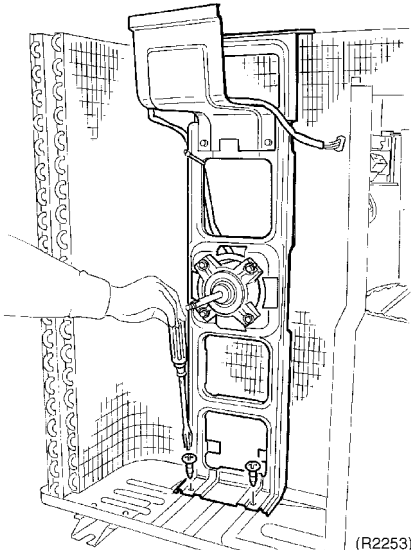
## 2.5 Removal of Fan Motor

### Procedure



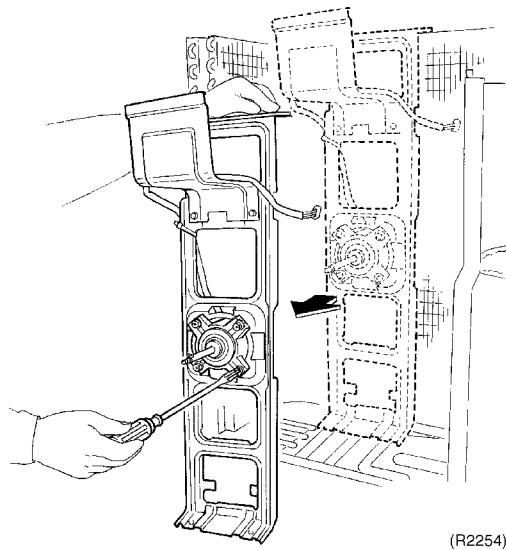
### Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

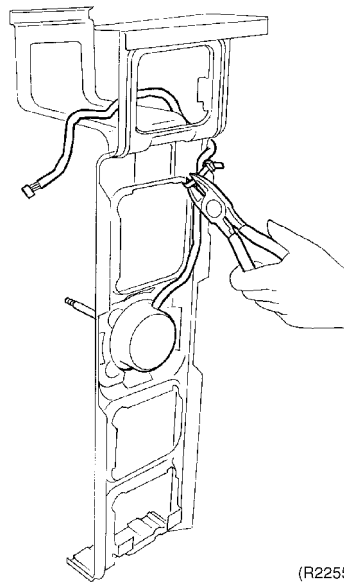
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the outer panels.</p>		
<p>1 Remove the fan motor lead wire connector S70.</p>	 <p>(R2251)</p>	
<p>2 Remove the propeller fans.</p>	 <p>Washer-fitted nut M8</p> <p>(R2252)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For reassembling, align ▼ mark of propeller fan with D-cut section of motor shaft.</li> <li>■ Mount the fan motor so as to position ● mark on the top.</li> </ul>
<p>3 Remove 2 screws of the fan motor mount.</p>	 <p>(R2253)</p>	



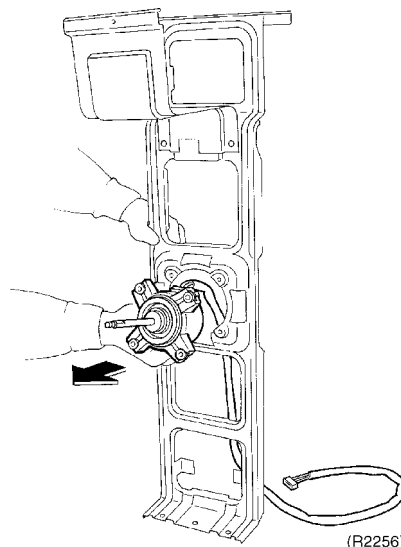
Step	Procedure	Points
4	Remove 4 screws of the fan motor.	
5	Cut the wrapper fixing the lead wire.	
6	Remove the fan motor.	



(R2254)



(R2255)



(R2256)

- When reassembling, fix the lead wire to avoid contact with the propeller fan.

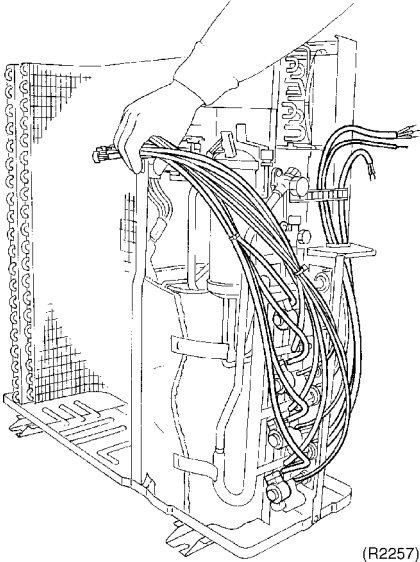
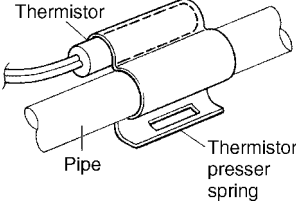
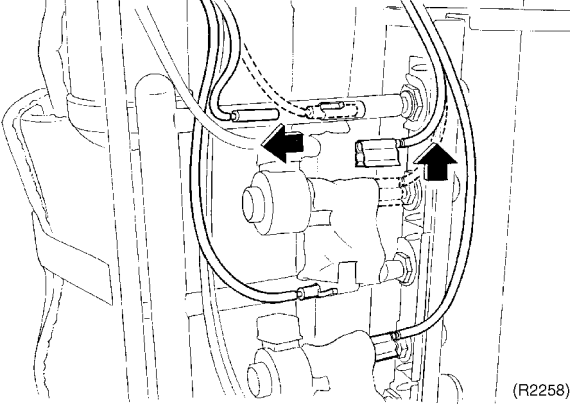
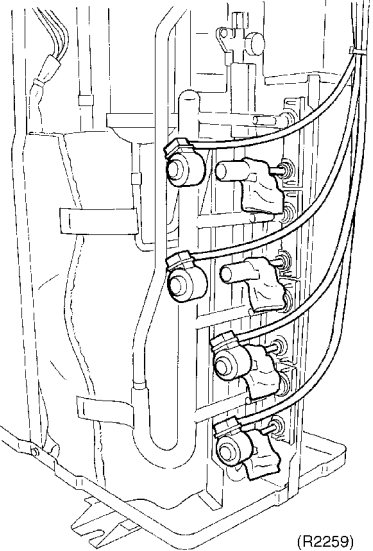
## 2.6 Removal of Electronic Expansion Valve and Thermistor

### Procedure



### Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove each wire harness.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2257)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Place the thermistor so that its end comes up to the end of the presser spring.</li> <li>■ Be careful not to lose the presser spring for the discharge pipe thermistor.</li> </ul>  <p style="text-align: center;">Thermistor Pipe Thermistor presser spring</p>
2	Take off the putty, and remove each thermistor.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2258)</p>	<p>S90:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Outdoor air thermistor (Blue)</li> <li>■ Heat exchanger thermistor (Gray)</li> <li>■ Discharge pipe thermistor (Black)</li> </ul> <p>S92: Gas pipe thermistor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Room A (Black)</li> <li>■ Room B (Gray)</li> <li>■ Room C (Brown)</li> <li>■ Room D (Red)</li> </ul>
3	Remove the electronic expansion valve coil.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2259)</p>	<p>S93: Liquid pipe thermistor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Room A (Black)</li> <li>■ Room B (Gray)</li> <li>■ Room C (Yellow)</li> <li>■ Room D (Blue)</li> </ul>

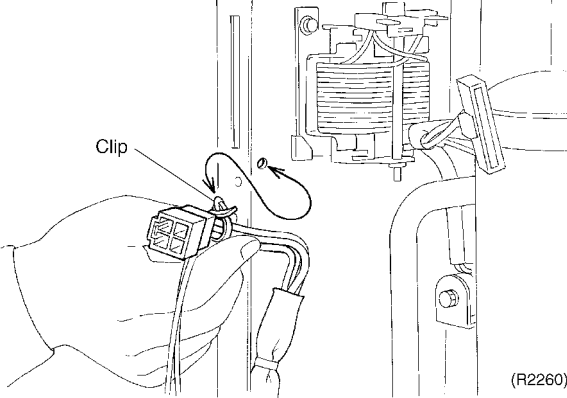
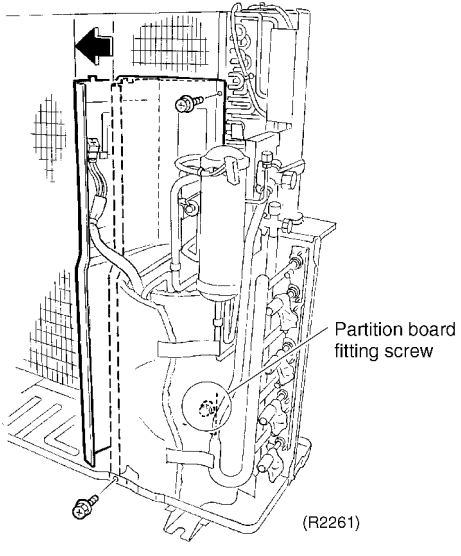
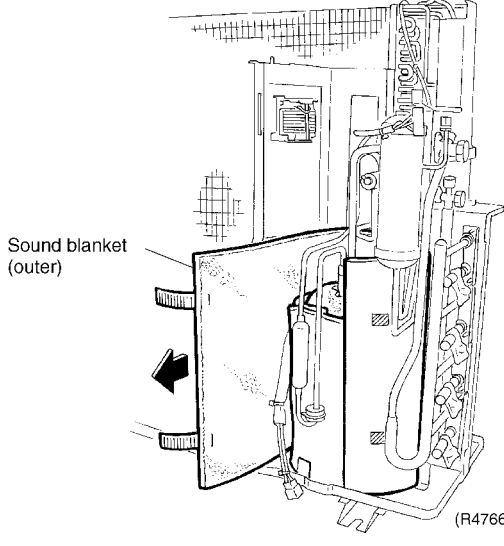
## 2.7 Removal of Sound Blanket and Reactor

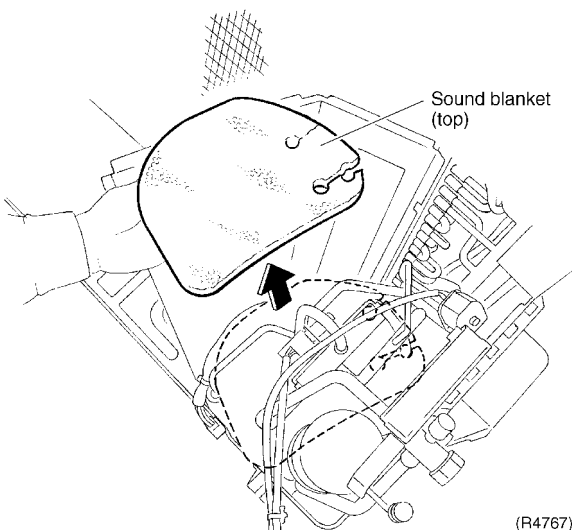
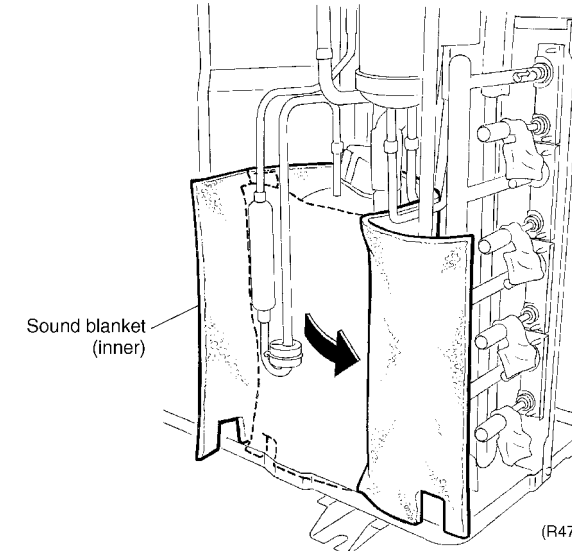
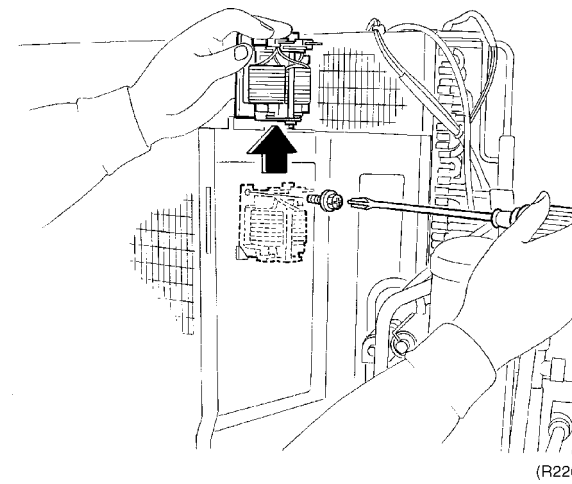
**Procedure**



**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Release the clip fixing the compressor lead wire.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2260)</p>	
2	Remove 2 screws of the partition board, and move the board leftward.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2261)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The partition board is not removable as it is fixed with the fitting screw in the rear bottom.</li> </ul>
3	Remove the sound blanket (outer).	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R4766)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Carefully remove the sound blanket, which is easily torn in the piping section.</li> </ul>

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
4	Remove the sound blanket (top).		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Carefully remove the sound blanket, which is easily torn in the piping section.</li> </ul>
5	Remove the sound blanket (inner).		
6	Remove 1 screw of the reactor.		

## 2.8 Removal of Shunt

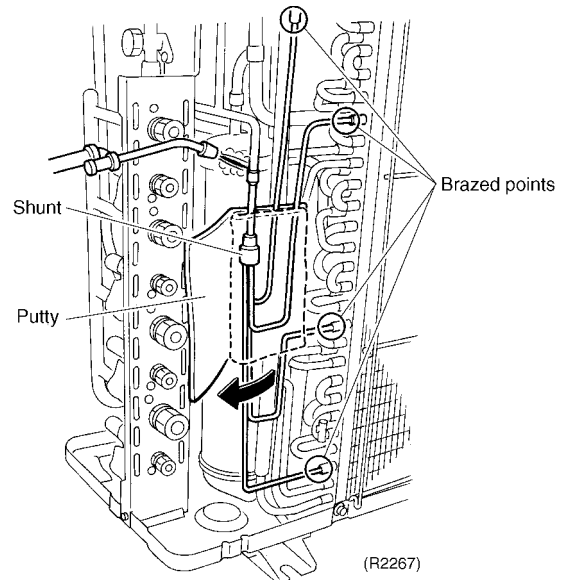
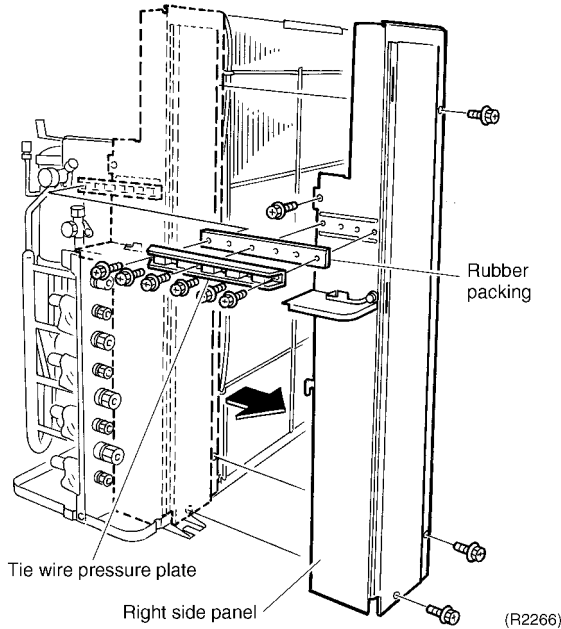
**Procedure**



**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
1	Remove 6 screws of the tie wire presser plate.	
2	Remove 4 screws of the right side panel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fasten the rubber packing with double-faced adhesive tape when mounting.</li> </ul>
3	Remove the putty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⚠ <b>Caution</b> Be careful not to get yourself burnt with the pipes and other parts that are heated by the gas welding rod.</li> </ul>
4	Disconnect the 5 brazed points of the shunt.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⚠ <b>Warning</b> If refrigerant gas leaks during the job, ventilate the room. (Bear in mind that if the refrigerant gas is exposed to open flames, noxious gas may be generated.)</li> </ul>



- Before taking this procedure, make sure there is no refrigerant gas left in the refrigerant pipes.

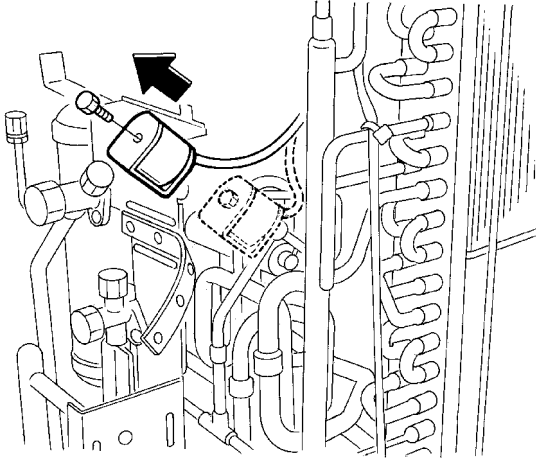
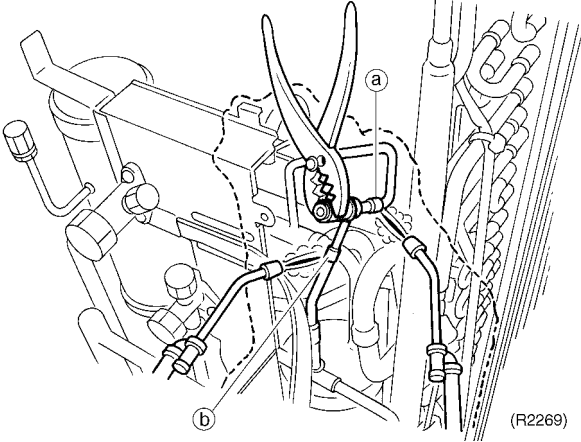
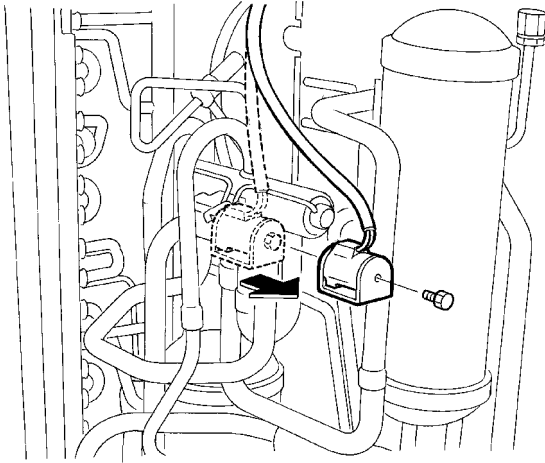
## 2.9 Removal of Solenoid Valve and Four Way Valve

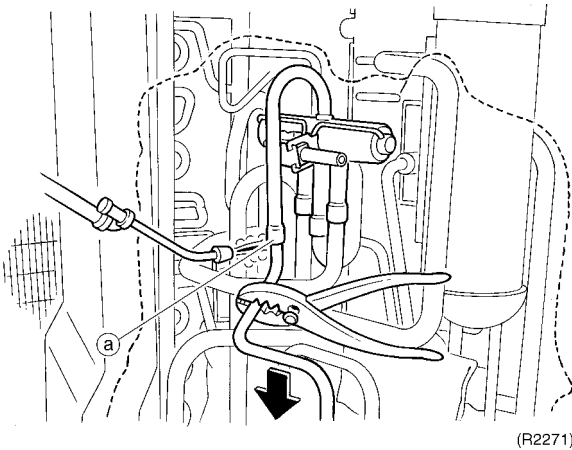
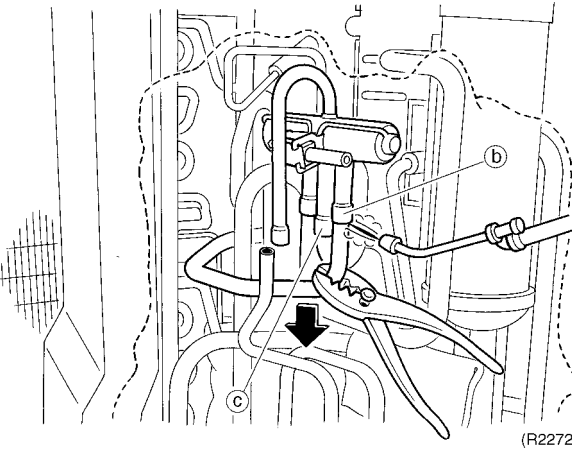
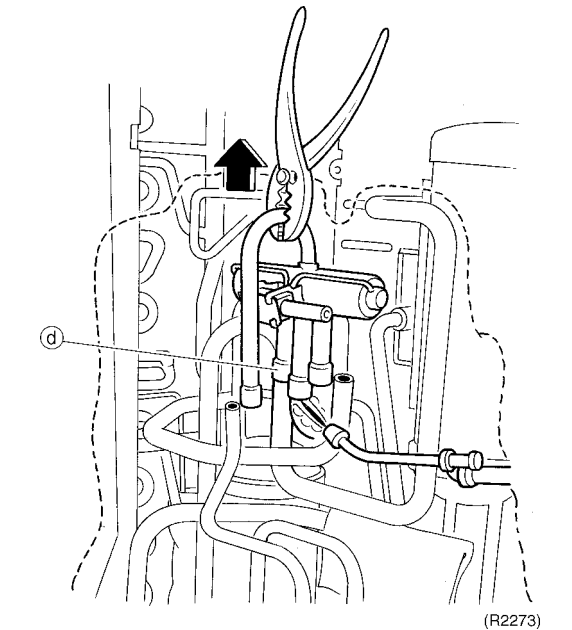
**Procedure**



**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the outer panels.</p> <p>1. Removing the solenoid valve</p> <p>1 Remove 1 screw of the solenoid valve coil.</p> <p>■ Before taking this procedure, make sure there is no refrigerant gas left in the refrigerant pipes.</p>	 <p>(R2268)</p>	<p><b>Caution</b> Be careful not to get yourself burnt with the pipes and other parts that are heated by the gas welding rod.</p>
<p>2 Disconnect the 2 brazed points (a) and (b) in this order.</p>	 <p>(R2269)</p>	<p><b>Warning</b> If refrigerant gas leaks during the job, ventilate the room. (Bear in mind that if the refrigerant gas is exposed to open flames, noxious gas may be generated.)</p>
<p>2. Removing the four way valve</p> <p>1 Remove 1 screw of the four way valve coil.</p>	 <p>(R2270)</p>	<p><b>Reassembling precautions</b> Wrap the solenoid valve body with wet cloth. Splash water over the cloth before it is dried to prevent the valve from being overheated.</p>

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Before taking this procedure, make sure there is no refrigerant gas left in the refrigerant pipes.</p>	 <p>(R2271)</p>	<p><b>Reassembling precautions</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use non-oxidizing brazing method. If nitrogen gas is not available, braze the parts speedily.</li> <li>2. Avoid deterioration of the gaskets due to carbonization of oil inside the four way valve or thermal influence. For this purpose, wrap the four way valve with wet cloth. Splash water over the cloth against becoming too hot (keep it below 120°C).</li> </ol>
<p>2 Place welding protective sheet or iron plate around the four way valve to prevent the flames of a gas welding rod from affecting the valve.</p>	 <p>(R2272)</p>	<p>■ In pulling the pipes, be careful not to over-tighten them with pliers. The pipes may get deformed.</p> <p>If the gas welding machine fails to remove the four way valve, take the steps below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disconnect the brazed pipe sections that are readily easy to separate and join together later.</li> <li>2. With a small copper tube cutter, cut off the internal pipes to easily take out the four way valve.</li> </ol>
<p>3 Heat the 4 brazed points of the four way valve. Disconnect the point (a) first.</p>	 <p>(R2273)</p>	<p><b>Note:</b> Never use a hack saw. The sawdust may come into the circuit.</p>
<p>4 Disconnect the points (b) and (c).</p>		
<p>5 Disconnect the point (d).</p>		

## 2.10 Removal of Compressor

**Procedure**

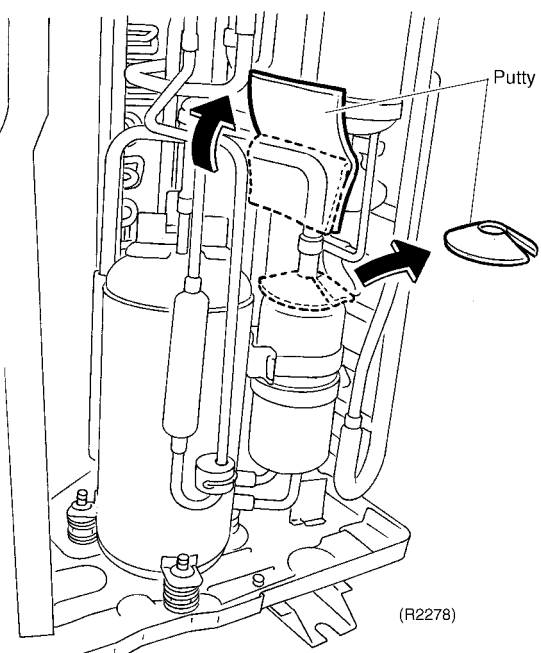
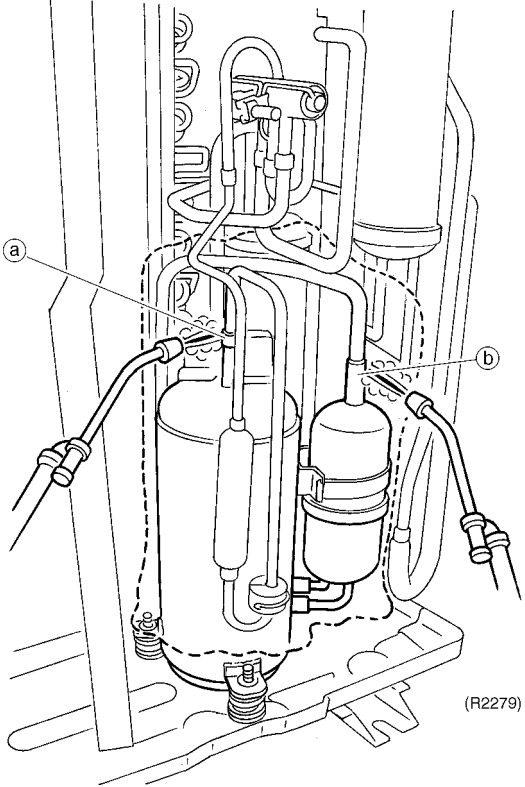


**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the terminal cover.	<p>Terminal cover (R2274)</p> <p>Terminal nameplate (R2275)</p>
2	Remove the overload relay.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be careful to avoid burning the compressor terminals or the nameplate.</li> </ul>
3	Disconnect the flag shape terminal.	As precaution, keep the contents in memorandum.
4	There is one nut fixing the compressor. Remove the nut with a spanner.	



Step	Procedure	Points
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Make sure there is no refrigerant gas left inside the refrigerant pipes before starting the job.</li><li>■ When heating up the brazed parts, make sure to carry out the N2 replacement.</li></ul>	 <p>(R2278)</p>	<p><b>Warning</b> The compressor's refrigerating machine oil may catch fire. Have wet cloth at hand for quickly putting out the fire.</p> <p><b>Warning</b> If refrigerant gas leaks during the job, ventilate the room. (Bear in mind that if the refrigerant gas is exposed to open flames, noxious gas may be generated.)</p> <p><b>Caution</b> Be careful not to get yourself burnt with the pipes and other parts that are heated by the gas welding rod.</p>
5	Remove the 2 sheets of putty.	
6	Disconnect the brazed part (a) at discharge side of the compressor.	
7	Disconnect the brazed part (b) at suction side of the compressor.	
	 <p>(R2279)</p>	

## 3. Outdoor Unit (58 / 68 / 75 Class)

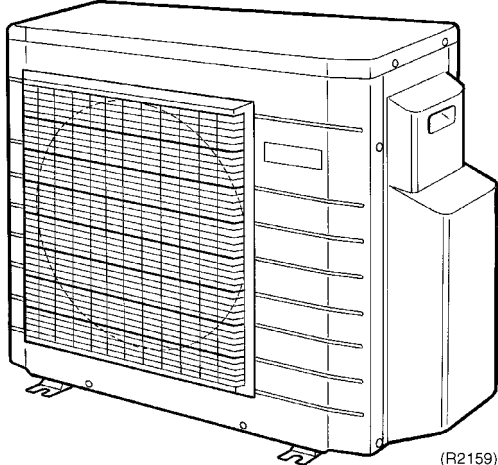
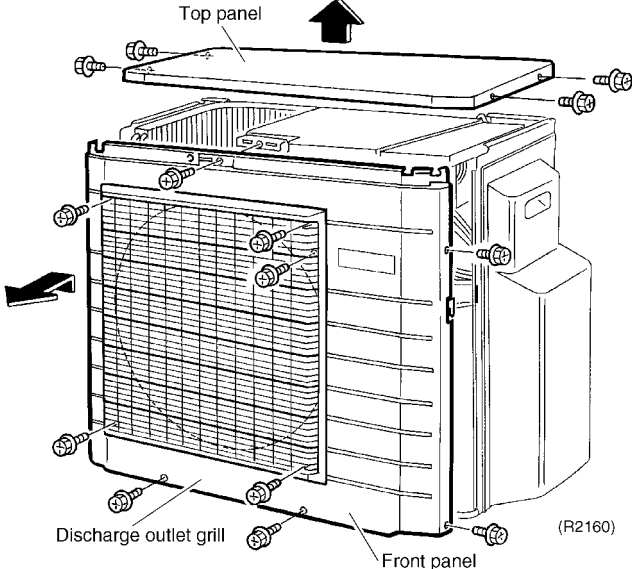
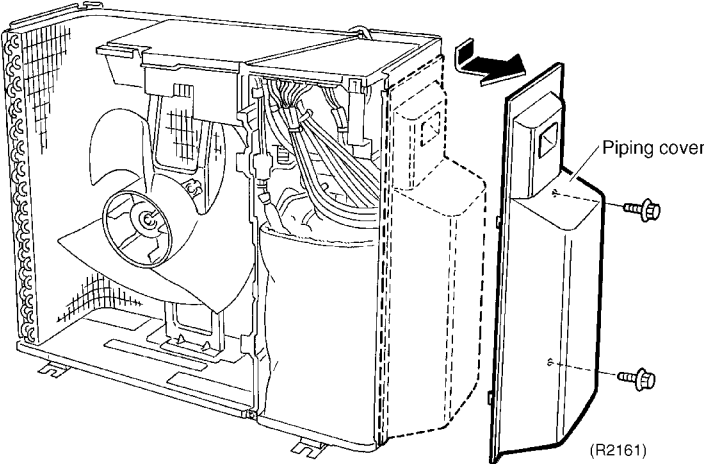
### 3.1 Removal of Outer Panels

#### Procedure



#### Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

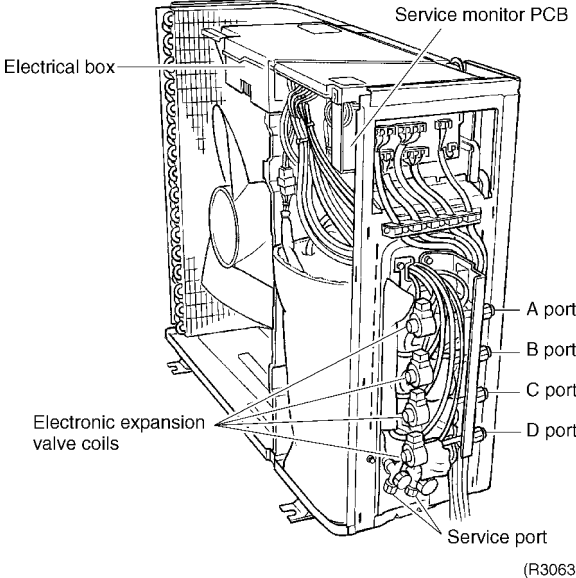
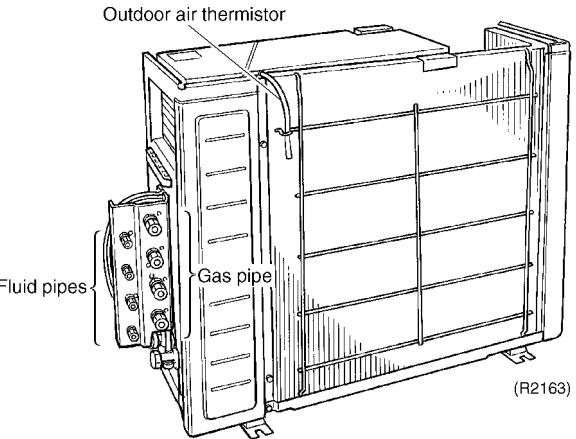
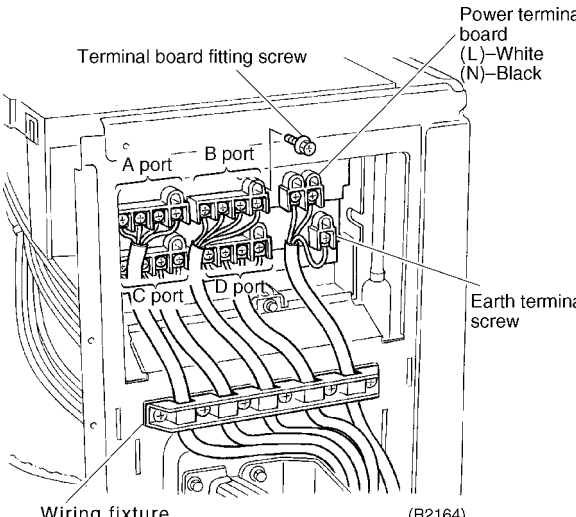
Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	External appearance.	 <p>(R2159)</p>	
2	Remove 4 screws of the top panel and 6 screws of the front panel.	 <p>Top panel</p> <p>Discharge outlet grill</p> <p>Front panel</p> <p>(R2160)</p>	
3	Remove 4 screws of the discharge outlet grill.	 <p>Piping cover</p> <p>(R2161)</p>	
4	Remove 2 screws of the piping cover.		

## 3.2 Removal of Electrical Box

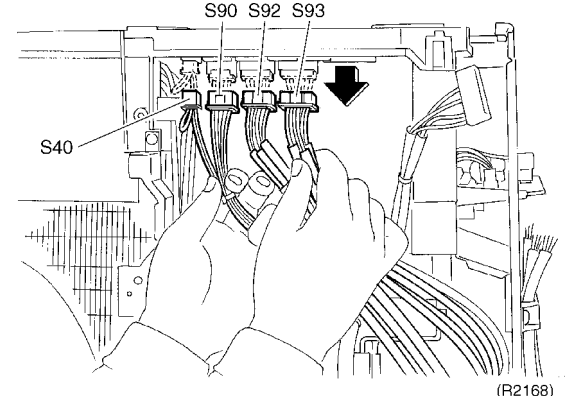
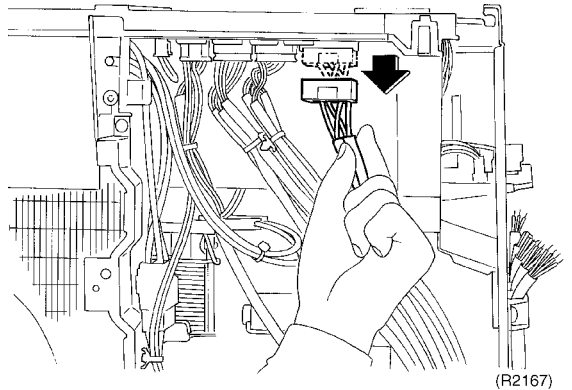
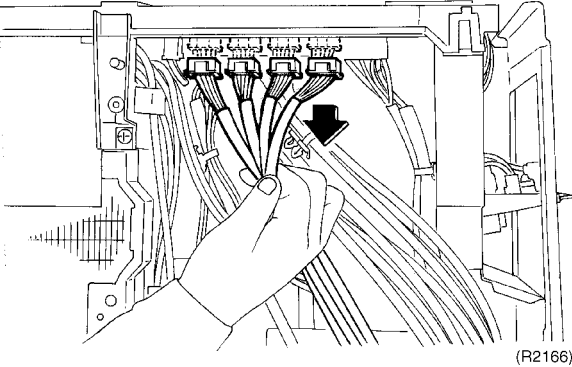
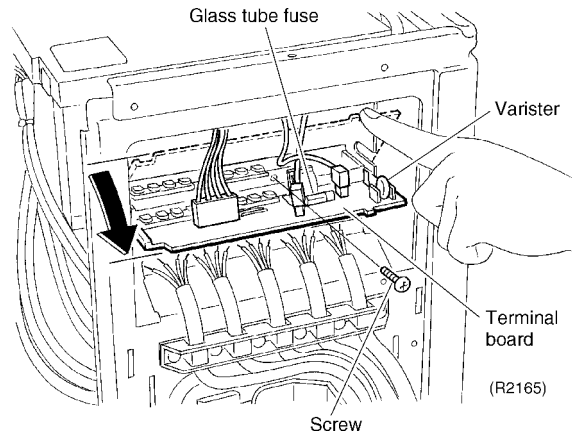
**Procedure**

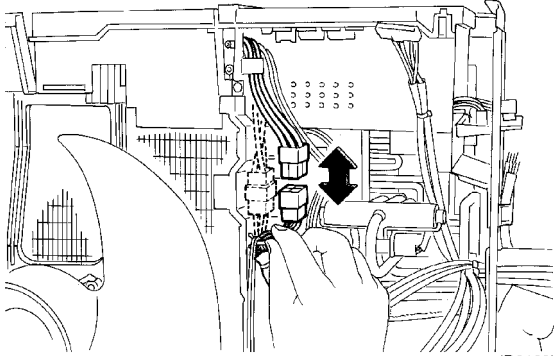
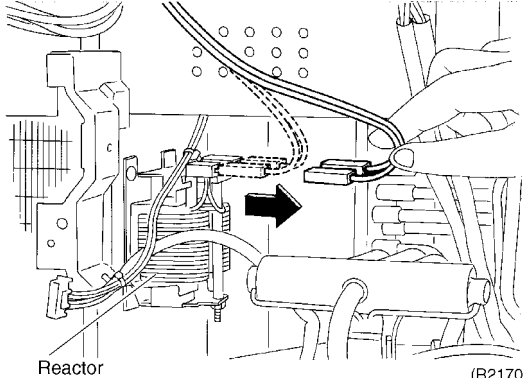
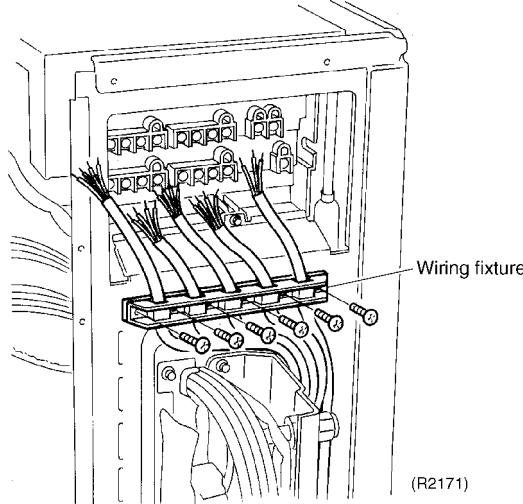
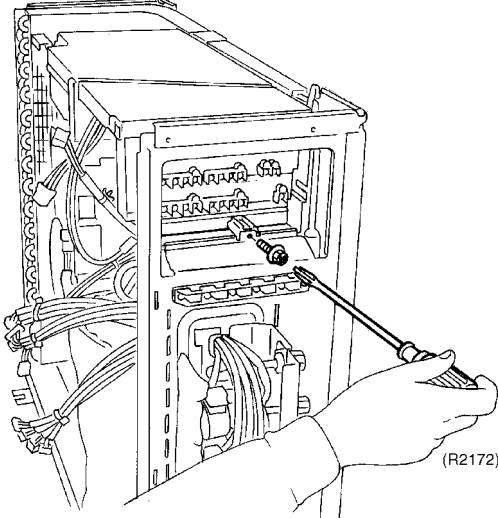


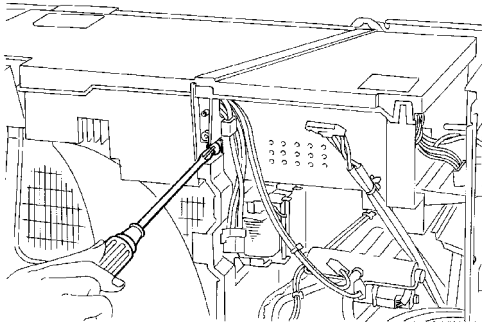
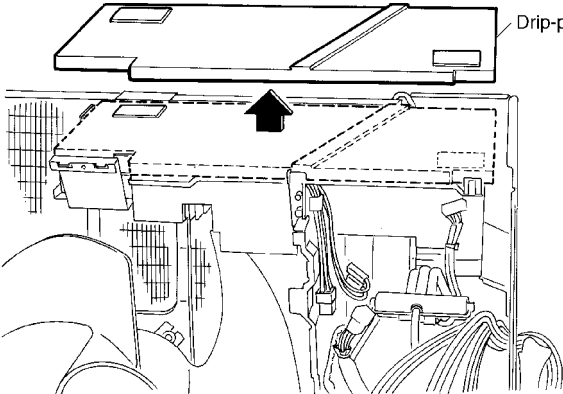
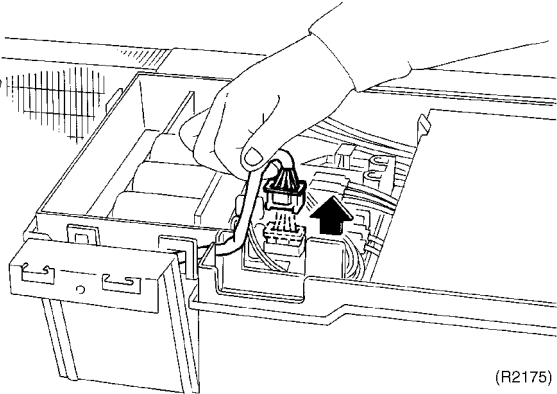
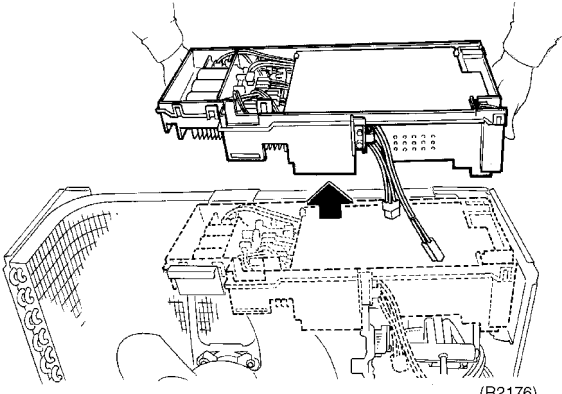
**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
1.	Removing the tie wires	
1	<p>The figure shows the tie pipe connections.</p>  	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Remove the piping in the backward direction.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Remove the terminal board fitting screw.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Match the colours of the tie wires to A, B, C and D ports as follows.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) - Black Power</li> <li>(2) - White Power</li> <li>(3) - Red Transmission</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Wires are fixed to the terminal board with screws.</li> <li>■ Terminal board is made of integral moulded resin.</li> </ul>

Step	Procedure	Points															
3	Pull out the terminal board to open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Glass tube fuse and varistor cannot be replaced individually because lead-free soldering is provided.</li> </ul>															
2. Remove each wire harness		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Connector</th> <th>Electronic expansion valve No.</th> <th>Harness length</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S20 (White)</td> <td>EVA</td> <td>630</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S21 (Red)</td> <td>EVB</td> <td>730</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S22 (Blue)</td> <td>EVC</td> <td>825</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S23 (Yellow)</td> <td>EVD</td> <td>940</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Connector	Electronic expansion valve No.	Harness length	S20 (White)	EVA	630	S21 (Red)	EVB	730	S22 (Blue)	EVC	825	S23 (Yellow)	EVD	940
Connector	Electronic expansion valve No.	Harness length															
S20 (White)	EVA	630															
S21 (Red)	EVB	730															
S22 (Blue)	EVC	825															
S23 (Yellow)	EVD	940															
1	Disconnect 4 connectors of the electronic expansion valve lead wires.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ When reconnecting, make sure to match the wire to the correct connector.</li> </ul>															
2	Remove the four way valve connector S80.	<p>S40: Overload relay                      S90: Thermistor                      (Outdoor air, heat exchanger, discharge pipe)                      S92: Gas pipe thermistor                      S93: Liquid pipe thermistor</p>															
3	Disconnect the thermistor connector and the overload relay connector.																



Step	Procedure	Points
<p>4 Disconnect the compressor relay connector.</p> <p>5 Remove the reactor lead wire.</p>	 <p>(R2169)</p>  <p>Reactor</p> <p>(R2170)</p>	
<p>3. Removing the wiring fixture</p>	<p>1 Remove 6 screws of the wiring fixture.</p>  <p>Wiring fixture</p> <p>(R2171)</p>	
<p>4. Removing the electrical box.</p>	<p>1 Remove 1 screw of the electrical box.</p>  <p>(R2172)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
2	Remove 1 screw of the electrical box.  <p style="text-align: right;">(R2173)</p>	
3	Remove the drip-proof cover.  <p style="text-align: right;">(R2174)</p>	
4	Disconnect the fan motor lead wire.  <p style="text-align: right;">(R2175)</p>	
5	Lift up the electrical box and dismount it.  <p style="text-align: right;">(R2176)</p>	

### 3.3 Removal of PCB

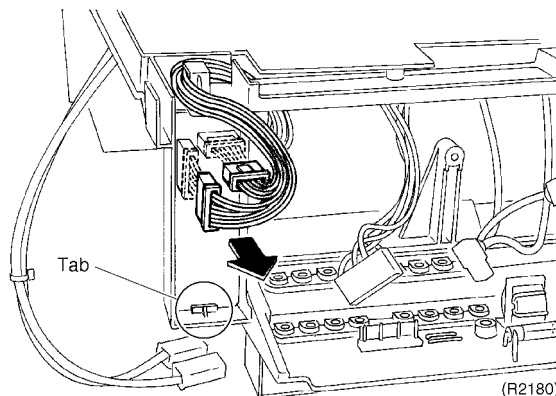
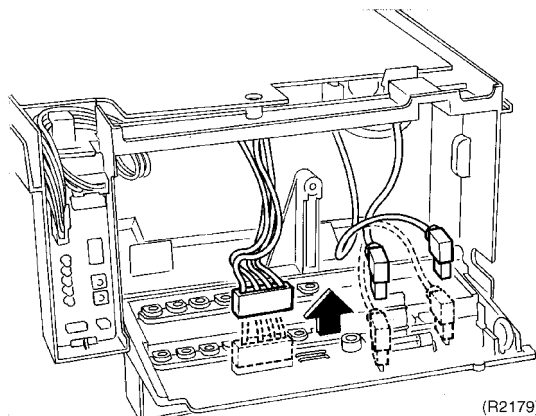
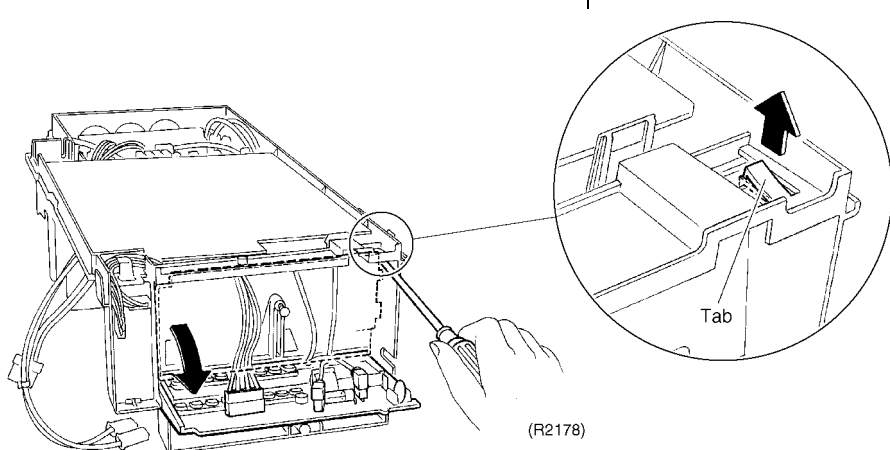
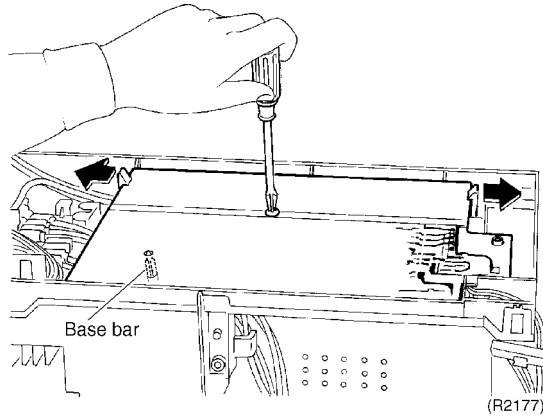
**Procedure**

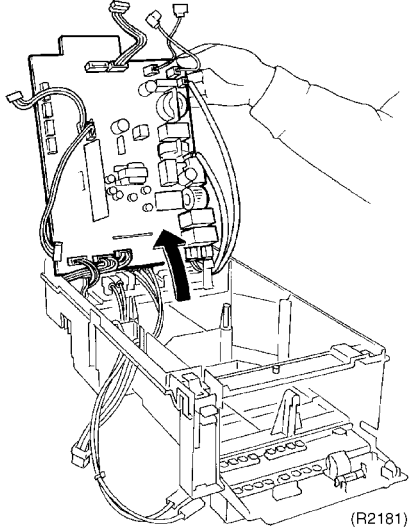
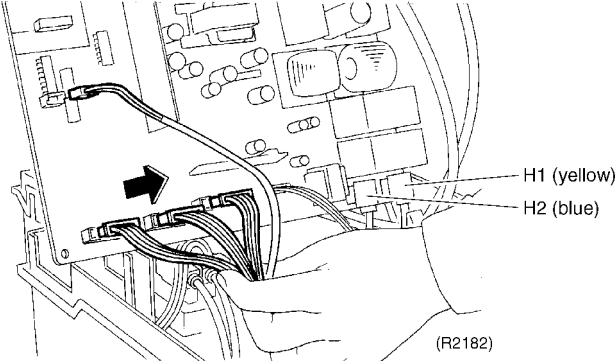
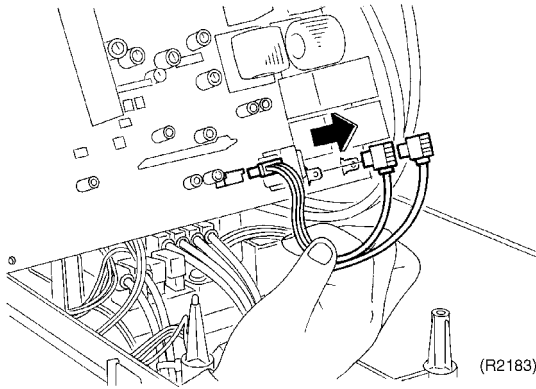
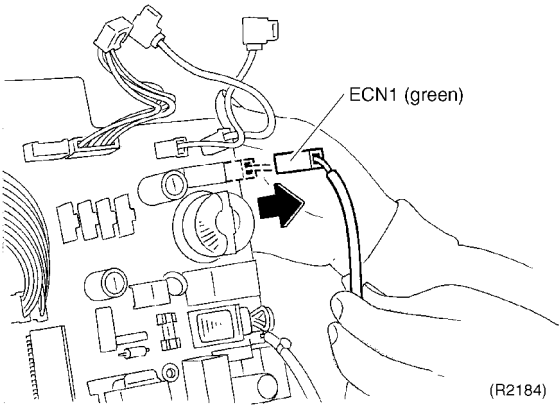


**Warning**

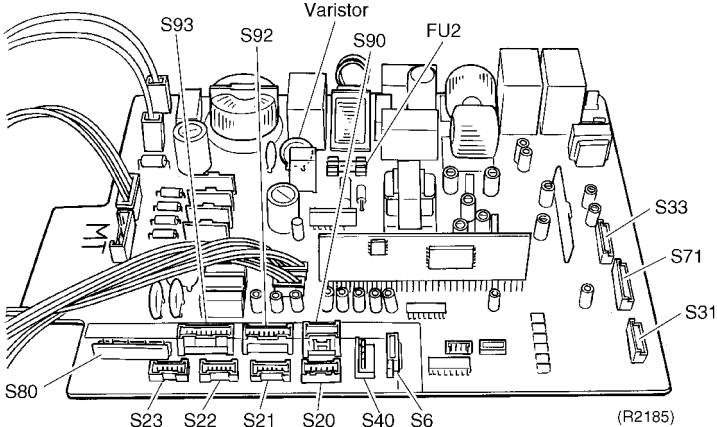
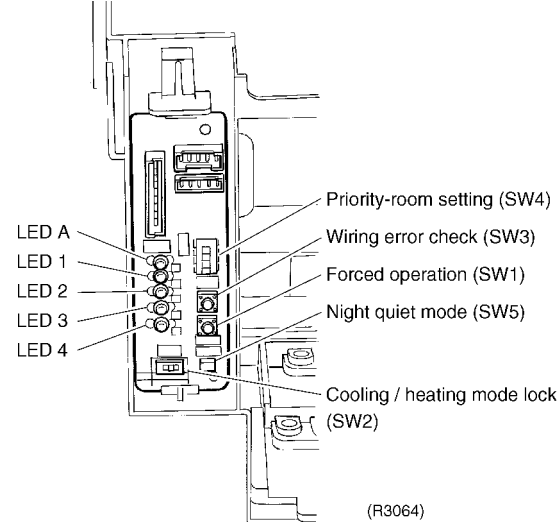
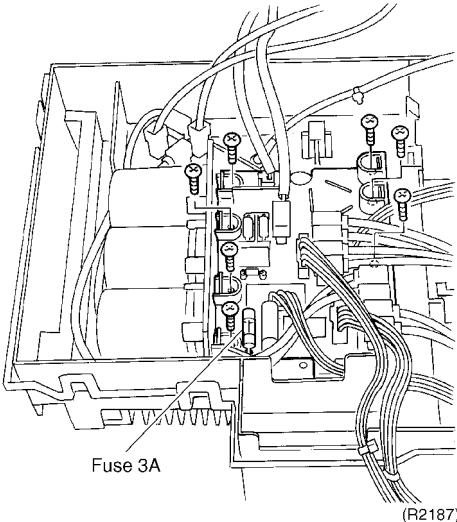
Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
1. Removing the controller PCB		
1	Remove 1 screw of the PCB, and release 2 tabs.	
2	Release the tabs of the terminal board, and open the terminal board.	
3	Disconnect each connector on the back of the terminal board.	
4	Disconnect the <b>service monitor PCB</b> connector.	<p>■ Release the tab to remove the service monitor PCB.</p>



Step	Procedure	Points
5	Lift up the control PCB.	
6	Disconnect each wire harness connector linked to the control PCB. S31 (Pin 9): To CN14 S32 (Pin 5): To CN11 S33 (Pin 10): To S34 S71 (Pin 8): To S72	
	 <p>(R2181)</p>	
	 <p>H1 (yellow) H2 (blue)</p> <p>(R2182)</p>	
	 <p>(R2183)</p>	
	 <p>ECN1 (green)</p> <p>(R2184)</p>	



Step	Procedure	Points
7	<p>The figure shows the control PCB.</p> 	<p>■ Glass tube fuse 3A</p>
<p>2. Removing the <b>service monitor PCB</b></p>		
1	<p>The figure shows the service monitor PCB.</p> 	
<p>3. Removing the <b>inverter PCB (MID2)</b>.</p>		
1	<p>Remove the 7 screws of the inverter PCB (MID2).</p> 	

### 3.4 Removal of Fan Motor

**Procedure**



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Remove the fan motor lead wire connector.</li> </ul>		
<p>1 Remove the propeller fan by removing the washer-fitted nut.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">(R2188)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For reassembling, align ▼ mark of propeller fan with D-cut section of motor shaft.</li> <li>■ Mount the propeller fan while positioning ● mark to the top.</li> </ul>
<p>2 Remove the fan motor. Remove 1 screw of the fan motor mount.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">(R2189)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ When reassembling, fix the lead wire to avoid contact with the propeller fan.</li> </ul>
<p>3 Disconnect the lead wire by releasing the 2 clamps fixing the wire. Remove 4 screws of the fan motor.</p>	<p>(Backside)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(R2190)</p>	

### 3.5 Removal of Sound Blanket

**Procedure**



**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove 5 screws of the right side panel.		
2	Remove 2 screws of the partition board, and remove the board.		
3	Remove the sound blanket (top, outer and inner).		<p>■ Carefully remove the sound blanket, which is easily torn in the piping section.</p>

### 3.6 Removal of Four Way Valve Coil, Solenoid Valve Coil, Electronic Expansion Valve Coil and Thermistor

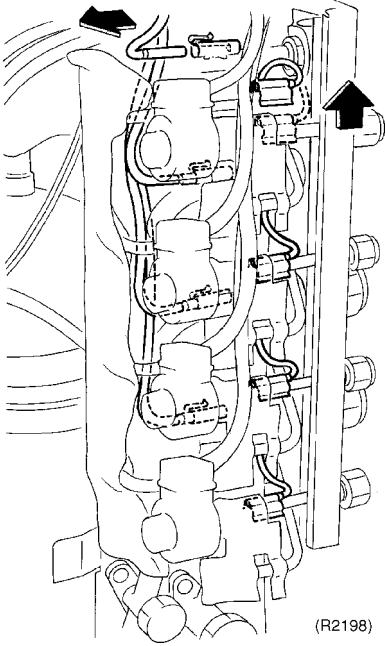
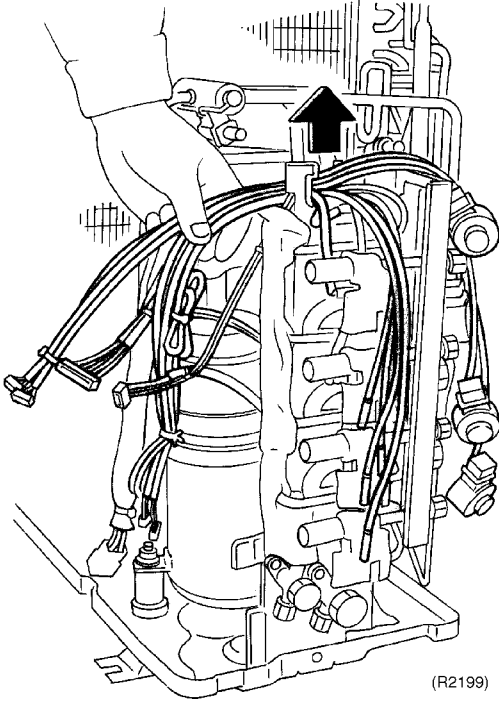
**Procedure**



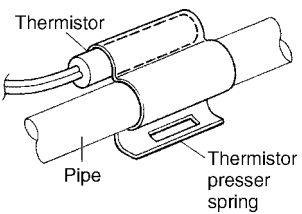
**Warning**

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove 1 screw of the four way valve coil.	<p>(R2194)</p>	
2	Remove 1 screw of the solenoid valve coil.	<p>(R2195)</p>	
3	Remove the electronic expansion valve coil for each room.	<p>(R2196)</p>	
4	Release the thermistor presser spring, and remove the discharge pipe thermistor.	<p>(R2197)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Place the thermistor so that its end comes up to the end of the presser spring.</li> <li>■ Be careful not to lose the presser spring for the discharge pipe thermistor.</li> </ul>

Step	Procedure	Points
5	Take off the putty, and remove each thermistor.	 <p>(R2198)</p>
6	Remove the wire harness.	 <p>(R2199)</p>

- Place the thermistor so that its end comes up to the end of the presser spring.
- Be careful not to lose the presser spring for the discharge pipe thermistor.



- S90:**
- Outdoor air thermistor (Blue)
  - Heat exchanger thermistor (Gray)
  - Discharge pipe thermistor (Black)

- S92: Gas pipe thermistor**
- Room A (Black)
  - Room B (Gray)
  - Room C (Brown)
  - Room D (Red)

- S93: Liquid pipe thermistor**
- Room A (Black)
  - Room B (Gray)
  - Room C (Yellow)
  - Room D (Blue)

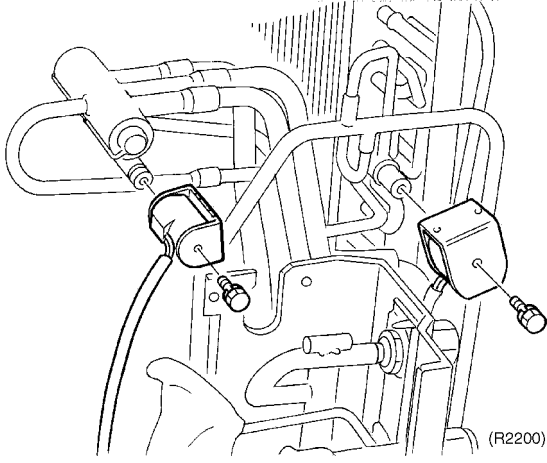
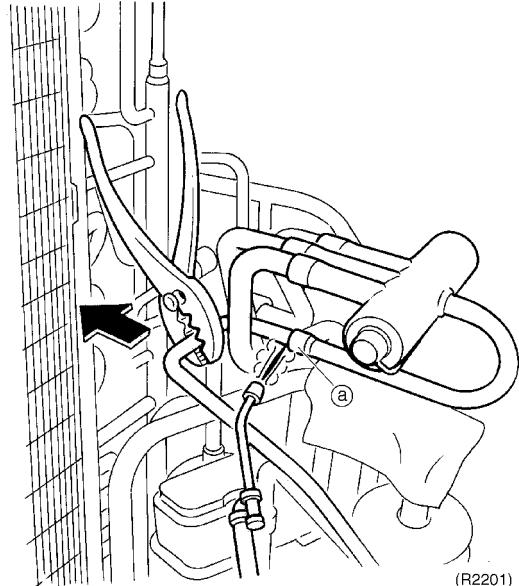
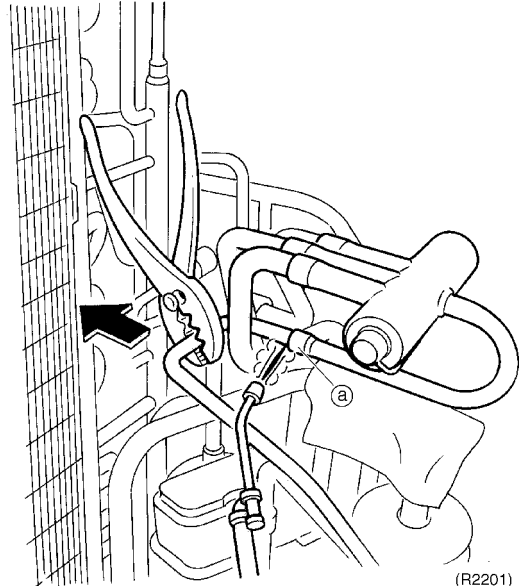
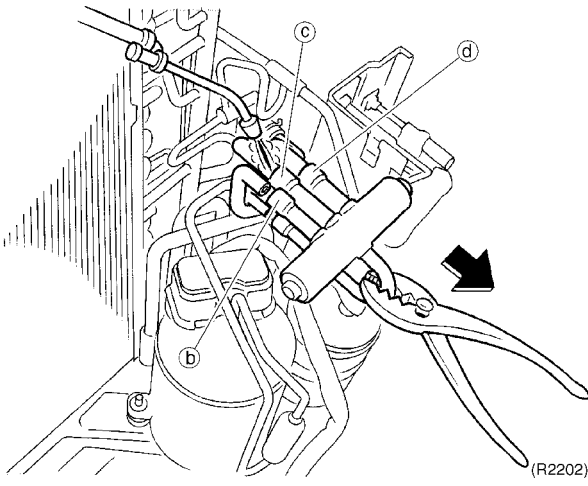
## 3.7 Removal of Four Way Valve, Solenoid Valve and Shunt

### Procedure



### Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1 2	1 Remove 1 screw of the four way valve coil. 2 Remove 1 screw of the solenoid valve coil.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2200)</p>	<p><b>Reassembling precautions</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use non-oxidizing brazing method. If nitrogen gas is not available, braze the parts speedily.</li> <li>2. Avoid deterioration of the gaskets due to carbonization of oil inside the four way valve or thermal influence. For this purpose, wrap the four way valve with wet cloth. Splash water over the cloth against becoming too hot (keep it below 120°C).</li> </ol>
■	Before taking this procedure, make sure there is no refrigerant gas left in the refrigerant pipes.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2201)</p>	<p>■ In pulling the pipes, be careful not to over-tighten them with pliers. The pipes may get deformed.</p>
3	Place welding protective sheet or iron plate around the four way valve to prevent the flames of a gas welding rod from affecting the valve.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2201)</p>	<p>If the gas welding machine fails to remove the four way valve, take the steps below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disconnect the brazed pipe sections that are readily easy to separate and join together later.</li> <li>2. With a small copper tube cutter, cut off the internal pipes to easily take out the four way valve.</li> </ol>
4 5 6	4 Heat the 4 brazed points of the four way valve. Disconnect the point (a) first. 5 Disconnect the points (b) and (c). 6 Disconnect the point (d).	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R2202)</p>	<p><b>Note:</b> Never use a hack saw. The sawdust may come into the circuit.</p>

### 3.8 Removal of Solenoid Valve and Shunt

**Procedure**



**Warning** Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Before taking this procedure, make sure there is no refrigerant gas left in the refrigerant pipes.</p>		<p><b>Caution</b> Be careful not to get yourself burnt with the pipes and other parts that are heated by the gas welding rod.</p>
<p>1 Disconnect the 2 brazed points (a) and (b) in this order.</p>		<p><b>Warning</b> If refrigerant gas leaks during the job, ventilate the room. (Bear in mind that if the refrigerant gas is exposed to open flames, noxious gas may be generated.)</p>
<p>2 Remove the putty of the shunt.</p>		<p><b>Reassembling precautions</b> Wrap the solenoid valve body with wet cloth. Splash water over the cloth before it is dried to prevent the valve from being overheated.</p>
<p>3 Disconnect the 5 brazed points of the shunt.</p>		<p><b>Reassembling precautions</b> Wrap the solenoid valve body with wet cloth. Splash water over the cloth before it is dried to prevent the valve from being overheated.</p>

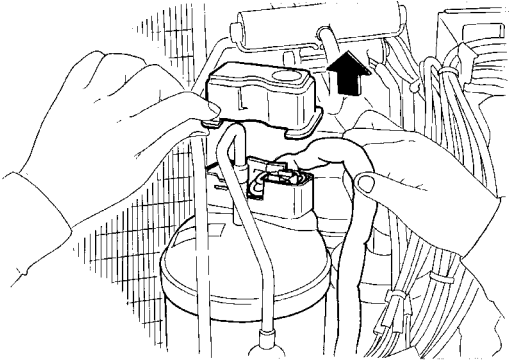
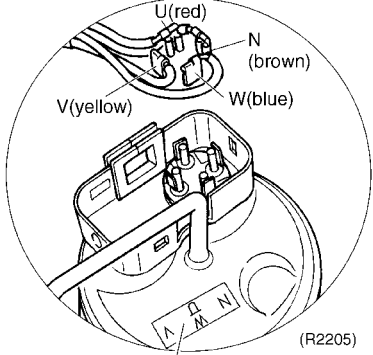
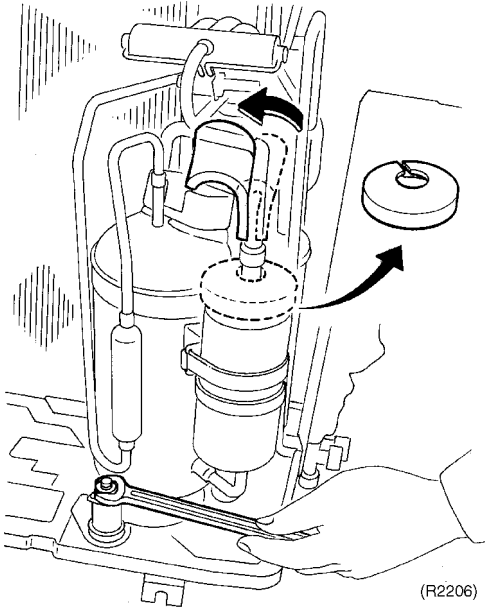
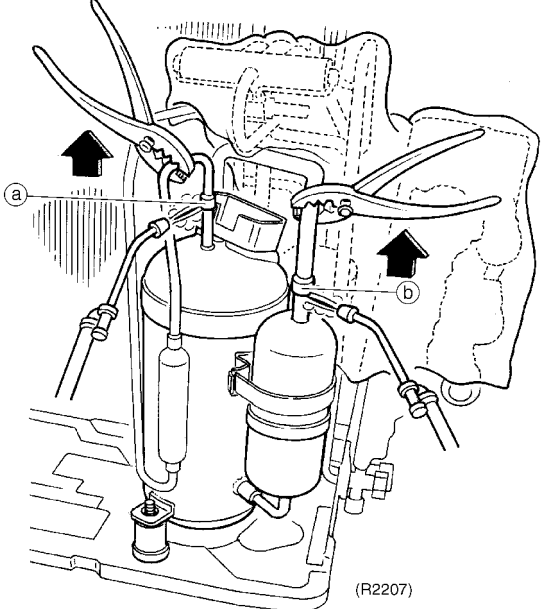
## 3.9 Removal of Compressor

### Procedure



### Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the terminal cover.		 <p>Terminal nameplate (R2205)</p>
2	Disconnect the compressor lead wire.		<p>As precaution, keep the contents in memorandum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be careful to avoid burning the compressor terminals or the nameplate.</li> </ul>
3	Remove the 2 sheets of putty.		
4	There is one nut fixing the compressor. Remove the nut with an open-end spanner.		
1	Make sure there is no refrigerant gas left inside the refrigerant pipes before starting the job.		<p><b>Warning</b> The compressor's refrigerating machine oil may catch fire. Have wet cloth at hand for quickly putting out the fire.</p> <p><b>Warning</b> If refrigerant gas leaks during the job, ventilate the room. (Bear in mind that if the refrigerant gas is exposed to open flames, noxious gas may be generated.)</p> <p><b>Caution</b> Be careful not to get yourself burnt with the pipes and other parts that are heated by the gas welding rod.</p>
2	When heating up the brazed parts, make sure to carry out the N2 replacement.		
1	Disconnect the brazed part (a) at discharge side of the compressor.		
2	Disconnect the brazed part (b) at suction side of the compressor.		





# Part 8 Others

1. Others .....	312
1.1 Test Run from the Remote Controller .....	312
1.2 Jumper Settings .....	313
1.3 Application of Silicon Grease to a Power Transistor and a Diode Bridge.....	315

# 1. Others

## 1.1 Test Run from the Remote Controller

### For Heat pump

In cooling mode, select the lowest programmable temperature; in heating mode, select the highest programmable temperature.

- Trial operation may be disabled in either mode depending on the room temperature.
- After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level.  
(26°C to 28°C in cooling mode, 20°C to 24°C in heating mode)
- For protection, the system disables restart operation for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

### For Cooling Only

Select the lowest programmable temperature.

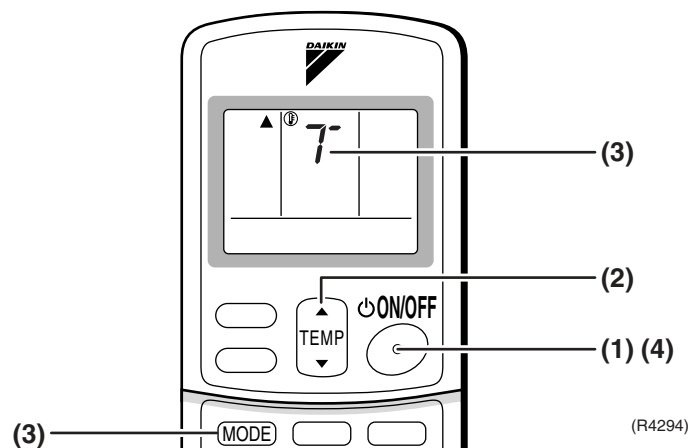
- Trial operation in cooling mode may be disabled depending on the room temperature.  
Use the remote control for trial operation as described below.
- After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C).
- For protection, the machine disables restart operation for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

### Trial Operation and Testing

1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it falls in the specified range.
  2. Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating mode.
  3. Carry out the test operation in accordance with the Operation Manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as louver movement, are working properly.
- The air conditioner requires a small amount of power in its standby mode. If the system is not to be used for some time after installation, shut off the circuit breaker to eliminate unnecessary power consumption.
  - If the circuit breaker trips to shut off the power to the air conditioner, the system will restore the original operation mode when the circuit breaker is opened again.

### Trial operation from Remote Controller

- (1) Press ON/OFF button to turn on the system.
- (2) Simultaneously press center of TEMP button and MODE buttons.
- (3) Press MODE button twice.  
(“T” will appear on the display to indicate that Trial Operation mode is selected.)
- (4) Trial run mode terminates in approx. 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit a trial operation, press ON/OFF button.



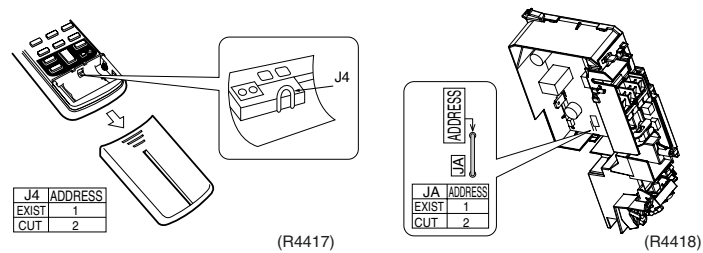
## 1.2 Jumper Settings

### 1.2.1 When Two Units are Installed in One Room

When two indoor units are installed in one room, the two wireless remote controllers can be set for different addresses.

#### How to set the different addresses

- Control PCB of the indoor unit
  - (1) Remove the electrical box.
  - (2) Cut the address jumper **JA** on the control PCB.
  
- Wireless remote controller
  - (1) Slide the front cover and take it off.
  - (2) Cut the address jumper **J4**.

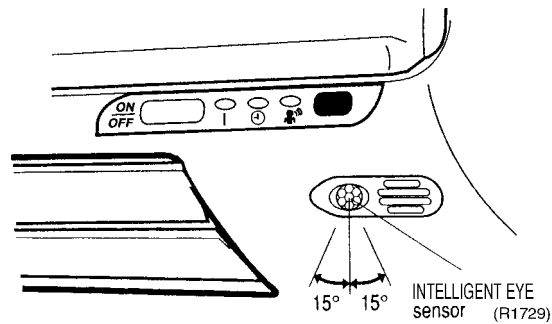


### 1.2.2 Jumper Setting

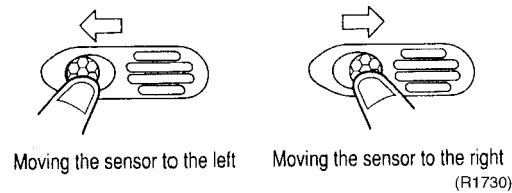
Jumper (On indoor PCB)	Function	When connected (factory set)	When cut
<b>JC</b>	Power failure recovery function	Auto start	Unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer ON-OFF settings are cleared.
<b>JB</b>	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat. (effective only at cooling operation)	Fan speed setting ; Remote controller setting	Fan rpm is set to "0" <Fan stop>

### 1.2.3 Adjusting the Angle of the INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor

- Once installation of the indoor unit is complete, adjust the angle of the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor to ensure the detection area properly covers the room.  
(Adjustable angle : 15° to right and left of center)



- Gently push and slide the sensor to adjust the angle. Aim so that the sensor is pointing to the center of the room, or to the part of the room that is most frequently used.



- After adjusting the angle, gently wipe the sensor with a clean cloth, being careful not to scratch the sensor.



#### Caution

- Do not hit or violently push the Intelligent eye sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.
- Do not place large objects near the sensor. Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area.

## 1.3 Application of Silicon Grease to a Power Transistor and a Diode Bridge

### Applicable Models

All outdoor units using inverter type compressor for room air conditioner.

When the printed circuit board of an outdoor unit is replaced, it is required that silicon grease (\*1) is certainly applied to the heat radiation part (the contact point to the heat radiation fin) of the power transistor and diode bridge.

\*1: Parts number of the silicon grease – 1172698 (Drawing number 3FB03758-1)

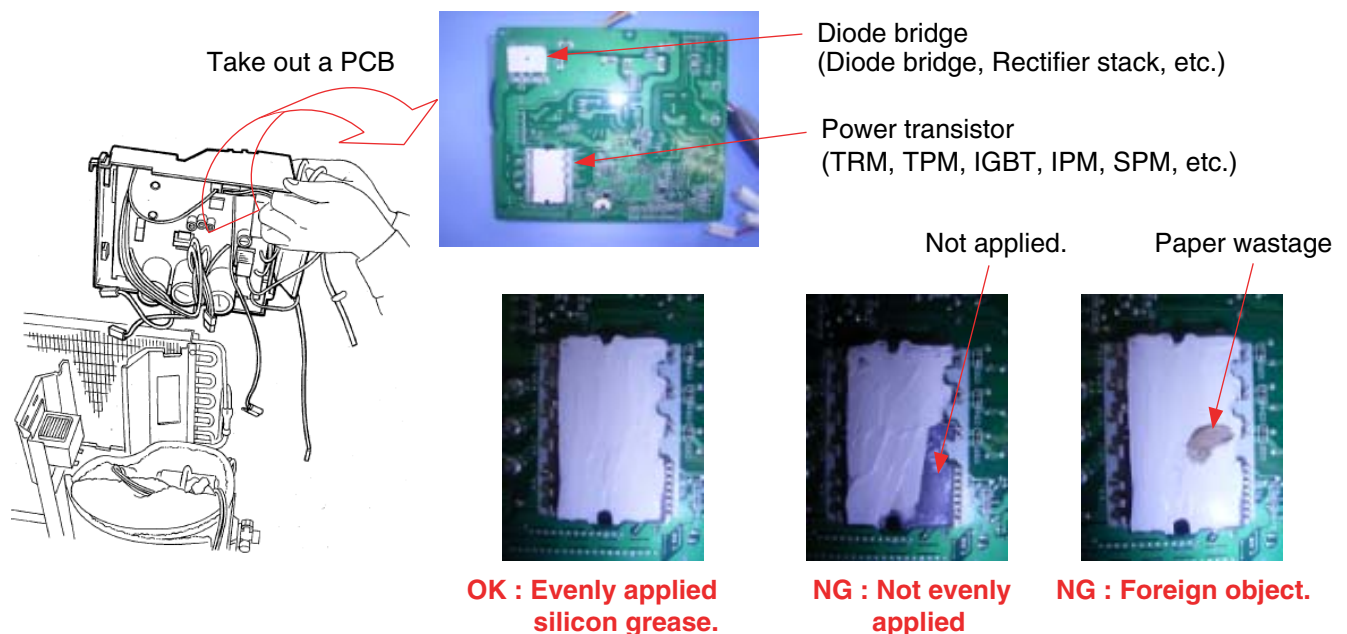
### Details

The silicon grease is an essential article for encouraging the heat radiation of the power transistor and the diode bridge. Applying the paste should be implemented in accordance with the following instruction.

Remark: There is the possibility of failure with smoke in case of bad heat radiation.

- To completely wipe off the old silicon grease on a heat radiation fin.
- To evenly apply the silicon grease to the whole.
- Do not have any foreign object such as solder or paper waste between the power transistor, the diode bridge and the heat radiation fin.
- To firmly tighten the screws of the power transistor and the diode bridge, and to surely contact to the heat radiation fin without any gap.

### <Example>



(R7100)



# Part 9 Appendix

1. Piping Diagrams.....	318
1.1 Indoor Units.....	318
1.2 Outdoor Units.....	324
2. Wiring Diagrams.....	328
2.1 Indoor Units.....	328
2.2 Outdoor Units.....	331

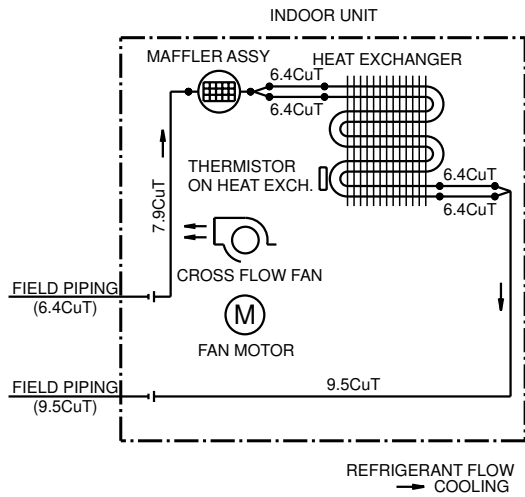


# 1. Piping Diagrams

## 1.1 Indoor Units

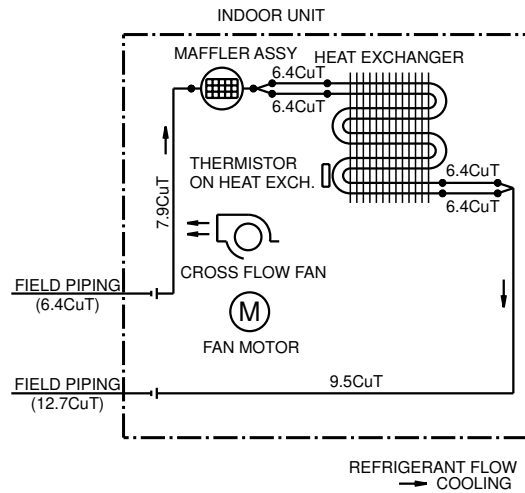
### 1.1.1 Wall Mounted Type

FTKD25DVM



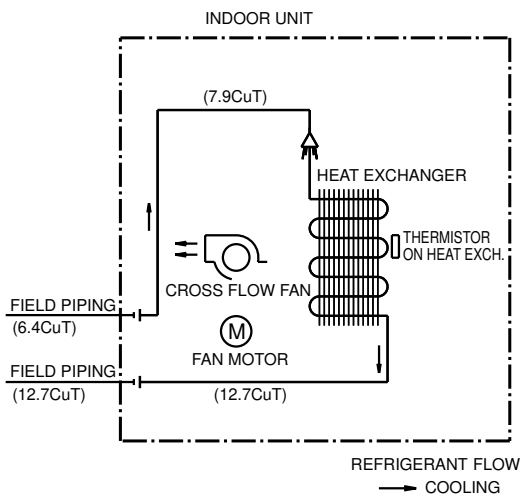
4D051578B

FTKD35DVM



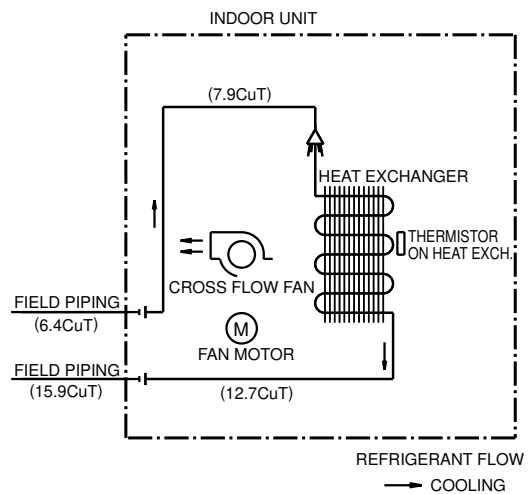
4D051579B

FTKD50FVM



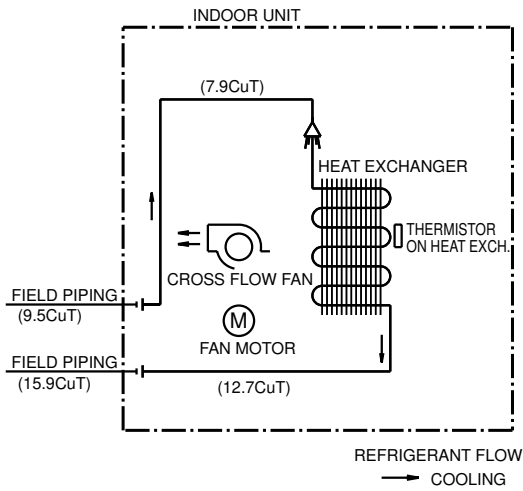
4D054932A

FTKD60FVM



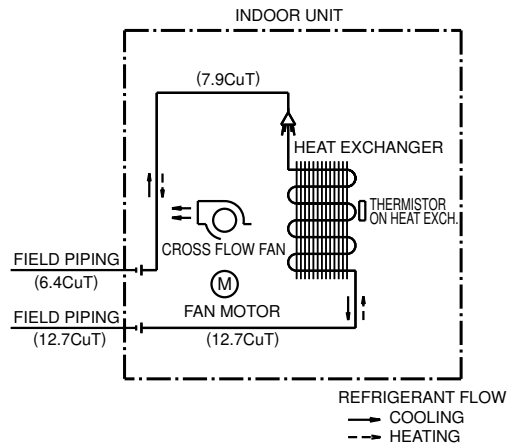
4D050919E

FTKD71FVM



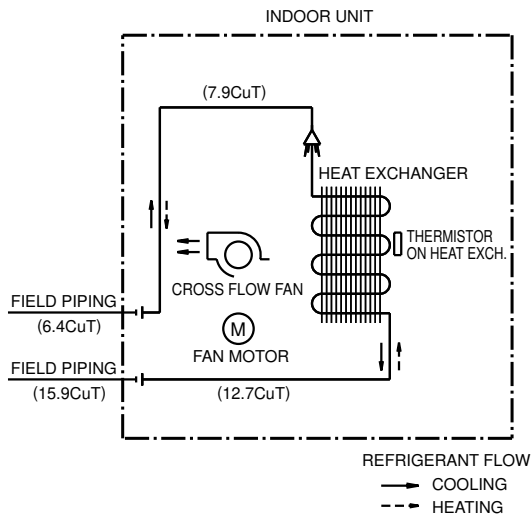
4D053131A

FTXD50FVM



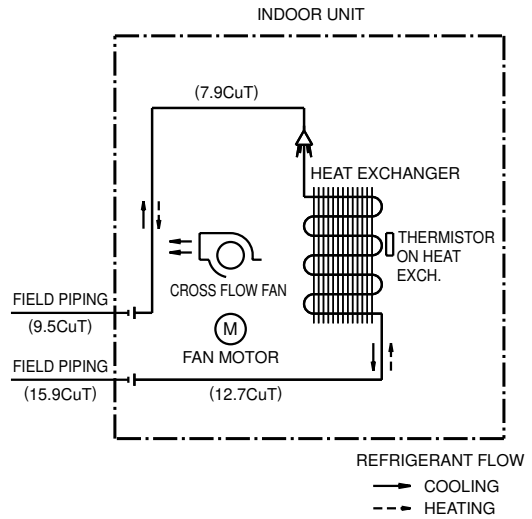
4D040081Q

FTXD60FVM



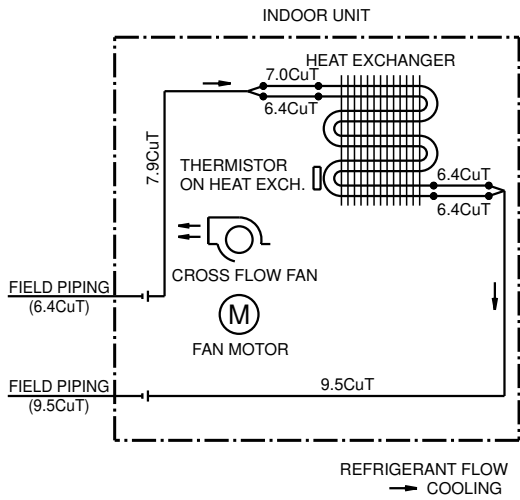
4D040082P

FTXD71FVM



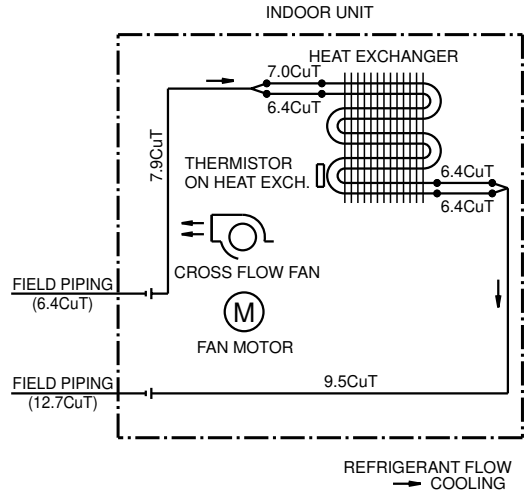
4D040083G

**FTKE25BVM  
FTKE25BVMA8**



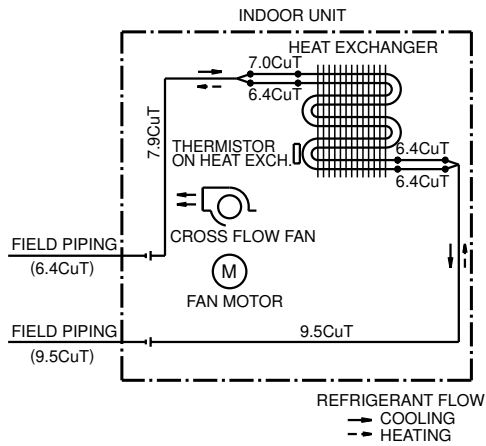
4D051574

**FTKE35BVM  
FTKE35BVMA8**



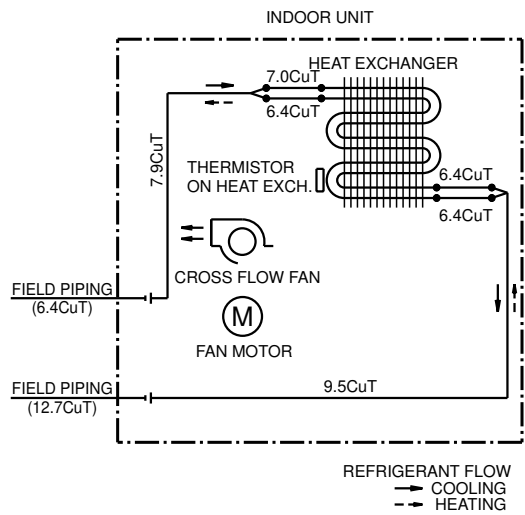
4D051576

**FTXE25BVMA8**



4D032969E

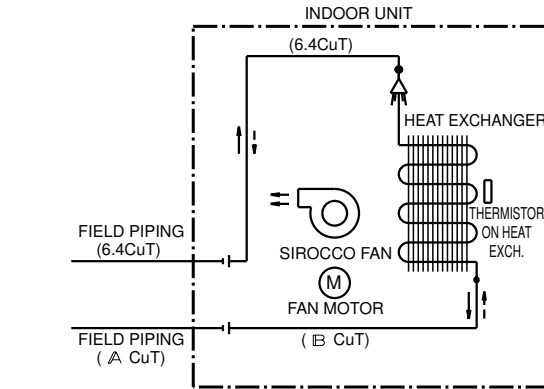
**FTXE35BVMA8**



4D051575

### 1.1.2 Duct Connected Type

**CDKD25/35/50/60CVM**  
**CDK(X)D25/35/50/60CVMA**  
**CDKD25/35EAVM**  
**CDK(X)D25/35EAVMA**



		A	B
CDXD25CMVMC	CDKD25DVMT	9.5	9.5
CDXD25CVMA	CDKD25EAVM		
CDKD25CVMA	CDXD25EAVMA		
CDKD25CVM	CDKD25EAVMA		
FDXD25DV2C	CDXD25EAVMT		
CDXD25DVMT	CDKD25EAVMT		
CDXD35CMVMC	CDKD50CVMA	12.7	12.7
CDXD35CVMA	CDKD50CVM		
CDKD35CVMA	CDXD50DVMT		
CDKD35CVM	CDKD50DVMT		
FDXD35DV2C	CDKD35EAVM		
CDXD35DVMT	CDXD35EAVMA		
CDKD35DVMT	CDKD35EAVMA	15.9	15.9
FDXD50CMVMC	CDXD35EAVMT		
CDXD50CVMA	CDKD35EAVMT		
CDXD60CMVMC	CDKD60CVM		
CDXD60CVMA	CDXD60DVMT		
CDKD60CVM	CDKD60DVMT		

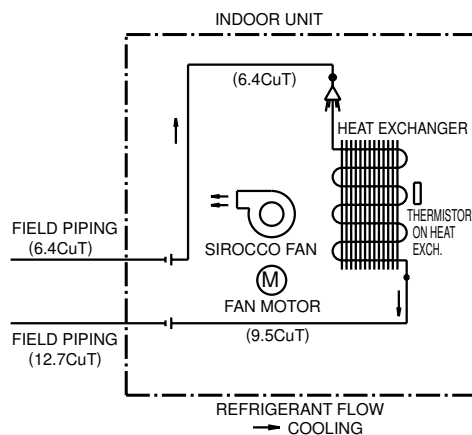
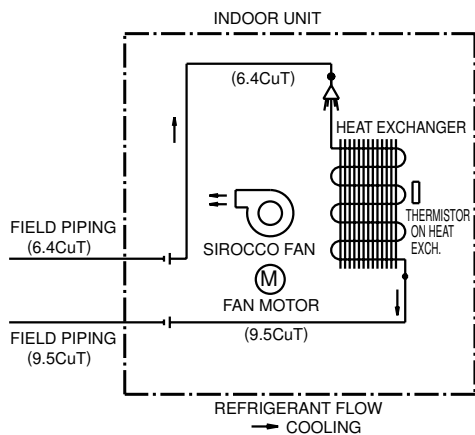
REFRIGERANT FLOW  
 → COOLING  
 - - - HEATING

4D045450B

### 1.1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

**FLK25AVMA**

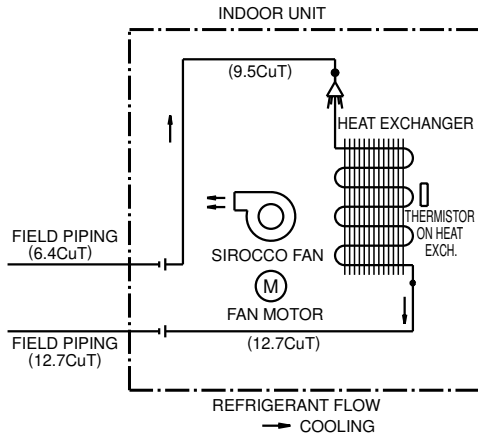
**FLK35AVMA**



4D048730

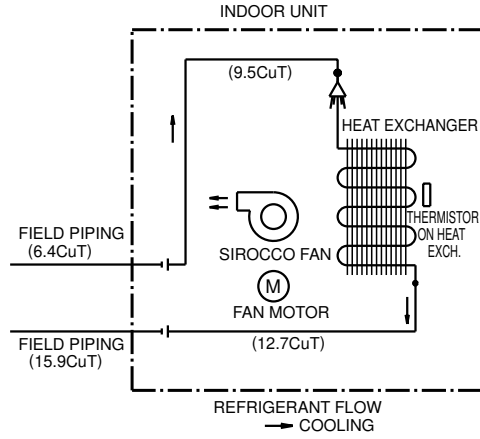
4D048731

**FLK50AVMA8**



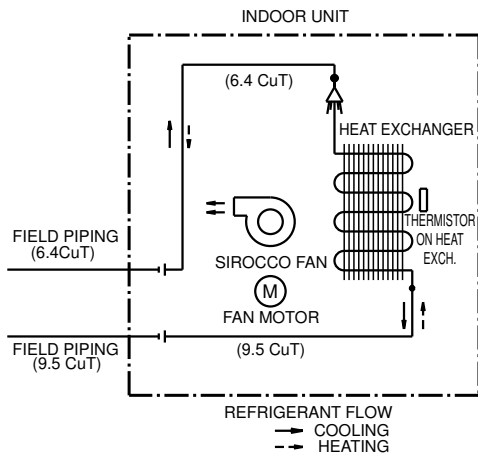
4D048732

**FLK60AVMA8**



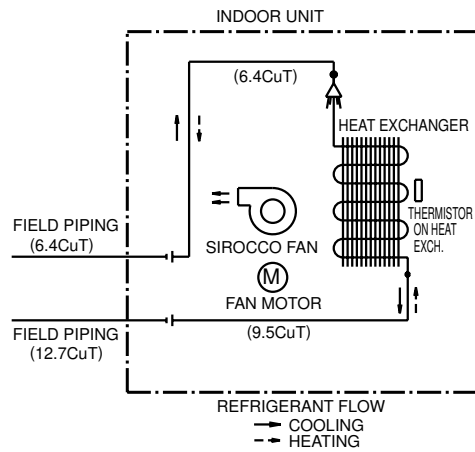
4D048733

**FLX25AVMA**



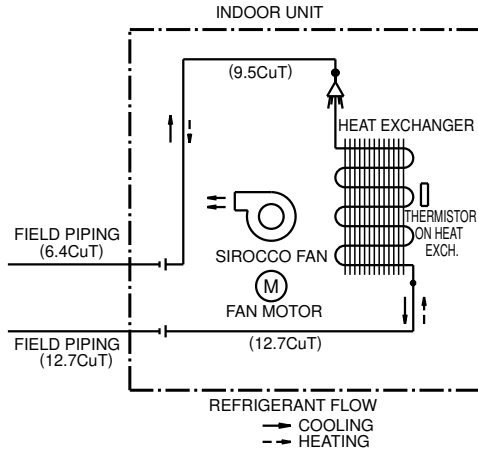
4D034013B

**FLX35AVMA**



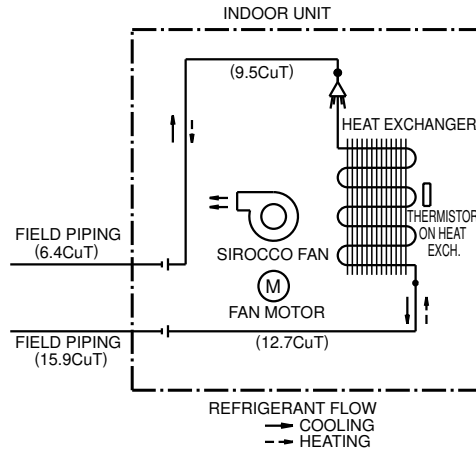
4D048727

**FLX50AVMA8**



4D048728

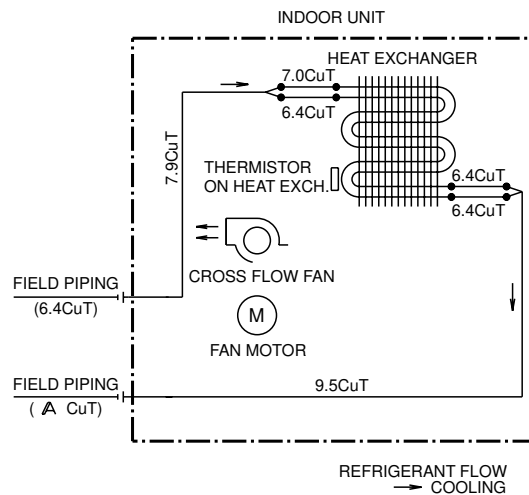
**FLX60AVMA8**



4D048729

**1.1.4 Wall Built-in Type**

**FWKG25/35AVM**



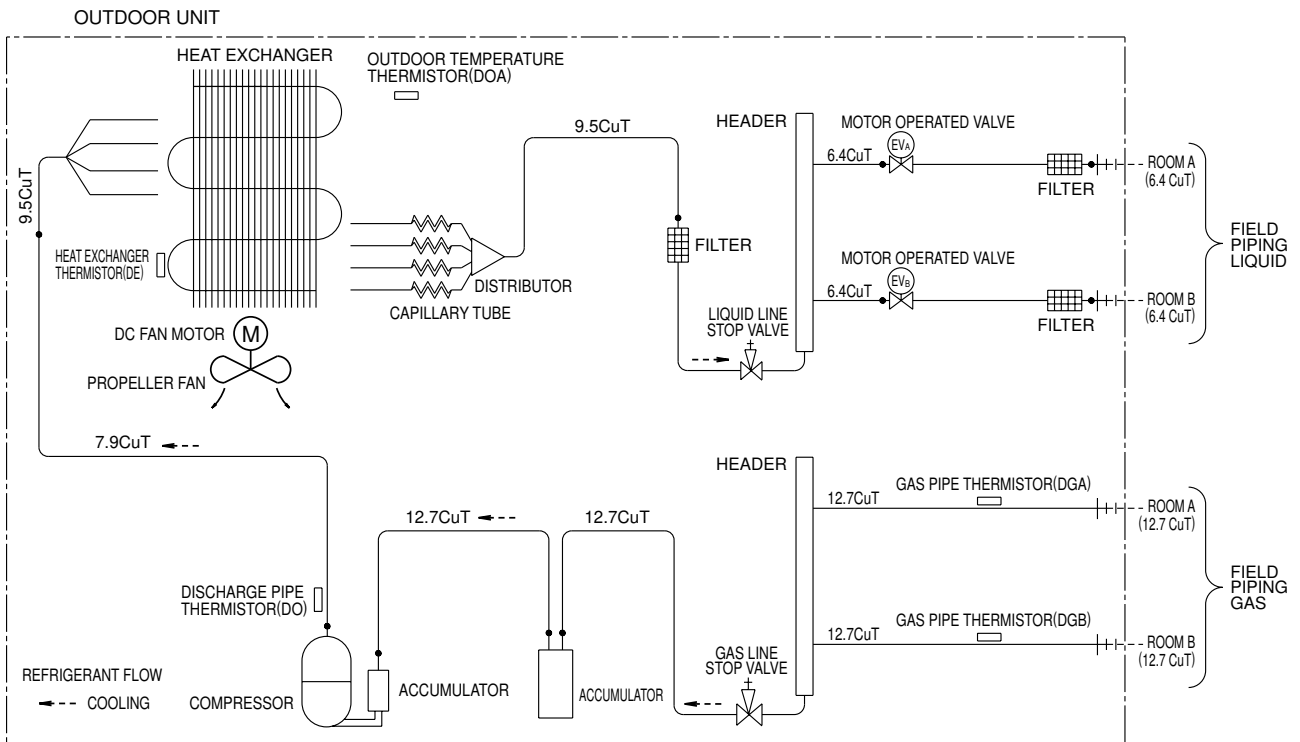
	A
FWKG25AVM	9.5
FWKG35AVM	12.7

4D046977

# 1.2 Outdoor Units

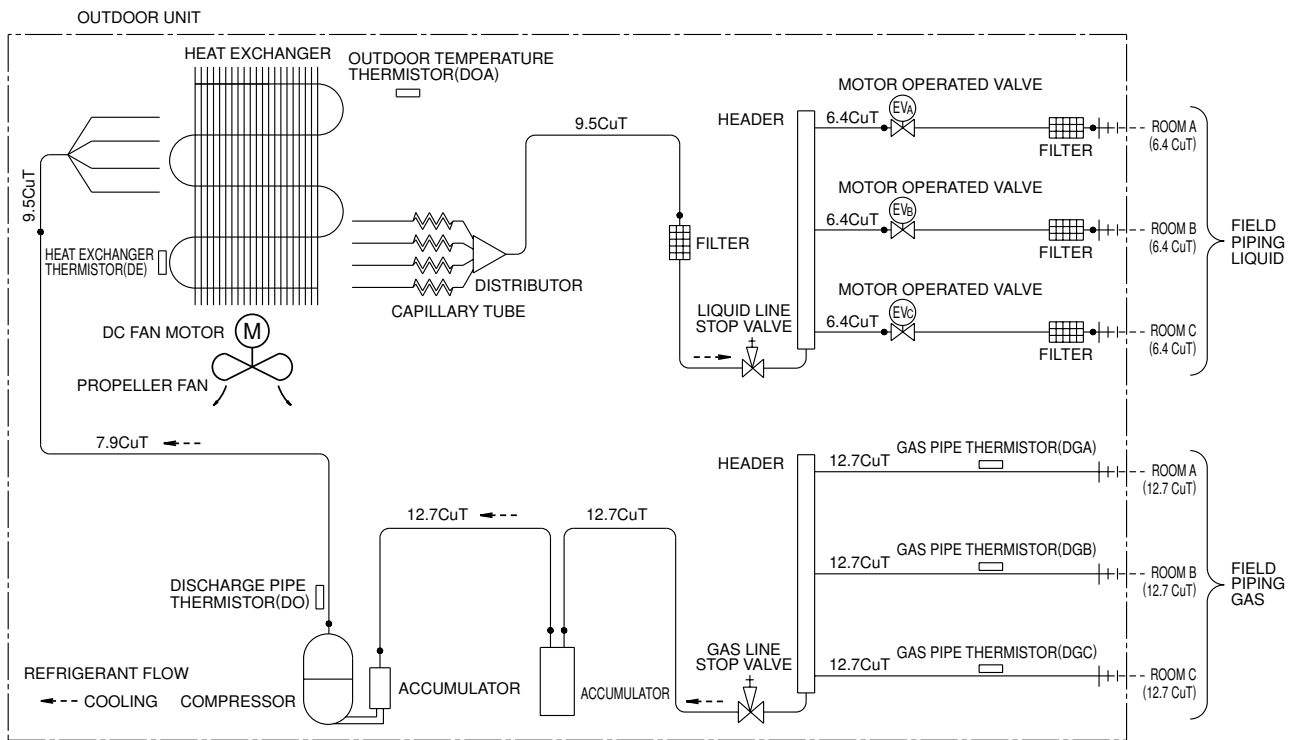
## 1.2.1 Cooling Only

### 2MKD58DVM



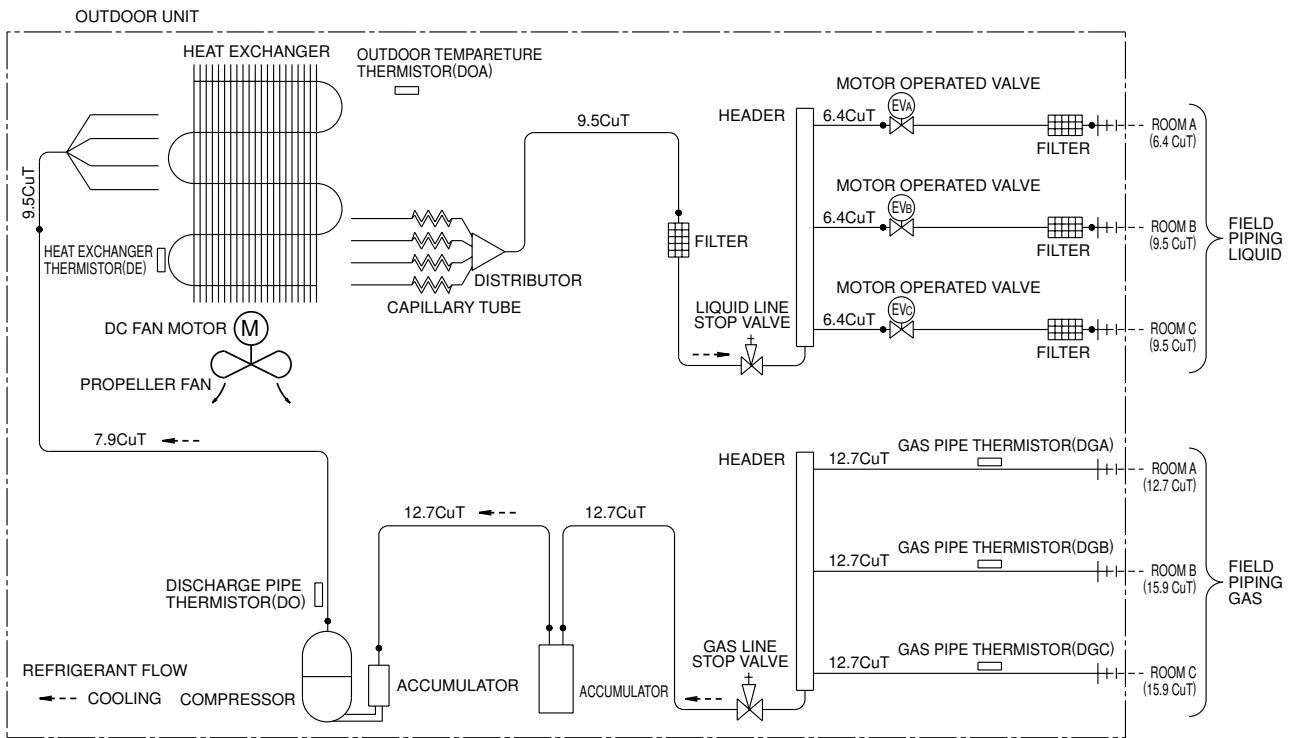
3D036222B

### 3MKD58DVM



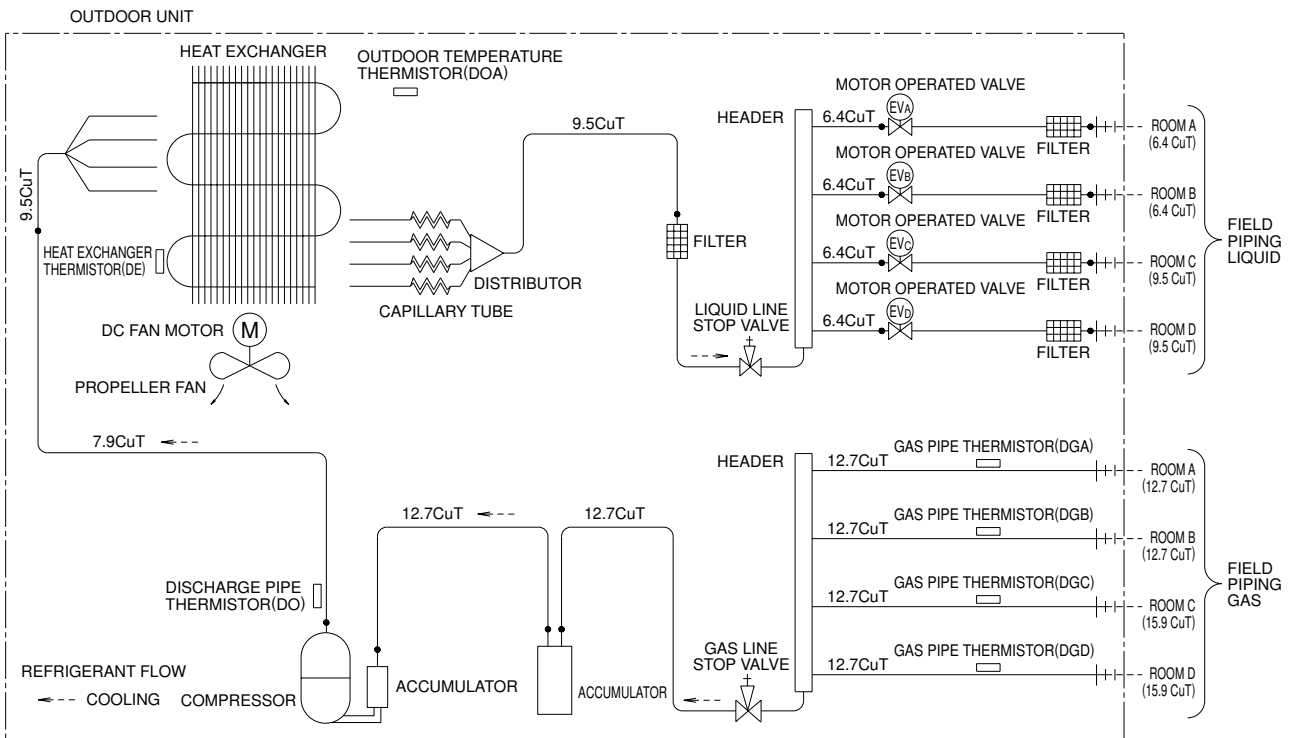
3D036221B

**3MKD75DVM, 3MKD75BVMA8**



3D036220B

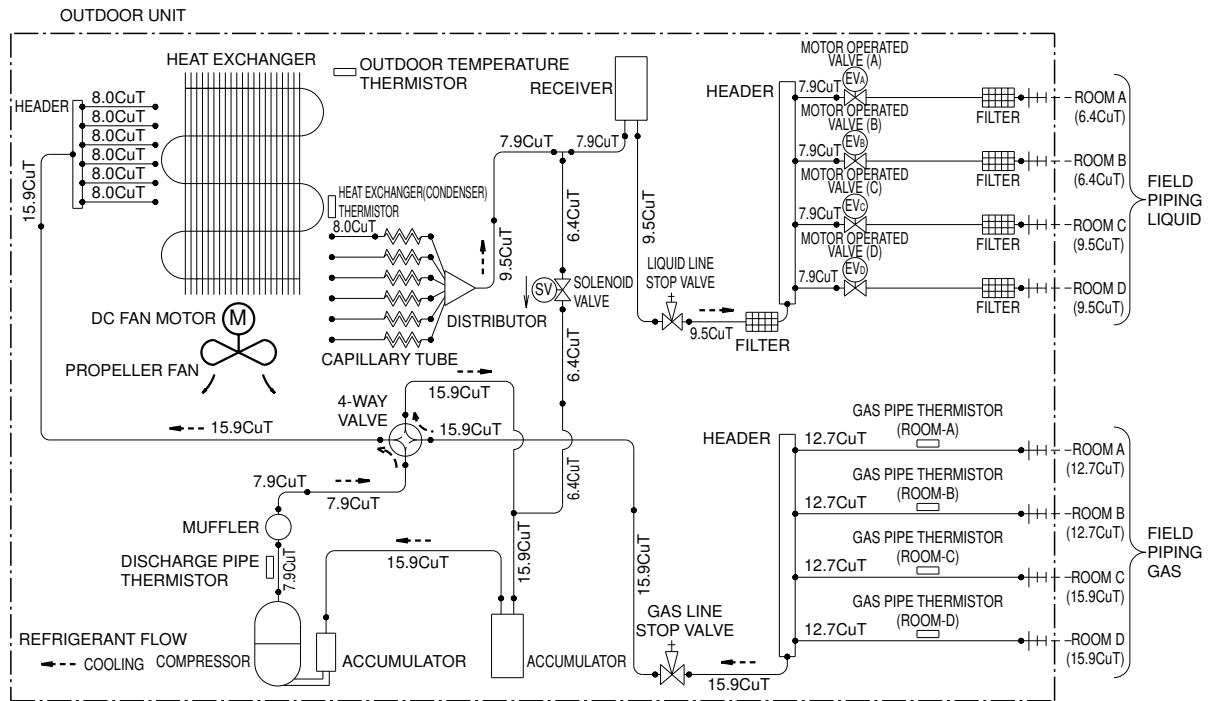
**4MKD75DVM**



3D036219B

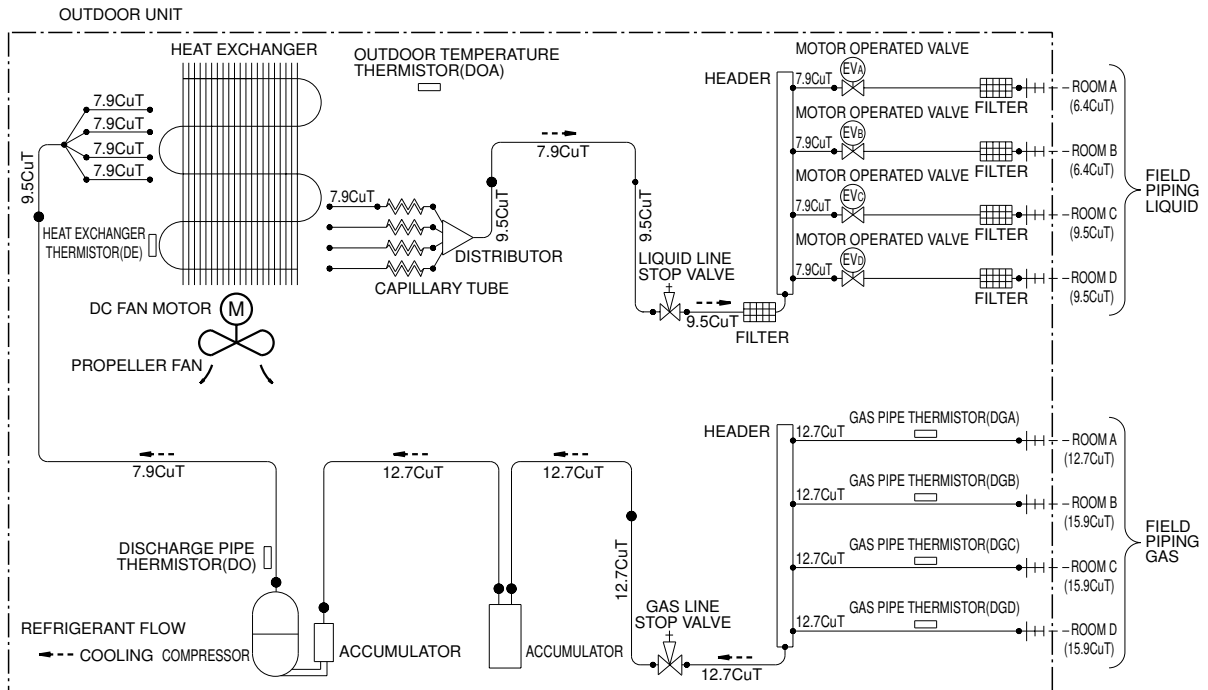


4MKD100DVM



3D050027

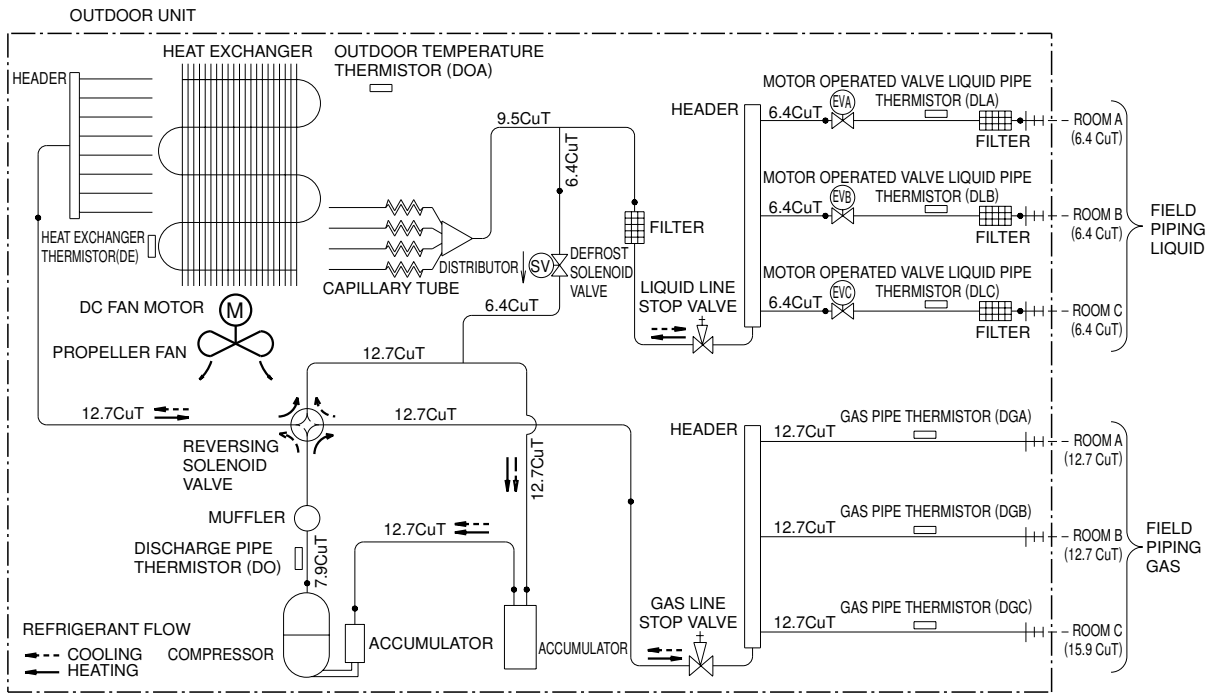
4MKD90BVM, 4MKD90BVMA



3D036504B

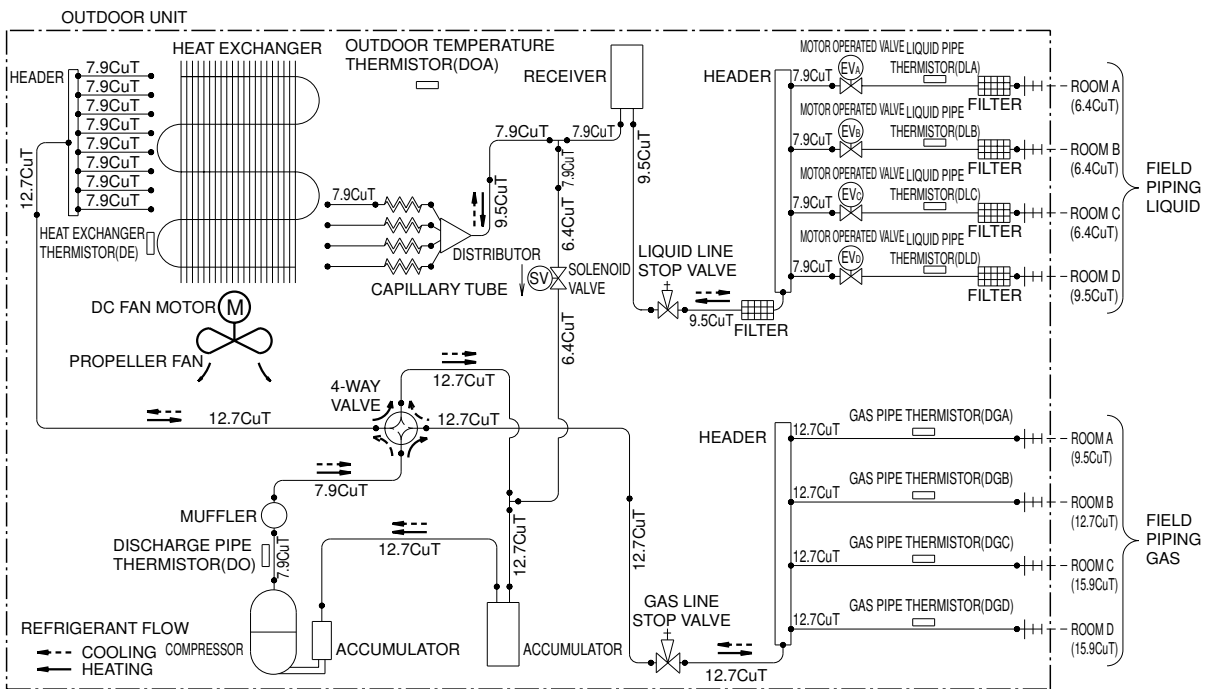
### 1.2.2 Heat Pump

#### 3MXD68BVMA8



3D036218C

#### 4MXD80BVMA



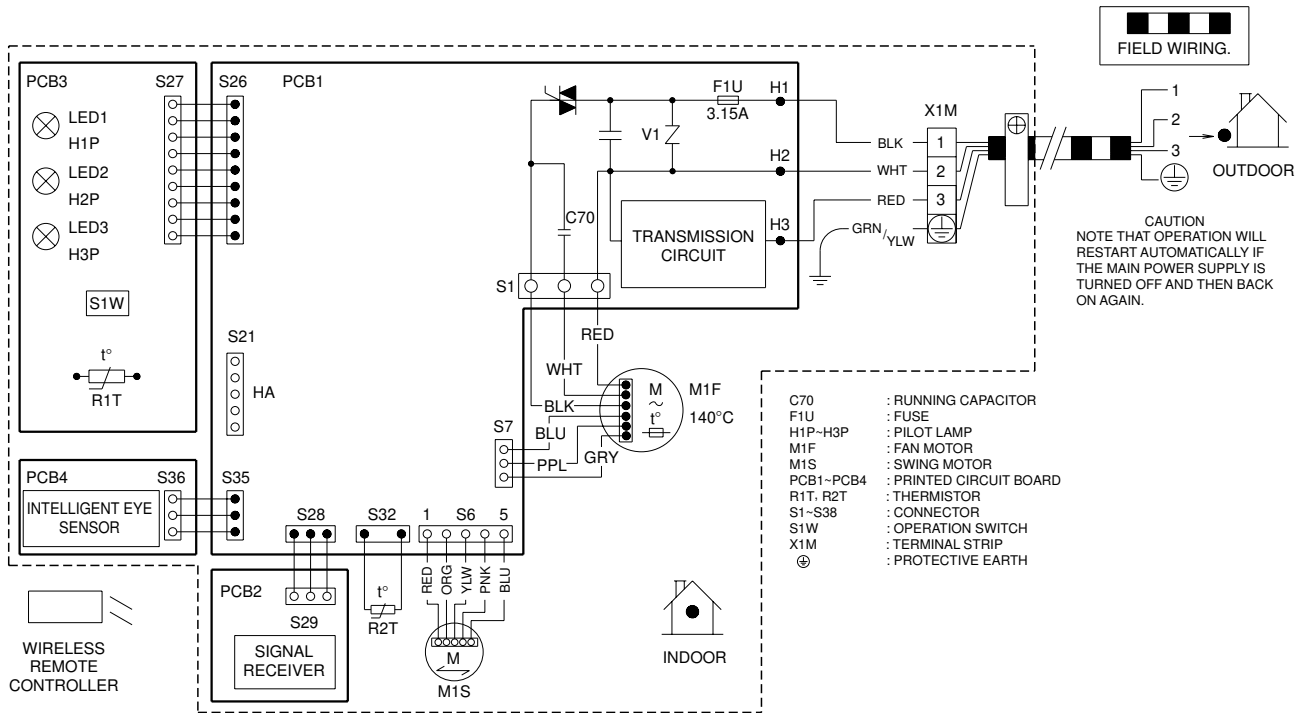
3D050262

## 2. Wiring Diagrams

### 2.1 Indoor Units

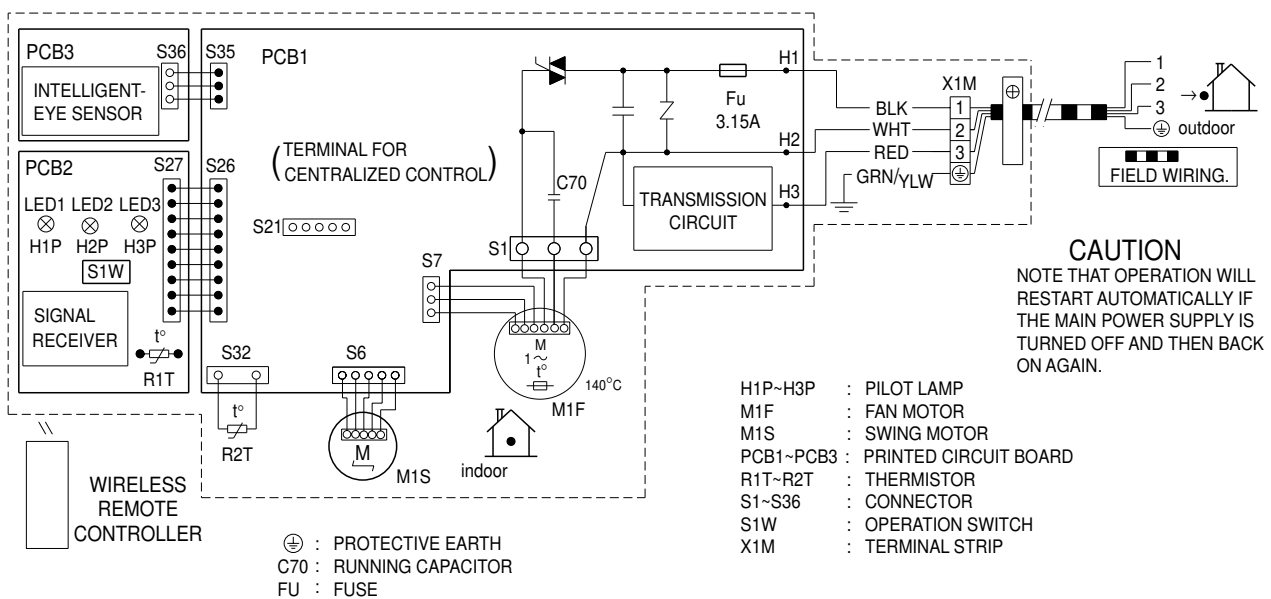
#### 2.1.1 Wall Mounted Type

##### FTKD25/35DVM



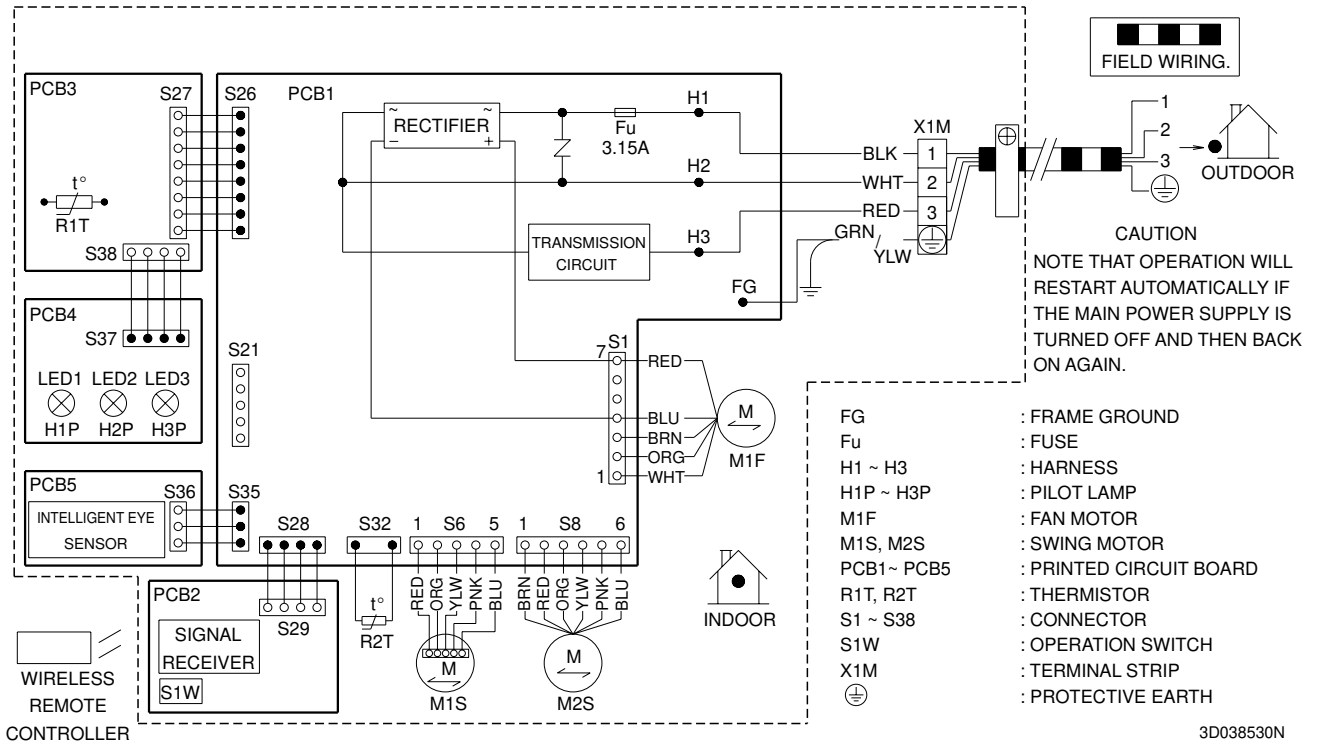
3D046468A

##### FTKE25/35BVM, FTK(X)E25/35BVMA8



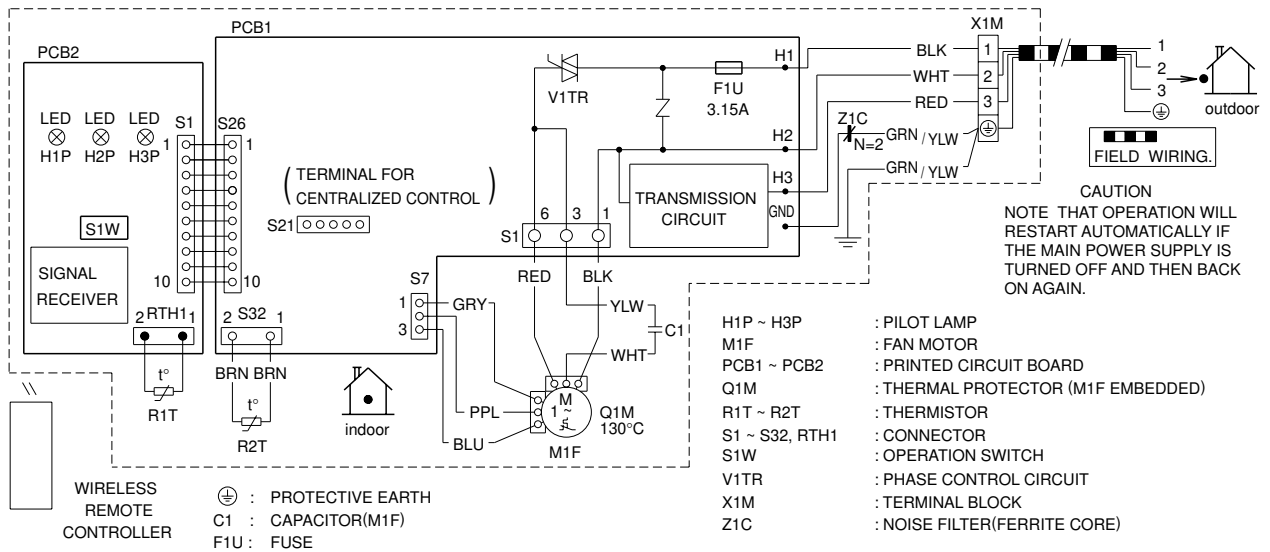
3D033599G

FTK(X)D50/60/71FVM



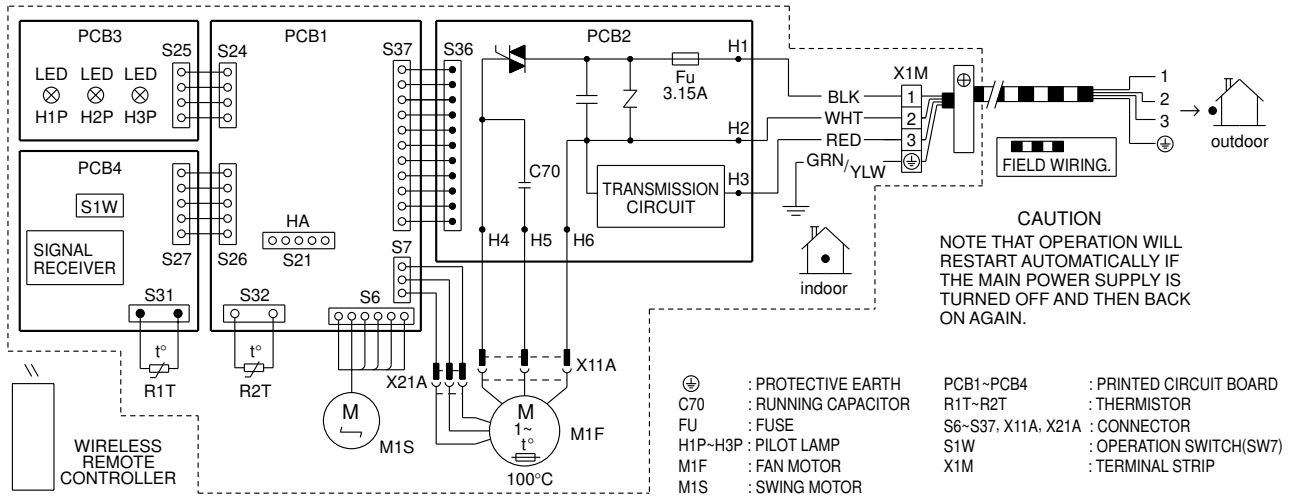
2.1.2 Duct Connected Type

CDKD25/35/50/60CVM, CDKD25/35EAVM, CDK(X)D25/35/50/60CVMA, CDK(X)D25/35EAVMA



### 2.1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

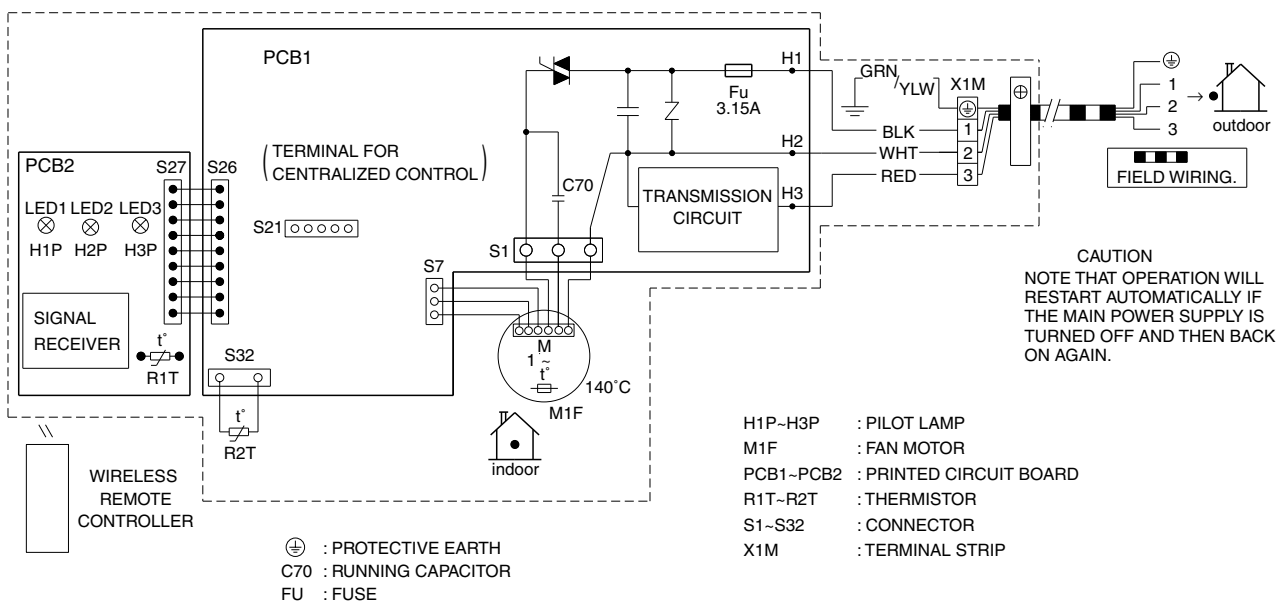
FLK(X)25/35AVMA, FLK(X)50/60AVMA8



3D033909E

### 2.1.4 Wall Built-in Type

FWKG25/35AVM

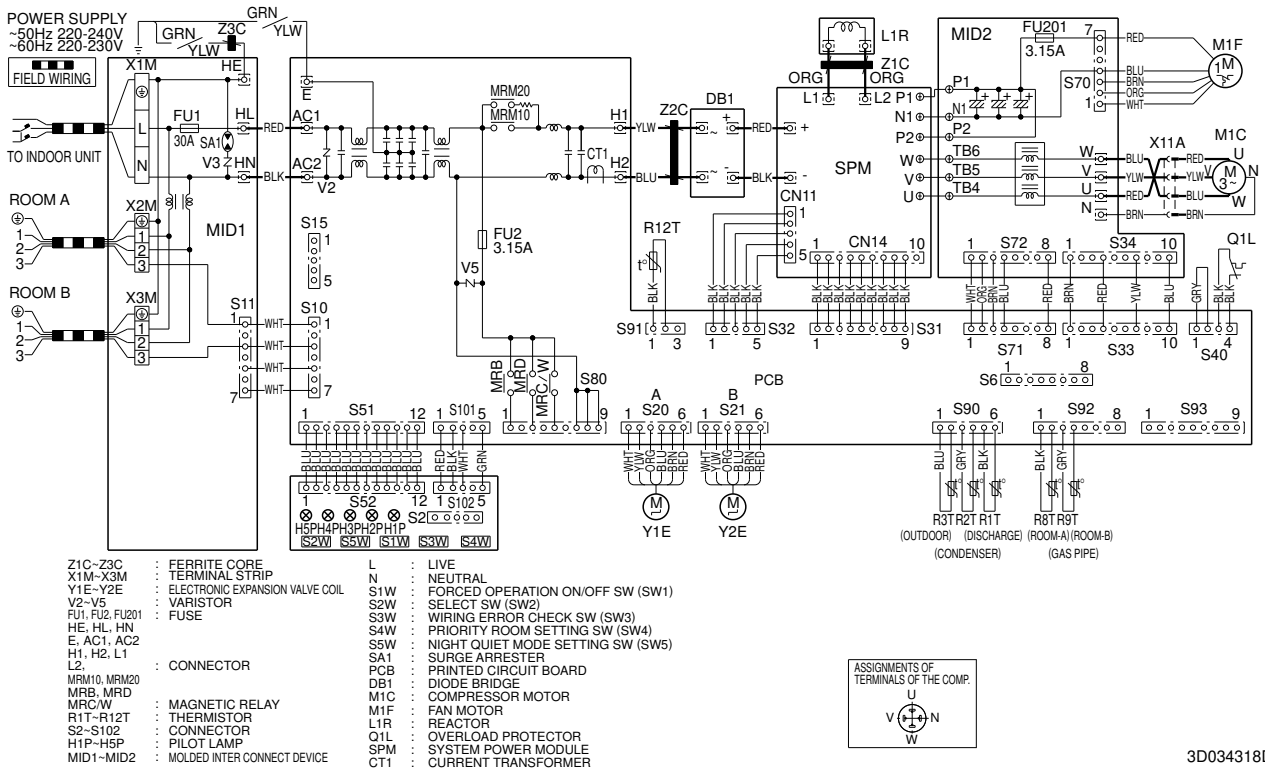


3D046722A

## 2.2 Outdoor Units

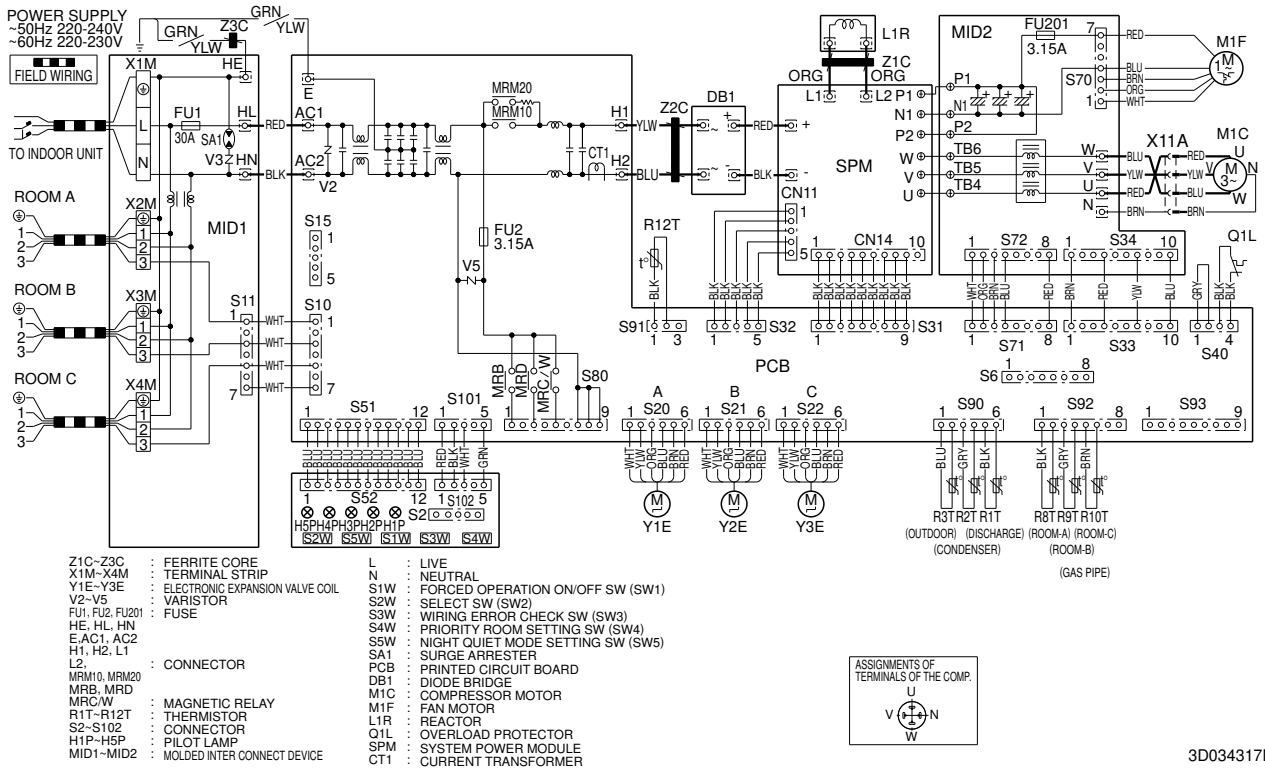
### 2.2.1 Cooling only

#### 2MKD58DVM



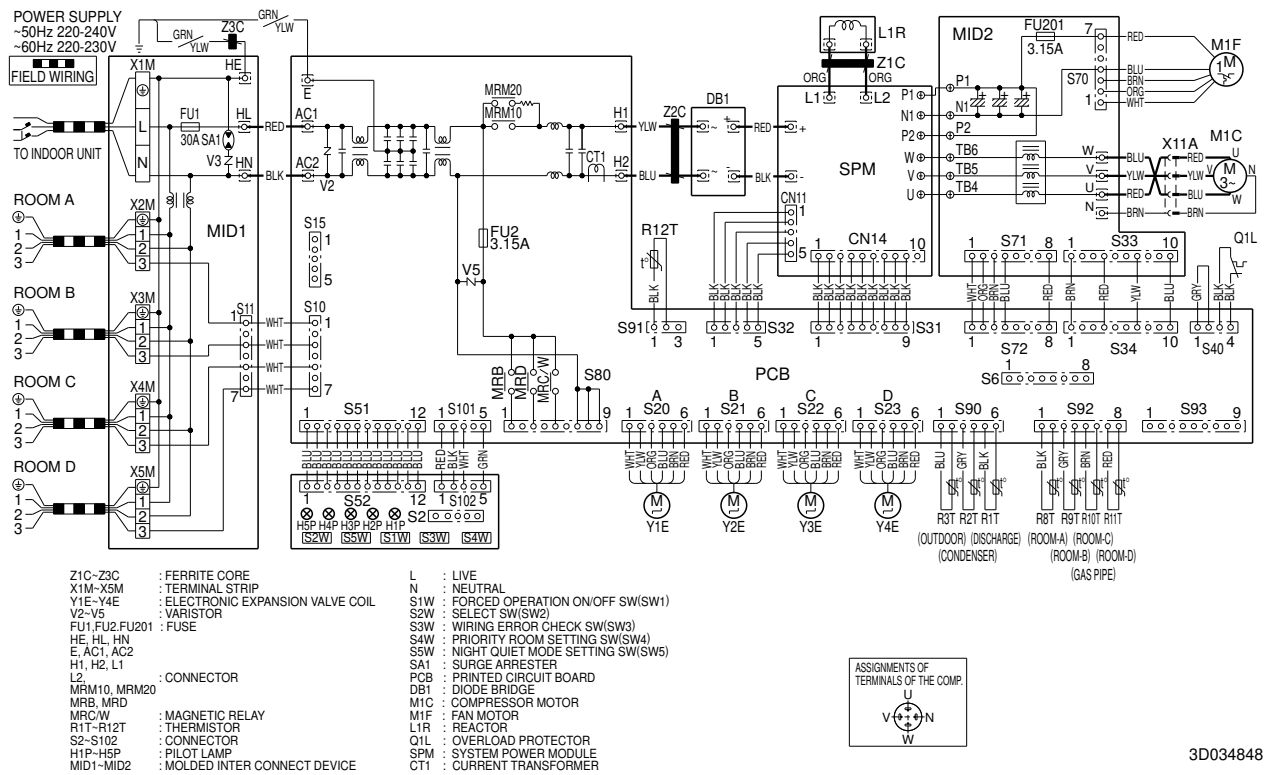
3D034318D

#### 3MKD58/75DVM, 3MKD75BVMA8



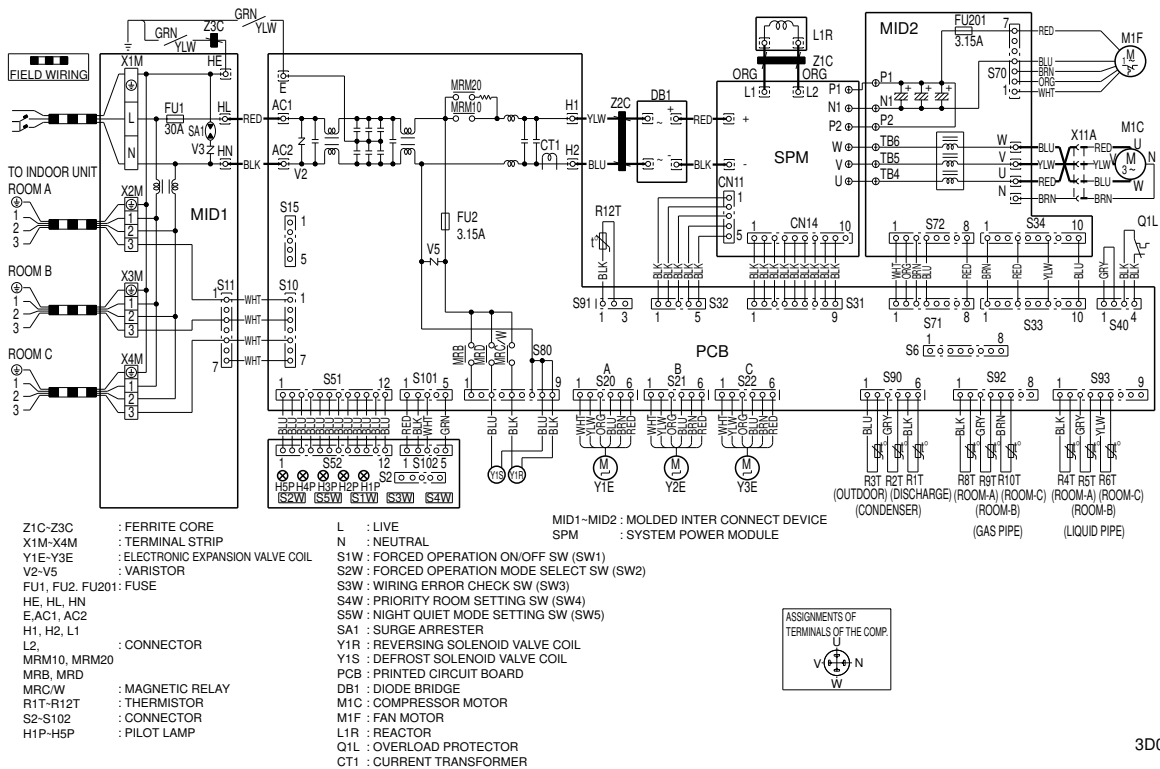
3D034317D

4MKD75/100DVM, 4MKD90BVM, 4MKD90BVMA

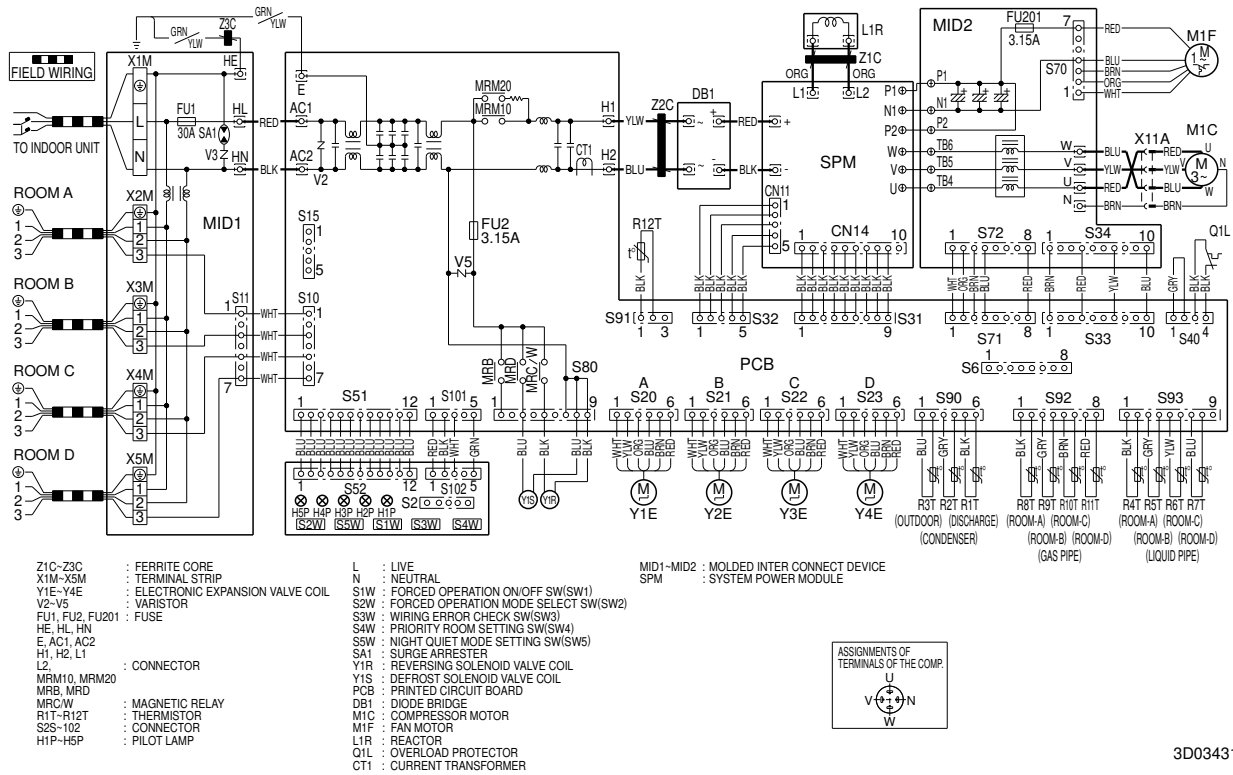


2.2.2 Heat Pump

3MXD68BVMA8



4MXD80BVMA



3D034312K





# Index

## Numerics

3-D airflow .....	58
3-minute stand-by .....	80

## A

A1 .....	179
A5 .....	180, 189
A6 .....	182, 183
address setting jumper .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47
adjusting the air flow direction .....	123
air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing function .....	70
air-purifying filter .....	70
anti-icing function in other rooms .....	215
ARC433 .....	173
AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN operation .....	121
automatic air flow control .....	59
automatic operation .....	61
auto-restart .....	36
auto-restart function .....	70
auto-swing .....	58

## B

buzzer PCB .....	41
------------------	----

## C

C4 .....	185
C9 .....	185
capacitor voltage check .....	223
care and cleaning .....	149
centralized control .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47
check No.01 .....	216
check No.02 .....	216
check No.04 .....	217
check No.05 .....	218
check No.06 .....	219
check No.07 .....	220
check No.08 .....	221
check No.09 .....	221
check No.10 .....	222
check No.11 .....	222
check No.12 .....	223
check No.13 .....	223
check No.14 .....	224
check No.15 .....	224
check No.16 .....	225
CN11 .....	49
CN14 .....	49
coils removal of .....	259
compressor removal of .....	269, 293, 309
compressor lock .....	192
compressor overload .....	191
compressor protection function .....	80

connection pipe condensation preventing function .....	93
connectors .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49
control PCB .....	301
control PCB (indoor unit) .....	37, 39, 41, 42, 45, 48
control PCB (outdoor unit) .....	50, 51, 52
cooling / heating mode lock .....	94
CT or related abnormality .....	202

## D

DC fan lock .....	193
defrost control .....	84
diagnosis mode .....	174
diode bridge .....	315
discharge pipe .....	88
discharge pipe temperature control .....	81, 198
discharge pipe thermistor .....	72, 74, 88, 306
discharge pressure check .....	221
display PCB .....	37, 41, 43, 46

## E

E5 .....	191
E6 .....	192
E7 .....	193
E8 .....	194
EA .....	196
econo mode .....	64
econo operation .....	135
electrical box removal of .....	245, 275, 296
electrical box temperature rise .....	206
electronic expansion valve removal of .....	287
electronic expansion valve check .....	217
electronic expansion valve coil removal of .....	305
electronic expansion valve control .....	85
error codes	
A1 .....	179
A5 .....	180, 189
A6 .....	182, 183
C4 .....	185
C9 .....	185
E5 .....	191
E6 .....	192
E7 .....	193
E8 .....	194
EA .....	196
F3 .....	198
F6 .....	199
H6 .....	201
H8 .....	202
H9 .....	204
J3 .....	204
J6 .....	204

J8.....	204
J9.....	204
L3.....	206
L4.....	208
L5.....	210
P4.....	204
U0.....	212
U2.....	214
U4.....	186
UA.....	188, 215
UH.....	215
error codes and description of fault.....	176
<b>F</b>	
F3.....	198
F6.....	199
fan control.....	83
fan motor.....	303
removal of.....	257, 285
fan motor connector output check.....	216
fan motor or related abnormality	
AC motor.....	182
DC motor.....	183
fan speed control.....	59
fan speed setting.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47
filter	
air purifying filter with photocatalytic deodorizing	
function.....	70
air-purifying filter.....	70
mold proof air filter (prefiter).....	70
photocatalytic deodorizing filter.....	69
titanium apatite photocatalytic air-purifying filter	
.....	69
forced operation mode.....	90
forced operation ON/OFF switch	
.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 49
four way valve	
removal of.....	291, 307
four way valve abnormality.....	196
four way valve coil	
removal of.....	305
four way valve operation compensation.....	80
four way valve performance check.....	218
four way valve switching.....	80
freeze-up protection control.....	82, 189
freeze-up protection control or	
high pressure control.....	180
frequency control.....	77
frequency principle.....	56
FU1.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 50
FU201.....	50
functions.....	2
fuse.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 50
<b>G</b>	
gas pipe isothermal control during cooling.....	87
gas pipe thermistor.....	72, 74, 284, 297, 306
<b>H</b>	
H6.....	201
H8.....	202
H9.....	204
HA.....	36, 40
Hall IC.....	59, 182, 183
Hall IC check.....	225
heat exchanger thermistor.....	306
heating peak-cut control.....	82
high pressure control in cooling.....	199
HOME LEAVE operation.....	67, 137
hot start function.....	69
<b>I</b>	
indoor heat exchanger thermistor.....	73, 75
indoor unit PCB abnormality.....	179
input current control.....	81
input over current detection.....	194
installation condition check.....	220
instruction.....	97
insufficient gas.....	212
insufficient gas control.....	89
INTELLIGENT EYE.....	65, 314
INTELLIGENT EYE operation.....	139
INTELLIGENT EYE sensor.....	39
INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB.....	37, 41
inverter PCB.....	284, 302
inverter PCB (MID2).....	53
inverter POWERFUL operation.....	68
inverter units refrigerant system check.....	222
<b>J</b>	
J3.....	204
J4.....	313
J6.....	204
J8.....	204
J9.....	204
JA.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 313
JB.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 313
JC.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 313
jumper setting.....	313
<b>L</b>	
L1.....	49
L2.....	49
L3.....	206
L4.....	208
L5.....	210
LED A.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49
LED1.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49
LED2.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49
LED3.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49
LED4.....	49
liquid compression protection function 2.....	83
liquid pipe thermistor.....	73, 284, 297, 306
low Hz high pressure limit.....	85
low-voltage detection.....	214
<b>M</b>	
main circuit electrolytic capacitor check.....	224
main structural parts.....	71
MID1.....	53
MID2.....	53
mode hierarchy.....	76

mold proof air filter (prefilter) .....	70	problem symptoms and measures .....	172
mold proof operation .....	64, 136	programme dry function .....	60
multi system .....	147	propeller fans	
<b>N</b>		removal of .....	274
names of parts .....	100	<b>R</b>	
night set mode.....	63	radiation fin temperature rise .....	208
<b>O</b>		reactor	
oil recovery function .....	88	removal of .....	265, 288
OL activation .....	191	remote controller .....	173
ON/OFF button on indoor unit.....	69	RTH1 .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 47
opening limit.....	87	<b>S</b>	
operation lamp .....	170	S1 .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 47
outdoor air thermistor .....	306	S10.....	49
outdoor heat exchanger thermistor .....	72, 74	S101.....	49
outdoor unit fan system check (with DC motor) ....	221	S102.....	49
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation .....	134	S11.....	49
outer panels		S20.....	49, 246, 277, 284, 297
removal of.....	228, 271, 295	S21.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49, 246, 277, 284, 297
output over current detection .....	210	S22.....	49, 246, 277, 284, 297
over current.....	89	S23.....	49, 246, 277, 284, 297
overload .....	89	S24.....	44
overload protector .....	49	S25.....	44
overload relay.....	297	S26.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47
<b>P</b>		S27.....	36, 38, 40, 44, 47
P4.....	204	S28.....	36, 40
PCB		S29.....	36, 40
removal of.....	251, 282, 300	S31.....	44, 49, 284, 301
photocatalytic deodorizing filter .....	69	S32.....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 49, 284, 301
PI control .....	78	S33.....	49, 284, 301
pipng diagrams.....	318	S34.....	49
position sensor abnormality .....	201	S35.....	36, 38, 40
power failure recovery function .36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47		S36.....	36, 38, 40, 44
power supply PCB.....	45	S37.....	40, 44
power supply waveforms check .....	222	S38.....	40
power transistor.....	315	S40.....	49, 248, 278, 284, 297
power transistor check .....	223	S51.....	49
power-airflow dual flaps .....	58	S52.....	49
POWERFUL operation.....	133	S6.....	36, 38, 40, 44, 47
POWERFUL operation mode.....	93	S7.....	36, 38, 42, 44, 47
preheating operation .....	80	S70.....	49, 246, 285
preparation before operation.....	118	S71.....	49, 284, 301
pressure equalization control .....	87	S72.....	49
preventing indoor freezing.....	90	S8.....	40
printed circuit board (PCB)		S80.....	49, 247, 277, 284, 297
buzzer PCB .....	41	S90.....	49, 247, 278, 284, 297, 306
control PCB .....	301	S91.....	49
control PCB (indoor unit) ....37, 39, 41, 42, 45, 48		S92.....	49, 247, 278, 284, 297, 306
control PCB (outdoor unit) .....	50, 51, 52	S93.....	49, 247, 277, 284, 297, 306
display PCB .....	37, 41, 43, 46	safety precautions .....	98
INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB .....	37, 39, 41	SC control .....	87
inverter PCB .....	284, 302	self-diagnosis digital display.....	70
inverter PCB (MID2) .....	53	sensor malfunction detection .....	89
MID1 .....	53	service check function.....	173
power supply PCB .....	45	service monitor PCB .....	50, 51, 52, 284, 300, 302
service monitor PCB.....50, 51, 52, 284, 300, 302		shunt	
signal receiver PCB.....37, 39, 41, 46, 48		removal of .....	290, 307, 308
SPM.....	53	signal receiver PCB.....	37, 39, 41, 46, 48
priority room setting.....	93	signal receiving sign.....	69

signal transmission error (between indoor and outdoor units) .....	186
silicon grease .....	315
solenoid valve	
removal of .....	291, 307, 308
solenoid valve coil	
removal of .....	305
sound blanket	
removal of .....	266, 288, 304
specifications .....	14
SPM .....	53
SW1 .....	36, 40, 42, 44, 49
SW2 .....	44, 49
SW3 .....	49
SW4 .....	49
SW5 .....	49
SW7 .....	38

## T

target discharge pipe temperature control .....	88
test run from the remote controller .....	312
thermistor .....	284, 297
discharge pipe thermistor .....	72, 74, 88, 306
function .....	72
gas pipe thermistor .....	72, 74, 284, 297, 306
heat exchanger thermistor .....	306
indoor heat exchanger thermistor .....	73, 75
liquid pipe thermistor .....	73, 284, 297, 306
outdoor air thermistor .....	306
outdoor heat exchanger thermistor .....	72, 74
removal of .....	259, 287, 305
thermistor or related abnormality (indoor unit) .....	185
thermistor or related abnormality (outdoor unit) .....	204
thermistor resistance check .....	219
thermostat control .....	62
TIMER operation .....	145
titanium apatite photocatalytic air-purifying filter .....	69
troubleshooting .....	166
indoor units .....	177
outdoor units .....	178
troubleshooting with the LED indication .....	171
troubleshooting with the operation lamp .....	170
turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit PCB	
check .....	224

## U

U0 .....	212
U2 .....	214
U4 .....	186
UA .....	188, 215
UH .....	215
unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units) .....	188, 215

## V

V1 .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47
V3 .....	50
varistor .....	36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 47, 50
voltage detection function .....	93

## W

wide-angle louvers .....	58
wiring diagrams .....	328
wiring-error check .....	91

# Drawings & Flow Charts

## Numerics

3-D airflow .....58

## A

anti-icing function in other rooms .....215

ARC433 .....173

automatic air flow control .....59

automatic operation .....61

auto-swing .....58

## B

buzzer PCB .....41

## C

capacitor voltage check .....223

compressor lock .....192

compressor overload .....191

compressor protection function .....80

control PCB (indoor unit) .....37, 39, 41, 42, 45, 48

control PCB (outdoor unit) .....50, 51, 52

cooling / heating mode lock .....94

CT or related abnormality .....202

## D

DC fan lock .....193

defrost control .....84

diagnosis mode .....174

diode bridge .....315

discharge pipe temperature control .....81, 198

discharge pressure check .....221

display PCB .....37, 41, 43, 46

## E

econo mode .....64

electrical box temperature rise .....206

electronic expansion valve check .....217

electronic expansion valve control .....85

## F

fan motor connector output check .....216

fan motor or related abnormality

    AC motor .....182

    DC motor .....183

fan speed steps .....59

four way valve abnormality .....196

four way valve performance check .....218

freeze-up protection control .....82, 189

freeze-up protection control or

    high pressure control .....180

frequency control .....77

frequency principle .....56

function of thermistor .....72

    cooling only model .....74

    heat pump model .....72

## H

Hall IC check .....225

heating peak-cut control .....82

high pressure control in cooling .....199

HOME LEAVE operation .....67

## I

indoor unit PCB abnormality .....179

input current control .....81

input over current detection .....194

installation condition check .....220

insufficient gas .....212

insufficient gas control .....89

INTELLIGENT EYE .....65, 314

INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB .....37, 39, 41

inverter features .....57

inverter PCB (MID2) .....53

inverter POWERFUL operation .....68

inverter units refrigerant system check .....222

## J

jumper settings .....313

## L

location of operation lamp .....170

low Hz high pressure limit .....85

low-voltage detection .....214

## M

main circuit electrolytic capacitor check .....224

main structural parts .....71

MID1 .....53

MID2 .....53

mode hierarchy .....76

## N

night set mode .....63

## O

OL activation .....191

ON/OFF button on indoor unit .....69

outdoor unit fan system check (with DC motor) ..221

output over current detection .....210

## P

    piping diagrams

        2MKD58DVM .....324

        3MKD58DVM .....324

        3MKD75BVMA8 .....325

        3MKD75DVM .....325

        3MXD68BVMA8 .....327

        4MKD100DVM .....326

        4MKD75DVM .....325

        4MKD90BVM .....326

        4MKD90BVMA .....326

4MXD80BVMA .....	327
CDK(X)D25/35/50/60CVMA .....	321
CDK(X)D25/35EAVMA .....	321
CDKD25/35/50/60CVM .....	321
CDKD25/35EAVM .....	321
FLK25AVMA .....	321
FLK35AVMA .....	321
FLK50AVMA8 .....	322
FLK60AVMA8 .....	322
FLX25AVMA .....	322
FLX35AVMA .....	322
FLX50AVMA8 .....	323
FLX60AVMA8 .....	323
FTKD25DVM .....	318
FTKD35DVM .....	318
FTKD50FVM .....	318
FTKD60FVM .....	318
FTKD71FVM .....	319
FTKE25BVM .....	320
FTKE25BVMA8 .....	320
FTKE35BVM .....	320
FTKE35BVMA8 .....	320
FTXD50FVM .....	319
FTXD60FVM .....	319
FTXD71FVM .....	319
FTXE25BVMA8 .....	320
FTXE35BVMA8 .....	320
FWKG25/35AVM .....	323
position sensor abnormality .....	201
power supply PCB .....	45
power supply waveforms check .....	222
power transistor .....	315
power transistor check .....	223
priority room setting .....	93
programme dry function .....	60

**R**

radiation fin temperature rise .....	208
remote controller .....	173

**S**

service monitor PCB .....	50, 51, 52
signal receiver PCB .....	37, 39, 41, 46, 48
signal transmission error (between indoor and outdoor units) .....	186
silicon grease .....	315
SPM .....	53

**T**

target discharge pipe temperature control .....	88
thermistor	
function .....	72
thermistor or related abnormality (indoor unit) .....	185
thermistor or related abnormality (outdoor unit) .....	204
thermistor resistance check .....	219
thermostat control .....	62
trial operation from remote controller .....	312
troubleshooting with the LED indication .....	171
turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit PCB check .....	224

**U**

unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units) .....	188, 215
--	----------

**W**

wiring diagrams	
2MKD58DVM .....	331
3MKD58/75DVM .....	331
3MKD75BVMA8 .....	331
3MXD68BVMA8 .....	332
4MKD75/100DVM .....	332
4MKD90BVM .....	332
4MKD90BVMA .....	332
4MXD80BVMA .....	333
CDK(X)D25/35/50/60CVMA .....	329
CDK(X)D25/35EAVMA .....	329
CDKD25/35/50/60CVM .....	329
CDKD25/35EAVM .....	329
FLK(X)25/35AVMA .....	330
FLK(X)50/60AVMA8 .....	330
FTK(X)E25/35BVMA8 .....	328
FTKD25/35DVM .....	328
FTKD50/60/71FVM .....	329
FTKE25/35BVM .....	328
FWKG25/35AVM .....	330
wiring-error check .....	91

Warning



- Daikin Industries, Ltd.'s products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Daikin Industries, Ltd. does not have control over which products are exported to and used in a particular country. Prior to purchase, please therefore confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

### Cautions on product corrosion

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.



JMI-0107



JQA-1452

#### About ISO 9001

ISO 9001 is a plant certification system defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to quality assurance. ISO 9001 certification covers quality assurance aspects related to the "design, development, manufacture, installation, and supplementary service" of products manufactured at the plant.



EC99J2044

#### About ISO 14001

ISO 14001 is the standard defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to environmental management systems. Our group has been acknowledged by an internationally accredited compliance organisation as having an appropriate programme of environmental protection procedures and activities to meet the requirements of ISO 14001.

### Dealer

#### **DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.**

Head Office:  
Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi,  
Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan

Tokyo Office:  
JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan

[http://www.daikin.com/global\\_ac/](http://www.daikin.com/global_ac/)

©All rights reserved